

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

**Навчальний посібник для студентів I курсу
напряму підготовки «Філологія»**

Черкаси – 2016

УДК 811.111(075.8)

ББК 81.2 Ан-923

А-64

Рецензенти:

І.В. Лімборський – доктор філологічних наук, професор;

Л.І. Білик – доктор педагогічних наук, професор;

С.С. Данилюк – доктор педагогічних наук, професор;

Авторський колектив: Т.М. Кравченко (керівник), О.С. Афанасьєва, Д.В. Гаращенко, І.А. Гук, О.В. Зозуля, О.М. Калько, О.Б. Петрова, Н.О. Подолянська, А.П. Разан, Л.В. Сало, В.М. Смірнов, О.А. Чорна, І.М. Яковлева, І.П.Дубчак, С.М.Щур.

За участю С.А. Аліфанової. Автор передмови Л.П. Рудакова.

Рекомендовано Міністерством освіти і науки, молоді та спорту України як навчальний посібник для студентів вищих навчальних закладів (Лист №1/11 – 4516 від 03.06.2011 р.)

Перевидання рекомендовано вченою радою Черкаського національного університету імені Богдана Хмельницького від 05 квітня 2016 року, протокол № 5.

Англійська мова: Навч. посіб. для студентів I курсу напряму підготовки «Філологія». Друге видання / [Т.М. Кравченко, А.П. Разан, І.А. Гук та ін.] ; за ред. Н.В. Шпильової. – Черкаси, 2016. – 353 с.

ISBN 978-966-353-258-5

У навчальному посібнику головна увага звертається на постановку вимови, навчання усного англійського мовлення, удосконалення техніки читання та вмінь зрілого читання, а також розвиток навичок писемного мовлення. Він містить матеріали вступного фонетичного курсу, теми *My Family, Housing, Daily Routine, Food and Meals, Weather and Climate*, тести для проведення самоконтролю, додатковий лексичний матеріал.

Адресований студентам першого курсу напряму підготовки «Філологія», які вивчають англійську мову як основну на мовних спеціальностях вищих навчальних закладів. Прислужиться викладачам та студентам немовних спеціальностей як додатковий ресурс.

УДК 811.111(075.8)

ББК 81.2 Ан-923

ISBN 978-966-353-258-5

© Т.М. Кравченко, А.П. Разан, І.А. Гук та ін. автори, 2016

© ЧНУ імені Б. Хмельницького, 2016

ЗМІСТ

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ПЕРЕДМОВА | 5 |
| ВСТУПНИЙ ФОНЕТИЧНО-КОРЕКТИВНИЙ КУРС | 7 |
| Заняття 1..... | 7 |
| Заняття 2..... | 10 |
| Заняття 3..... | 15 |
| Заняття 4..... | 20 |
| Заняття 5..... | 21 |
| Заняття 6..... | 34 |
| Заняття 7..... | 40 |
| Заняття 8..... | 46 |
| Заняття 9..... | 51 |
| Заняття 10..... | 58 |
| Заняття 11..... | 62 |
| Заняття 12..... | 68 |
| Заняття 13..... | 73 |
| Заняття 14..... | 78 |
| Заняття 15..... | 86 |
| ОСНОВНИЙ КУРС | 89 |
| Тема: <i>My Family</i> | 89 |
| Text 1. The Browns and the Smiths..... | 89 |
| Text 2. My Biography..... | 98 |
| Text 3. Nationalities and Stereotypes..... | 107 |
| Text 4. Character and Appearance..... | 118 |
| Тест для самоконтролю..... | 128 |
| Додатковий лексичний матеріал..... | 131 |
| Тема: <i>Housing</i> | 140 |
| Text 1. The Smiths' and the Brown's Homes..... | 140 |
| Text 2. A British House..... | 150 |
| Text 3. The American Home..... | 158 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Text 4. My Favourite Room..... | 165 |
| Тест для самоконтролю..... | 171 |
| Додатковий лексичний матеріал..... | 174 |
| Тема: <i>Daily Routine</i> | 179 |
| Text 1. My Daily Routine..... | 179 |
| Text 2. My Day Off..... | 193 |
| Text 3. Hobbies..... | 202 |
| Text 4. Domestic Chores..... | 214 |
| Тест для самоконтролю..... | 227 |
| Додатковий лексичний матеріал..... | 231 |
| Тема: <i>Food and Meals</i> | 236 |
| Text 1. British Meals..... | 236 |
| Text 2. American Meals and Food..... | 246 |
| Text 3. Ukrainian Cuisine | 260 |
| Тест для самоконтролю..... | 269 |
| Додатковий лексичний матеріал..... | 272 |
| Тема: <i>Weather and Climate</i> | 278 |
| Text 1. Seasons and Weather..... | 278 |
| Text 2. The British Climate..... | 287 |
| Text 3. British Weather and Climate..... | 294 |
| Тест для самоконтролю..... | 304 |
| Додатковий лексичний матеріал..... | 307 |
| ДИКТАНТИ | 311 |
| ТЕКСТИ (Американський варіант) | 328 |
| АЛФАВІТНИЙ ПОКАЖЧИК | 348 |
| ВИКОРИСТАНА ЛІТЕРАТУРА | 350 |

ПЕРЕДМОВА

Пропонований підручник призначено для навчання студентів I курсів вищих навчальних закладів, що спеціалізуються у галузі іноземної філології. Мета навчального посібника – постановка вимови, навчання усного англійського мовлення на основі сформованих мовленнєвих навичок, удосконалення техніки читання та вмінь зрілого читання, а також розвиток навичок писемного мовлення в рамках програми для I курсу.

Підручник складається з трьох частин: 1. Вступний фонетично-корективний курс. 2. Основний курс. 3. Додаток. Матеріал підручнику розподілявся між авторами таким чином:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Вступний фонетично-корективний курс | – викл. О. М. Калько ст. викл. А. П. Разан ст. викл. І. М. Яковлева |
| My Family | – ст. викл. І. А. Гук викл. Л. В. Сало |
| Housing | – ст. викл. О. В. Зозуля викл. О. С. Афансьєва |
| Daily Routine | – ст. викл. О. Б. Петрова викл. Д. В. Гаращенко викл. Н. О. Подолянська |
| Food and Meals | – викл. О. А. Чорна викл. Н. О. Подолянська |
| Weather and Climate | – ст. викл. О. В. Зозуля викл. В. М. Смірнов |
| Supplementary | – ст. викл. І. П. Дубчак ст. викл. С. М. Щур |

Вступний фонетично-корективний курс спрямовано на коригування вимови студентів і розвиток мовленнєвих навичок із подальшим ускладненням структури мовлення. Навчальний матеріал містить відомості про англійську орфографію та правила читання.

Завдання Основного курсу сконцентровані на базовому тематичному тексті, насиченому релевантним лексико-граматичним матеріалом. Це забезпечує рівень володіння ситуативним мовленням, що відповідає рекомендаціям Ради Європи. Вправи кожного тематичного блоку подано в такій послідовності: Pronunciation Development, Reading Comprehension, Language Development, Speech / Conversation Development, Writing. Тексти і завдання містять матеріал, насичений соціокультурними реаліями. Вивчення кожної теми завершується тестами для самоконтролю та додатковим

лексичним матеріалом. Сучасна система вправ передбачає паралельний розвиток усіх видів мовленнєвої діяльності (аудіювання, говоріння, читання, письма).

Додаток включає тематичні диктанти.

Навчальний посібник містить ілюстративний матеріал, що поживляє уяву студентів і знайомить із реаліями країн, мова яких вивчається.

Автори висловлюють глибоку подяку рецензентам, доктору філологічних наук, професору Східно-європейського університету економіки і менеджменту Лімборському І.В. та доктору педагогічних наук, професору, декану лінгвістичного факультету Черкаського державного технологічного університету Білик Л.І. за допомогу в підготовці посібника.

ВСТУПНИЙ ФОНЕТИЧНО-КОРЕКТИВНИЙ КУРС

ЗАНЯТТЯ 1

ОРГАНИ МОВЛЕННЯ ТА ЇХ ФУНКЦІЇ

Термінологічний мінімум

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ✓ the lungs | ✓ the teeth |
| ✓ the windpipe | ✓ the alveoli / the alveolar ridge |
| ✓ the larynx | ✓ the lips |
| ✓ the vocal cords | ✓ the air stream |
| ✓ the glottis | ✓ the sound |
| ✓ the pharynx | ✓ a phoneme |
| ✓ the soft palate | ✓ an allophone |
| ✓ the uvula | ✓ a transcription |
| ✓ the mouth / nasal cavity | ✓ a consonant |
| ✓ the hard palate | ✓ a vowel |
| ✓ the tongue | |

Більшість звуків у всіх мовах світу продукують шляхом руху повітря з легенів назовні. В утворенні звуків передовсім беруть участь легені, які регулюють силу та тиск повітря; порожнини гортані, глотки, рота та носа. Повітря під час видиху потрапляє в порожнину гортані, де розташовані голосові зв'язки. Це призводить до того, що утворюється дзвінкий (зв'язки напружені та починають вібрувати) або глухий звук (зв'язки розімкнені та не вібрують).

Із гортані повітря потрапляє до глотки, потім прямує в роту (якщо м'яке піднебіння з маленьким язичком підняті) або носову порожнину (якщо м'яке піднебіння з маленьким язичком опущені). У першому випадку утворюються ротові звуки, у другому – носові. Таким чином, основною функцією м'якого піднебіння є спрямовувати повітря до ротової чи носової порожнини.

У ротовій порожнині найважливішим органом мовлення є язик. Поверхня язика має назву «спинка язика», яку для зручності опису артикуляції звуків умовно поділяють на передню частину з кінчиком, середню та задню частини. Основною функцією язика є утворення перешкоди на шляху повітря (таким чином утворюються різні звуки).

Верхньою межею ротової порожнини є піднебіння – тверде та м'яке піднебіння, що закінчується маленьким язичком. Безпосередньо за верхніми зубами на межі твердого піднебіння розташовані альвеоли.

До органів мовлення належать також губи, зуби, верхня та нижня щелепи. Нижня щелепа регулює відстань між зубами та положення губ.

Органи мовлення зазвичай поділяють на дві групи: **активні** (такі, що виконують певні рухи при утворенні звуку) – голосові зв'язки, задня спинка глотки, м'яке піднебіння, маленький язичок, язик, губи та нижня щелепа; **пасивні** (такі, що самостійної роботи не виконують і лише допомагають активним органам продукувати звук) – зуби, альвеоли, тверде піднебіння, верхня щелепа.

ФОНЕМА. АЛОФОН

Під час вимови ми продукуємо різні звуки, які можуть об'єднуватися в певні звукотипи, котрі допомагають нам розрізняти слова та їхні форми. Такі звукотипи мають назву «фонемі». Отже, **фонема** (*phoneme*) – це найменша мовна одиниця, що відрізняє одне слово від інших слів, одну граматичну форму від інших граматичних форм одного й того самого слова.

Фонемі реалізуються в мовленні як алофони (*allophones*). Алофонами є звуки мовлення, що зазнали впливу оточуючих звуків.

Усі фонемі можна поділити на дві основні групи: голосні та приголосні. На письмі фонемі подають у транскрипції.

В англійській мові 44 фонемі (20 голосні та 24 приголосні), а літер в абетці – 26. Так, на 6 голосних літер – 20 голосних фонем. Одна й та сама літера може вимовлятися по-різному залежно від позиції у слові або реченні й навпаки: одна фонема може бути виражена різними літерами та буквосполученнями.

E.g. bad – bed – bird – bid – bud

man – mean – mourn – men

speak – speaks – spoke

give – gives – gave – given

Транскрипція – це графічне зображення фонемі

Приголосні (consonants):

/p/, /b/, /t/, /d/, /k/, /g/, /s/, /z/, /f/, /v/, /m/, /n/, /l/, /r/, /j/, /h/, /w/, /θ/, /ð/, /tʃ/, /dʒ/, /ŋ/, /ʒ/, /ʃ/

Голосні (vowels): /ə/, /ɪ/, /i:/, /e/, /æ:/, /æ/, /ʊ/, /ɜ:/, /ɔ:/, /ɒ/, /u:/, /ʌ/, /eə, /ɪə/, /aʊ/, /ʊə/, /aɪ/, /eɪ/, /ɔɪ/, /ʊʊ/.

Завдання 1. Визначте, які з термінів вимовляють зі звуком /d/. Вимовте правильно ці терміни:

Palate, cavity, larynx, pharynx, lips, alveoli, tip of the tongue.

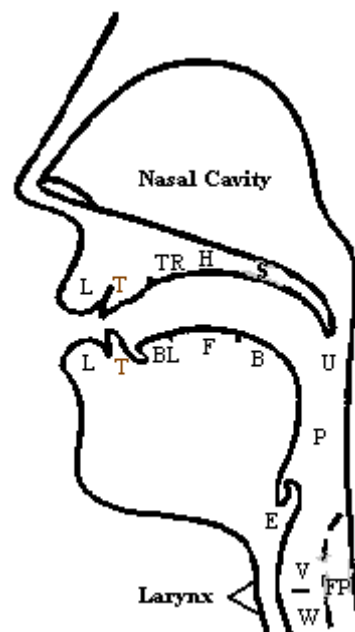
Завдання 2. Намалюйте схему проходження повітря через органи мовлення.

Завдання 3. Дайте визначення активних та пасивних органів мовлення.

Завдання 4. Зазначте функції органів мовлення.

Продовжіть речення:

- ✓ Легені ...
- ✓ Якщо м'яке піднебіння з маленьким язичком...
- ✓ Язик – це...
- ✓ Функція нижньої щелепи...
- ✓ Губи ...



Завдання 5. а) перекладіть з української мови на англійську;

- ✓ м'яке піднебіння
- ✓ носова порожнина
- ✓ глотка
- ✓ гортань
- ✓ язик
- ✓ тверде піднебіння
- ✓ задня спинка язика
- ✓ кінчик язика
- ✓ голосові зв'язки
- ✓ альвеоли
- ✓ фонема

б) дайте визначення;

- ✓ фонеме
- ✓ алофону
- ✓ транскрипції

ЗАНЯТТЯ 2

КЛАСИФІКАЦІЯ ПРИГОЛОСНИХ

Термінологічний мінімум

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| ✓ consonant | ✓ bilabial |
| ✓ noise | ✓ labio - dental |
| ✓ sonorant | ✓ lingual |
| ✓ voiced | ✓ fore - lingual |
| ✓ voiceless | ✓ mediolingual |
| ✓ strong | ✓ backlingual |
| ✓ weak | ✓ interdental |
| ✓ occlusive | ✓ alveolar |
| ✓ constrictive | ✓ palato - alveolar |
| ✓ occlusive - constrictive | ✓ postalveolar |
| ✓ labial | ✓ glottal |

В англійській мові 24 приголосні звуки:

/p/, /b/, /t/, /d/, /k/, /g/, /s/, /z/, /f/, /v/, /m/, /n/, /l/, /r/, /j/, /h/, /w/, /θ/, /ð/, /dʒ/, /tʃ/, /ŋ/ /ʒ/, /ʃ/

Під час вимови приголосних звуків на шляху повітряного потоку зустрічається перешкода. При прориві перешкоди утворюється шум. Англійські приголосні класифікують за:

- 1) ступенем шуму та силою артикуляції
- 2) способом утворення перешкоди
- 3) активним органом мовлення
- 4) місцем утворення перешкоди

1) За ступенем шуму англійські приголосні поділяються на **шумні** (*noise consonants*) та **сонорні** (*sonorants*). У шумних приголосних шум переважає над голосом. Шумні приголосні поділяють на **дзвінкі** (*voiced*) та **глухі** (*voiceless*). При артикуляції **дзвінких** приголосних бере участь і голос, і шум. У **глухих** приголосних є тільки шум.

дзвінкі

/b/, /d/, /g/, /z/, /v/, /ð/, /dʒ/, /ʒ/

глухі

/p/, /t/, /k/, /s/, /f/, /h/, /θ/, /tʃ/, /ʃ/

За силою артикуляції глухі шумні приголосні – сильні (*strong*), а дзвінкі – слабкі (*weak*).

У сонорних приголосних голос переважає над шумом.

/m/, /n/, /l/, /r/, /j/, /w/, /ŋ/

2) За **способом утворення перешкоди** приголосні поділяють на **проривні** (*occlusive*), **щілинні** (*constrictive*) та **африкати** (*occlusive-constrictive*).

Під час вимови **проривних** приголосних утворюється повна перешкода.

Шумні

/b/, /d/, /g/, /p/, /t/, /k/

Носові сонанти

/m/, /n/, /ŋ/

Під час вимови **щілинних** приголосних утворюється перешкода у вигляді щілини (різної форми та розміру).

Шумні

/z/, /v/, /ð/, /s/, /f/, /θ/, /ʃ/, /ʒ/, /h/

Сонорні

/r/, /l/, /w/, /j/

Під час вимови **африкатів** /tʃ/ та /dʒ/ спочатку утворюється повна змичка, а потім – щілина, через яку проходить повітря. При прориві перешкоди утворюється шум.

3) За **активним органом мовлення** приголосні поділяють на **губні** (*labial*), **язикові** (*lingual*) та **фарингальні** (*glottal*).

- **губні** приголосні бувають **губно-губні** (*bilabial*) /p/, /b/, /m/, /w/ та **губно-зубні** (*labio-dental*) /f/, /v/.
- **язикові** приголосні поділяють на **передньоязикові** (*fore-lingual*), в артикуляції яких бере участь кінчик язика /t/, /d/, /s/, /z/, /θ/, /ð/, /ʃ/, /ʒ/, /tʃ/, /dʒ/, /r/, /l/, /n/.
- **середньоязикові** (*mediolingual*) приголосні, в артикуляції яких бере участь середня спинка язика /j/; **задньоязикові** (*backlingual*) приголосні, в артикуляції яких бере участь задня частина язика /k/, /g/, /ŋ/.
- **фарингальний** приголосний /h/, при артикуляції якого перешкода утворюється у порожнині глотки.

4) За **місцем утворення перешкоди** **передньоязикові** приголосні поділяють на:

міжзубні (*interdental*): /ð/, /θ/

альвеолярні (*alveolar*): /t/, /d/, /s/, /z/, /l/, /n/.

заальвеолярні (*postalveolar*): /r/

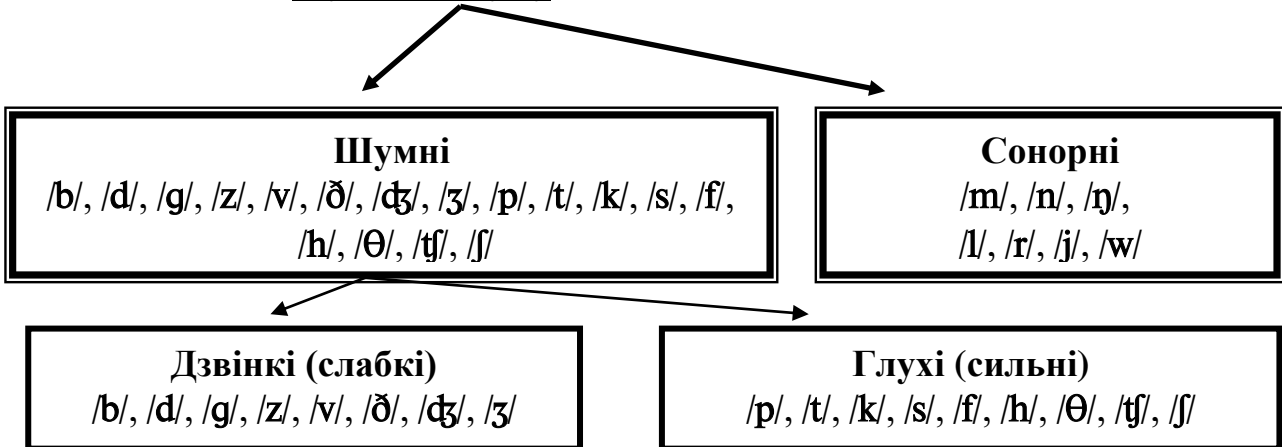
палатально-альвеолярні (*palato-alveolar*): /ʃ/, /ʒ/, /tʃ/, /dʒ/.

5) За **положенням м'якого піднебіння** приголосні бувають **носові** та **ротові**.

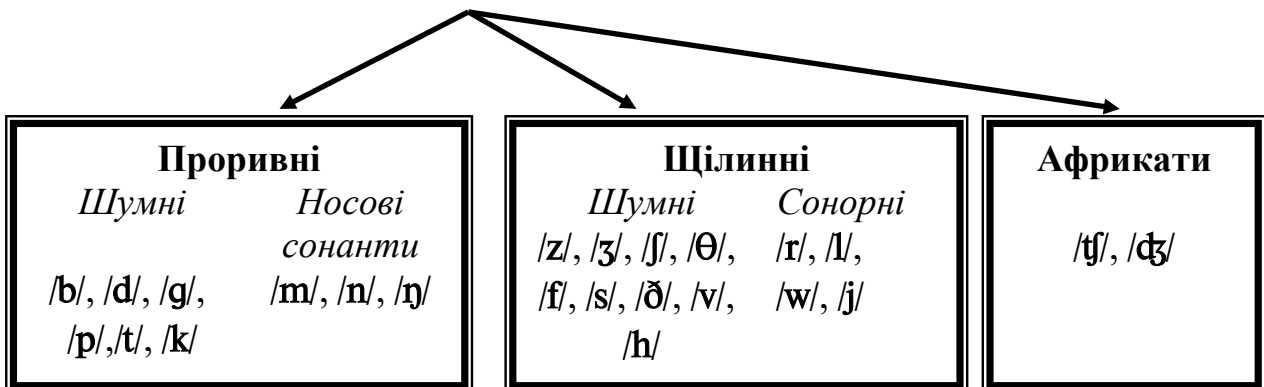
Носові приголосні вимовляються з опущеним м'яким піднебінням. Як результат, потік повітря проходить через носову порожнину: /m, n, ŋ/

Ротові приголосні вимовляються з піднятим м'яким піднебінням. Як результат, потік повітря проходить через ротову порожнину. Всі приголосні крім носових – ротові.

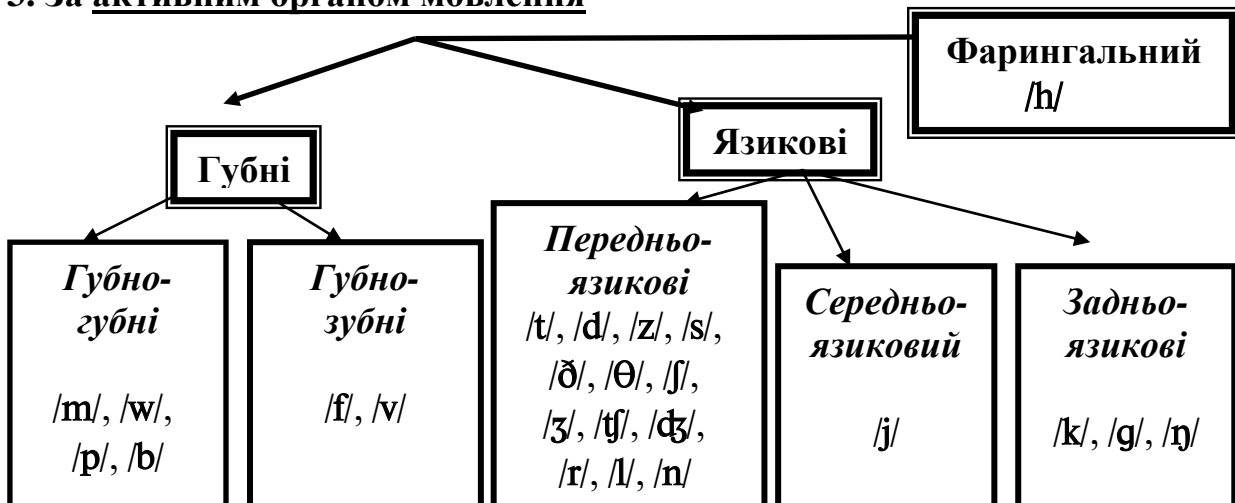
1) За ступенем шуму



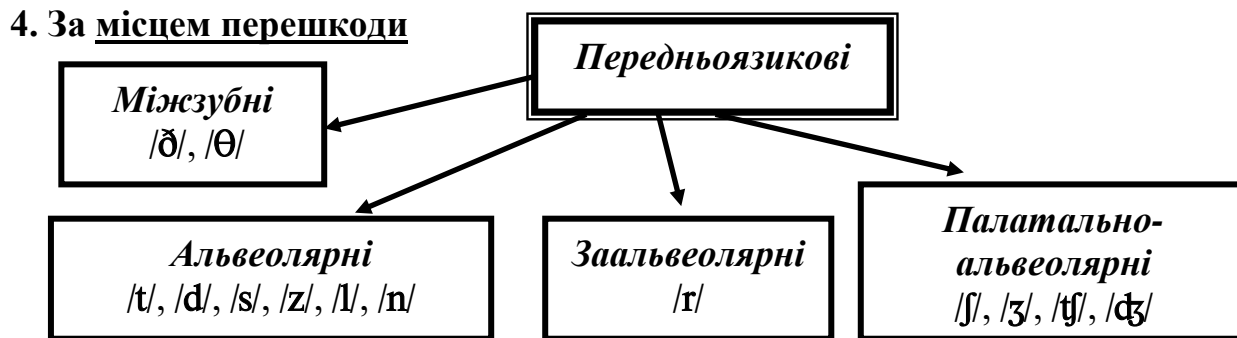
2. За способом утворення перешкоди



3. За активним органом мовлення



4. За місцем перешкоди



5) За положенням м'якого піднебіння

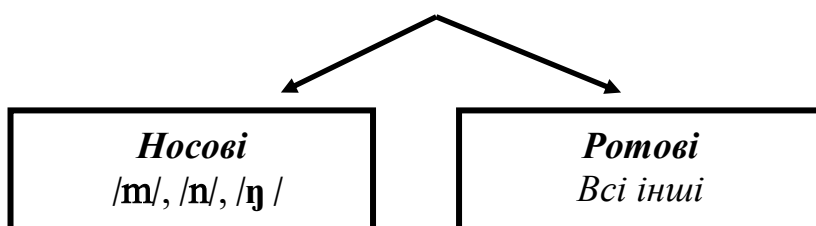


Схема 1. Принципи класифікації приголосних англійської мови

Завдання 1. Продовжіть речення.

- ✓ Приголосний звук ...
- ✓ Англійські приголосні класифікують за...
- ✓ За ступенем шуму англійські приголосні поділяють на...
- ✓ За способом утворення перешкоди приголосні поділяють на...
- ✓ Під час утворення африкатів...
- ✓ Під час утворення щілинних приголосних...
- ✓ Під час утворення проривних приголосних...
- ✓ За активним органом мовлення приголосні поділяють на...
- ✓ Фарингальний приголосний...

Завдання 2. Дайте характеристику звуків: /f/, /v/, /m/, /n/, /l/, /r/, /j/, /h/.

Завдання 3. Які з указаних органів мовлення є активними та пасивними:

- ✓ the vocal cords
- ✓ the pharynx
- ✓ the soft palate
- ✓ the uvula
- ✓ the hard palate
- ✓ the tongue
- ✓ the teeth
- ✓ the alveoli / the alveolar ridge
- ✓ the lips

Завдання 4. Назвіть функцію:

- ✓ фонемі;
- ✓ язика.

Завдання 5. Дайте визначення терміна:

- ✓ алофон;
- ✓ транскрипція;
- ✓ приголосний.

ЗАНЯТТЯ 3

КЛАСИФІКАЦІЯ ГОЛОСНИХ

Під час вимови голосних звуків потік повітря не натрапляє на жодні перешкоди ні в гортанній, ні в носовій, ні в ротовій порожнинах. Отже, голосні звуки не містять компонента шуму. Англійських голосних налічується 20. Їх класифікують:

- 1) за стабільністю артикуляції
- 2) за позицією губ
- 3) за положенням язика
- 4) за довготою
- 5) за рівнем напруженості

1) За **стабільністю артикуляції** англійські голосні поділяють на:

- монофтонги (*monophthongs*);
- дифтонги (*diphthongs*);
- дифтонгоїди (*diphthongoids* or *diphthongized vowels*).

Монофтонги – голосні, під час вимови яких органи мовлення не змінюють свого положення. До них належать:

/i/, /e/, /æ/, /ɒ/, /ɔ:/, /ʌ/, /ɑ:/, /ɜ:/, /ʊ/, /ə/

Дифтонги – голосні, під час вимови яких органи мовлення переходять з одного положення, необхідного для вимови голосного, до іншого. Отже, дифтонг – складний звук, який складається з двох елементів, що утворюють один склад. Початковий сильний компонент дифтонга називається ядром (*the nucleus*), другий – слабкий компонент дифтонга – глайд (*the glide*). В англійській мові налічується 8 дифтонгів:

/aɪ/, /ɔɪ/, /eɪ/, /aʊ/, /əʊ/, /ɪə/, /eə/, /ʊə/

Дифтонгоїди — голосні, під час вимови яких органи мовлення змінюють своє положення, але не суттєво (не так, як під час вимови дифтонгів). До них належать:

/i:/, /u:/

2) За **позицією губ** англійські голосні поділяють на:

- **огублені** (*rounded*);
- **неогублені** (*unrounded*).

Під час вимови **огублених (лабіалізованих)** голосних губи округлені та висунуті вперед. Це такі голосні:

/ɒ/, /ɔ:/, /ʊ/, /u:/

Під час вимови **неогублених голосних (нелабіалізованих)** губи утримують нейтральну позицію або розтягнуті:

/ɪ/, /i:/, /e/, /æ/, /ʌ/, /ɑ:/, /ɜ:/, /ə/

3) За **положенням язика** англійські голосні класифікують відповідно до горизонтального чи вертикального руху язика.

3.1. За горизонтальним рухом язика розрізняють такі групи:

голосні переднього ряду (front vowels), під час вимови яких передня частина язика піднімається до твердого піднебіння, а кінчик язика розташовується біля нижніх зубів.

Це голосні:

/i:/, /e/, /æ/, /ɪ/

голосні змішаного ряду (central vowels), під час вимови яких язик рівномірно піднятий і витягнутий уздовж ротової порожнини.

Це голосні:

/ɜ:/, /ə/, /ʌ/

голосні заднього ряду (back vowels), під час вимови яких задня частина язика піднімається до м'якого піднебіння.

Це голосні:

/u:/, /ɔ:/, /ɒ/, /ɑ:/, /ʊ/

3.2. За вертикальним рухом язика розрізняють наступні групи:

голосні високого піднесення (close (or high) vowels), під час вимови яких певна частина язика наближається до піднебіння: прохід повітря звужений. Це голосні:

/i:/, /ɪ/, /ʊ/, /u:/

голосні низького піднесення (open (or low) vowels), під час вимови яких язик знаходиться в нижній частині ротової порожнини: прохід для повітря широкий. Це голосні:

/æ/, /ɒ/, /ɔ:/

голосні середнього піднесення (mid (or mid-open) vowels), під час вимови яких язик знаходиться в середній позиції порівняно з високим і низьким піднесенням. Це голосні:

/e/, /ɜ:/, /ʌ/, /ə/

4) За **довготою** англійські голосні поділяють на довгі та короткі.

довгі голосні (long vowels):

/i:/, /ɑ:/, /ɔ:/, /u:/, /ɜ:/

короткі голосні (short vowels):

/ɪ/, /e/, /ɒ/, /ʌ/, /ʊ/, /ə/

Голосний /æ/ ні короткий, ні довгий.

На довготу голосних може впливати їхня позиція. Отже, з'являються різні алофони однієї й тієї ж фонемі:

- ✓ голосні повністю зберігають свою довготу, якщо стоять у кінці слова

e.g. see / si: /, fur / fɜ: /, toy / tɔɪ /;

- ✓ голосні дещо коротші в закритому складі, який закінчується на дзвінкий приголосний чи сонант

e.g. seen / si:n /, girl / gɜ:l /, toys / tɔɪz /;

- ✓ голосні вимовляються найкоротше в закритому складі, який закінчується на глухий приголосний

e.g. seek / si:k /, irk / ɜ:k /.

Крім того, всі англійські голосні вимовляються довше в останньому наголошеному складі синтагми.

За **рівнем напруженості** англійські голосні поділяють на:

Напружені голосні (*tense vowels*), під час вимови яких органи мовлення напружені. Усі **довгі** голосні /i:/, /ɑ:/, /ɔ:/, /u:/, /z:/ та звук /æ/ є **напруженими**.

Ненапружені голосні (*lax vowels*), під час вимови яких органи мовлення напружені значно менше. Усі **короткі** голосні є **ненапруженими**

/ɪ/, /e/, /ɒ/, /ʌ/, /ʊ/, /ə/

Завдання 1. Продовжіть речення:

- ✓ Під час вимови голосних звуків ...
- ✓ Якщо основна частина язика знаходиться ...
- ✓ За позицією губ ...
- ✓ За вертикальним рухом язика розрізняють ...
- ✓ На довготу голосних може впливати ...
- ✓ Усі довгі голосні ...

Завдання 2. Дайте визначення терміна:

- ✓ монофтонг
- ✓ дифтонг
- ✓ дифтонгоїд

Завдання 3. Охарактеризуйте звуки: /ɑ:/, /æ/, /e/, /ʊ/

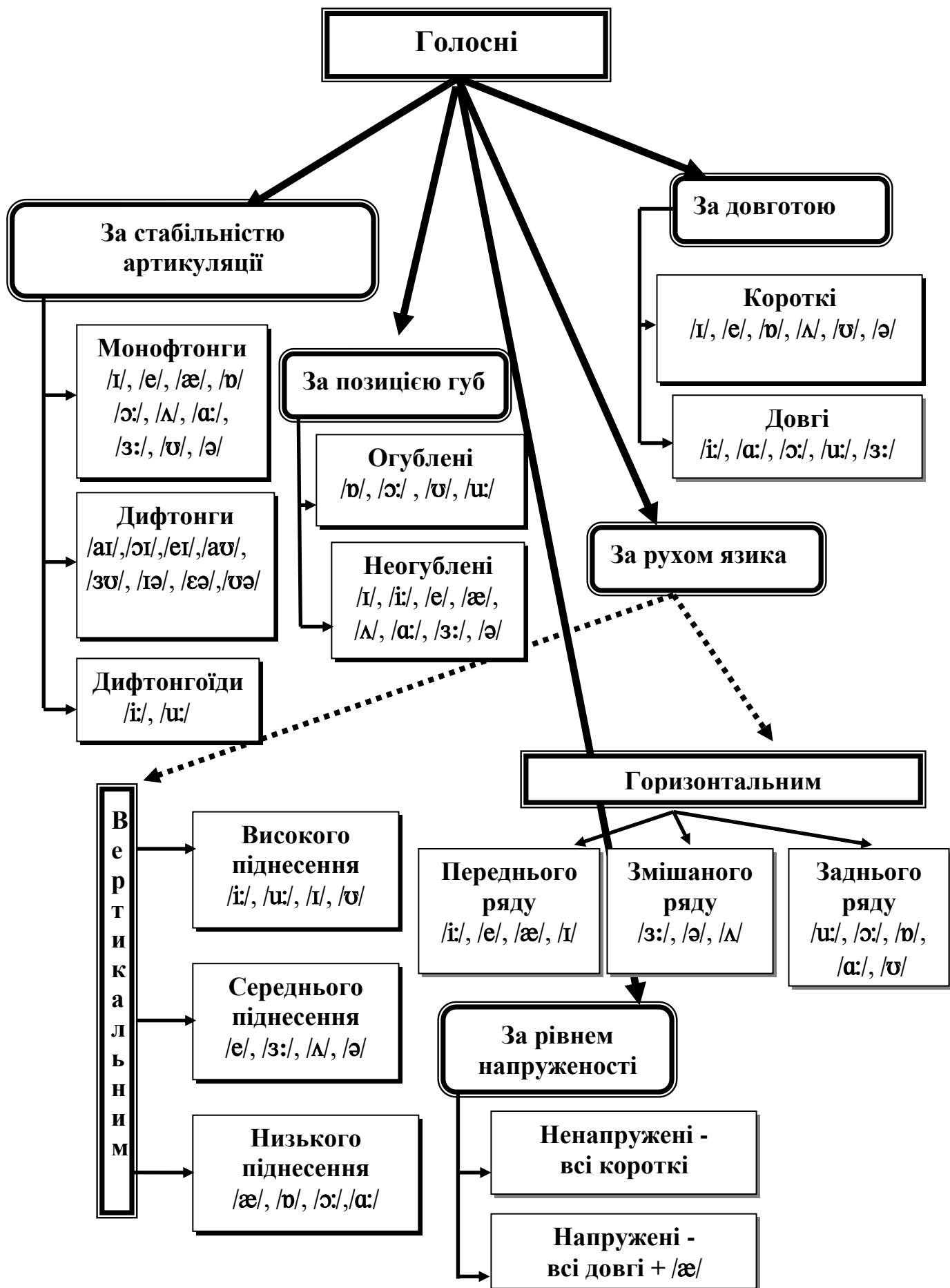


Схема 2. Принципи класифікації голосних англійської мови

Завдання 4. Прочитайте текст та назвіть слова, що містять звуки /ɑ:/, /æ/:

“Sam”, says his father, “put on your cap and coat and let us go for a walk.”
Sam is happy. He likes to go out with his father. He puts on his cap and coat and says “Father, I am ready.”

Sam and his father go out in the street. Suddenly they see a big black dog. The dog begins to bark. Sam is afraid of the dog. He wants to run home. His father says “Don’t be afraid, Sam. Don’t you know the proverb “A barking dog does not bite?” “Oh, yes,” says Sam, “I know the proverb, you know the proverb, but does the dog know the proverb?”

Завдання 5. Назвіть голосні звуки за їхніми характеристиками:

- ✓ монофтонг, неогублений, мішаного ряду, середнього піднесення, довгий;
- ✓ дифтонгоїд, неогублений, переднього ряду, високого піднесення, довгий;
- ✓ монофтонг, неогублений, переднього ряду, низького піднесення, ні довгий, ні короткий.

ЗАНЯТТЯ 4

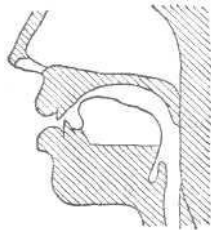
Фонем */s/* та */z/*

Звук */s/* – шумний, глухий, щілинний, передньоязиковий, альвеолярний приголосний звук.

Звук */z/* – шумний, дзвінкий, щілинний, передньоязиковий, альвеолярний приголосний звук.

Під час вимови фонем */s/ /z/* кінчик язика та передня спинка язика піднімаються до альвеол; краї язика трохи піднесені в напрямку твердого піднебіння та утворюють круглу щілину.

/s/ – глуха фонема, */z/* – дзвінка фонема. Під час артикуляції українських [с] [з] – кінчик язика розташований біля нижніх зубів. Таке положення язика можливе і під час вимови англійських */s/ /z/*.



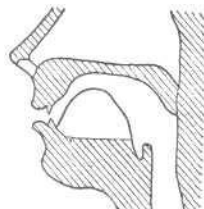
Зобр. 1



Рис. 1а

Фонем */i:/* та */ɪ/*

Звук */i:/* – нелабіалізований, довгий, напружений дифтонгоїд переднього ряду, високого піднесення. Під час вимови */i:/* губи напружені, притиснуті до зубів і дещо розведені у бік так, що трохи відкривають верхні та нижні зуби. Щілина між зубами вузька, кінчик язика майже торкається нижніх зубів, а передня спинка язика повільно піднімається до твердого піднебіння.



Зобр. 2



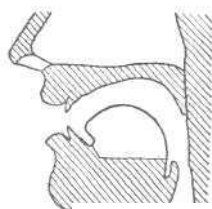
Зобр. 2а

/ɪ/ – нелабіалізований, короткий, ненапружений монофтонг переднього, високого піднесення. Під час вимови звуку */ɪ/* положення органів мовлення таке, як і під час вимови */i:/* губи напружені, розведені (дещо менше, ніж при */i:/* і притиснуті до зубів; язик просувається вперед так, що кінчик його

знаходиться біля нижніх зубів; передня спинка язика піднята до твердого піднебіння дещо менше, ніж при /i:/, а щілина між зубами ширша, ніж при /i:/.

Фонема /e/

/e/– неогублений, короткий, ненапружений монофтонг переднього ряду, середнього піднесення. Під час артикуляції /e/ язик просунутий уперед, середня спинка язика злегка вигнута догори, кінчик язика розташований біля нижніх зубів, губи злегка розтягнені. Англійський звук /e/ схожий на український [e] в позиції між твердим та м'яким приголосним.



Зобр. 3



Зобр. 3а

Вправа 1

| | | |
|------|------|--------|
| sin | sin | гріх |
| see | si: | бачити |
| sit | sɪt | сидіти |
| seat | si:t | місце |

Вправа 2

| | | |
|------|------|--------------|
| ease | i:z | спокій |
| is | ɪz | є |
| zee | zi: | літера Z |
| zip | zɪp | застібка |
| zest | zest | заповзятість |

Вправа 3

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------------------|
| zip – sip | zɪp – sɪp | застібати– пити |
| zed – said | zed – sed | буква z – сказав |
| zeal – seal | zi:l – si:l | завзятість – клеймо |

Вправа 4

| | | |
|-------|---------|-----------|
| it | ɪt | воно |
| six | sɪks | шість |
| sick | sɪk | хворий |
| sixty | 'sɪksti | шістдесят |
| Dick | dɪk | Дік |

Вправа 5

| | | |
|------|------|------------|
| eat | i:t | їсти |
| bee | bi: | бджола |
| bees | bi:z | бджоли |
| deed | di:d | вчинок |
| bead | bi:d | намистинка |
| seed | si:d | зерно |

Вправа 6

| | | |
|-------------|------------|------------------|
| it – eat | it – i:t | воно – їсти |
| is – ease | ɪz – i:z | є – спокій |
| sit – seat | sɪt – si:t | сидіти – місце |
| din – dean | dɪn – di:n | галас – декан |
| knit – neat | nɪt – ni:t | плести – охайний |
| did – deed | dɪd – di:d | зробив – вчинок |

Вправа 7

This is my sister.
This is Miss Smith.
This is big business.
I will sit in a minute.
Give the list to Lynn.
Did you give him his gift?

Вправа 8

See you at three.
See what I mean?
See you next week.
Steve eats cream cheese.
Lee has a reason for leaving.
She received her teaching degree.
A friend in need is a friend indeed.
They reached a peace agreement.

Вправа 9

| | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|
| next | nekst | наступний |
| bent | bent | зігнув |
| fence | fens | паркан |
| egg | eg | яйце |
| every | 'evri | кожен |
| elephant | 'elɪfənt | слон |
| west | west | захід |
| present | 'prezənt | подарунок |

Вправа 10

| | | |
|--------|-------|-------------|
| any | 'eni | будь-який |
| edge | eɟʒ | край |
| effort | 'efət | спроба |
| bed | bed | ліжка |
| rest | rest | відпочивати |
| bread | bred | хліб |
| end | end | кінець |
| else | els | ще |
| error | 'erə | помилка |

Вправа 11

a head of lettuce
the best friend
a bent fender
never better

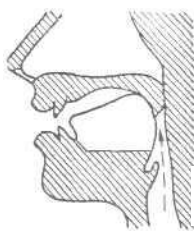
Fred left a message.
Let me get some rest!
Don't forget to send the letter.

АСПІРАЦІЯ

Аспірація (*aspiration*) – це додатковий шум, схожий на легкий видих, що виникає під час вимови приголосних /p/, /t/, /k/. Слід пам'ятати, що аспірація є найсильнішою перед наголошеними довгими голосними та дифтонгами, слабшою перед короткими голосними і ненаголошеними довгими голосними та дифтонгами. Аспірація відсутня після приголосного s та перед будь-яким іншим приголосним: /spi:k/, /pli:z/, /krəʊ/.

Фонема /k/

Звук /k/ – задньоязиковий, проривний, шумний, глухий приголосний звук. Артикулюється /k/ майже так само, як і відповідний український звук /к/: задня спинка язика підноситься до м'якого піднебіння і змикається з ним, утворюючи повну перепону, після чого сильний струмінь повітря прориває перепону – звучить /к/ з енергійним придином.



Зобр. 4

Вправа 12

| | | |
|------|------|-----------------|
| key | ki: | ключ |
| ski | ski: | ходити на лижах |
| keep | ki:p | стискати |
| keen | ki:n | гострий |
| kick | ki:k | удар ногою |

Вправа 13

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| keen–seen | ki:n – si:n | кмітливий – побачений |
| keep–seek | ki:p – si:k | тримати – шукати |
| keg – beg | keg – beg | барильце – просити |
| ken – Zen | ken – zen | кругозір – Зен |
| keek–seek | ki:k – si:k | заглядати – шукати |
| kick – pick | ki:k – pi:k | бити – підбирати |

Вправа 14

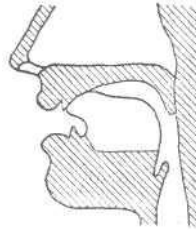
Keep quiet.
milk and cookies
Call it quits.
a cup of coffee
Can I come in?

Speak clearly.
I like black coffee.
Carol is working as a cook.
Pack your clothes for the weekend.
Can the bookkeeper keep accurate records?

Фонема /t/

Звук /t/ – передньоязиковий, альвеолярний, проривний, шумний приголосний звук. Англійський звук /t/ значно відрізняється від українського

[т]. Під час вимови англійського /t/ кінчик язика міцно притискується до альвеол (апикальна артикуляція), утворюючи повну перепону, а потім сильний поштовх повітря відриває його від альвеол, унаслідок чого звук /t/ дістає сильний придих (аспірацію), особливо на початку слів і перед довгими наголошеними голосними.



Зобр. 5

Вправа 15

| | | |
|-------|------|--------|
| tip | tip | чайові |
| teen | ti:n | лихо |
| stick | stɪk | палиця |
| tin | tɪn | банка |
| teak | ti:k | тик |
| step | step | крок |

Вправа 16

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------|
| tea – sea | ti: – si: | чай – море |
| tin – sin | tɪn – sɪn | олово – гріх |
| teak – peak | ti:k – pi:k | тик – вершина |
| tick – sick | tɪk – sɪk | цокати – хворий |
| tec – pec | tek – pek | детектив – м’язи |
| ted – said | ted – sed | ворушити – сказав |

Вправа 17

Tell the teacher.
 tea and toast
 to be or not to be
 Take your time.
 Tim bought two tickets to the tennis tournament.

Фонема /p/

/p/ - губно-губний, проривний, шумний, глухий приголосний звук. Під час вимови /p/ напружені губи, щільно змикаючись, утворюють повну перепону. Як тільки напруження губ починає послаблюватися, сильний струмінь повітря прориває перепону, унаслідок чого звук /p/ вимовляють з придихом (аспірацією), що й відрізняє його від українського [п].

Вправа 18

| | | |
|--------|-------|----------|
| pin | pɪn | шпилька |
| pen | pen | ручка |
| speak | spi:k | говорити |
| pepper | 'pepə | перець |
| pea | pi: | горошина |

Вправа 19

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| pea – see | pi: – si: | горошина – бачити |
| peak – seek | pi:k – si:k | вершина – шукати |
| pet – set | pet – set | улюбленець – набір |
| pin – tin | pɪn – tɪn | шпилька – олово |
| pen – ten | pen – ten | ручка – десять |
| pit – sit | pɪt – sɪt | яма – сидіти |

| | | |
|-------|------|----------|
| peace | pi:s | мир |
| peak | pi:k | верхів'я |
| peat | pi:t | торф |

Вправа 20

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| Stop it! | Practice makes perfect! |
| a pencil and paper | The apples and pears are ripe. |
| a piece of pie | The ship will stop in Panama. |
| proud as a peacock | Her purple pants are pretty. |

Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте слова:

Pete, mete, peg, begin, bespeak, veal, seem, wee, sweep, bread, spread, head, lead, mice, dice, mais, days, says, week, Kate, advice, advise, practice, scheme, scissors.

Завдання 2. Визначте позиційну довготу голосного:

Seat, bees, neat, did, sea, bee, bead, seed, pin, ten, sweet, zip, sick, sip, zee.

Завдання 3. Розподіліть слова на дві колонки відповідно до наявності чи відсутності аспірації у вимові початкових приголосних:

Stem, pet, trip, peep, spit, speak, prim, teen, kit, stick, clean, cream, tip.

Завдання 4. Продовжіть речення:

- ✓ Під час вимови фонем /z/, /s/ ...
- ✓ Звук /i:/ – нелабіалізований, довгий ...
- ✓ Аспірація – це ...
- ✓ Звук /k/ артикулюється з ...
- ✓ Звук /t/ – передньоязиковий ...

ЗАНЯТТЯ 5

ПАЛАТАЛІЗАЦІЯ

Палаталізація (*palatalization*) – це процес пом'якшення приголосних, який відбувається під час піднесення середньої спинки язика до твердого піднебіння додатково до основної артикуляції фонему. Палаталізація притаманна приголосним української мови перед голосними переднього ряду. Палаталізація не властива англійським приголосним, за винятком двох палатальних приголосних /ʃ/ та /ʒ/. Це зумовлено тим, що:

- 1) в англійській мові голосні переднього ряду /i:/ та /ɪ/ не такі закриті, як український звук [i], тобто передня спинка язика не підноситься так високо до твердого піднебіння.
- 2) англійські передньоязикові приголосні – апікальні (під час вимови звуку язик напружений та активний); апікальне положення кінчика язика не дає середній частині спинки язика піднімається до твердого піднебіння. Українські передньоязикові приголосні – дорсальні (язик розслаблений); дорсальне положення язика є причиною піднесення передньої частини спинки язика до твердого піднебіння.
- 3) англійська приголосна фонема з'єднується з наступною голосною фонемою в момент відступу, а не в момент витримки цього приголосного звуку, як це відбувається в українській мові. В англійській мові, лише закінчивши артикуляцію приголосного звуку, слід переходити до артикуляції наступного голосного звуку. Палаталізація приголосних в українській мові є способом розрізнення змісту – відповідні м'які та тверді приголосні – це дві самостійні фонему, а не алофони однієї фонему.

Фонему /ʃ/ та /ʒ/

Звук /ʃ/ – передньоязиковий, палатально-альвеолярний, щілинний, шумний, глухий приголосний.

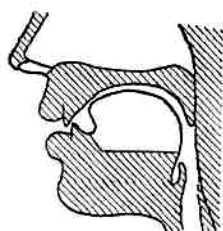
Під час вимови звуку /ʃ/ кінчик і передня спинка язика наближаються до альвеол, утворюючи звуження, через яке з шумом проходить повітря. Чуємо шиплячий звук, подібний до українського [ш]. Але середня спинка язика під час вимови /ʃ/ підноситься до твердого піднебіння більше, ніж при вимові українського [ш], тому /ʃ/ звучить значно м'якше, ніж український [ш]. Губи ледь помітно випинаються, утворюючи овальний отвір.

За звучанням звук /ʃ/ подібний до українського палаталізованого [ш] перед [і] у слові «шість».

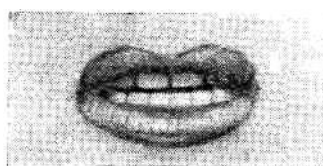
Фонема /ʒ/ – передньоязиковий, альвеолярний, щілинний, шумний, дзвінкий приголосний. За артикуляцією звук /ʒ/ в усьому збігається з /ʃ/, за винятком того, що під час вимови /ʒ/ голосові зв'язки напружуються, зближуються і утворюють голос.

За звучанням /ʒ/ подібний до українського дещо палаталізованого звуку [ж] перед [і]: в'яжіть, біжіть.

Типовою помилкою під час постановки звуку /ʒ/ буває: занадто тверда (язик опущений низько) або дуже пом'якшена (язик піднятий високо) вимова.



Зобр. 6



Зобр. 6а

Вправа 21

| | | |
|----------|----------|-------------|
| sheet | ʃi:t | простирадло |
| ship | ʃɪp | корабель |
| sheep | ʃi:p | вівця |
| she | ʃi: | вона |
| measure | 'meɪʒə | вимірювати |
| decision | dɪ'si:ʒn | рішення |

Вправа 22

| | | |
|--------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| she – see | ʃi: – si: | вона – бачити |
| ship – sip | ʃɪp – sɪp | корабель – сьорбати |
| shin – sin | ʃɪn – sɪn | гомілка – гріх |
| sheen – seen | ʃi:n – si:n | блиск – <i>PII від to see</i> |

Вправа 23

color television
long division
That's unusual!
a big decision

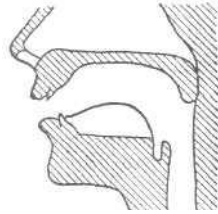
Вправа 24

What's the occasion?
It's a pleasure to meet you.
A mirage is an illusion.
The azure skies are unusual.

Фонема /æ/

Звук /æ/ – нелабілізований монофтонг переднього ряду низького піднесення. Цей звук ні довгий, ні короткий. Під час вимови звуку /æ/ нижня щелепа значно опускається, кінчик язика знаходиться біля нижніх зубів, середня спинка язика дещо піднята, губи розкриті.

Заміна фонем */æ/* на */e/* є фонематичною помилкою, як от *man – men* (чоловік– чоловіки). Тому потрібно не допускати такої заміни. Вимовляючи */æ/*, слідкуйте за тим, щоб нижня щелепа опускалася якомога нижче.



Зобр. 7



Зобр. 7а

Вправа 25

| | | |
|-------|-------|----------|
| at | æt | біля |
| apt | æpt | гідний |
| attic | 'ætɪk | горище |
| and | ænd | і |
| add | æd | додавати |
| act | ækt | діяти |

Вправа 26

| | | |
|-------|--------|------------|
| pant | pænt | задихатися |
| pan | pæn | сковорідка |
| bag | bæg | сумка |
| Dan | dæn | Ден |
| cat | kæt | кіт |
| dandy | 'dændɪ | франт |

Вправа 27

| | | |
|----------|------------|------------------|
| at–bat | æt – bæt | біля – кажан |
| add–bad | æd – bæd | додавати–поганий |
| and–band | ænd – bænd | і – група |
| back–bag | bæk – bæg | спина – сумка |
| pat–pad | pæt – pæd | плескати–подушка |
| sat–sad | sæt – sæd | сидів – сумний |

Вправа 28

| | |
|----------|-----------|
| bag–beg | bæg – beg |
| bad–bed | bæd – bed |
| dad–dead | dæd – ded |
| set–sad | set – sæd |
| pet–pad | pet – pæd |
| set–sat | set – sæt |

Вправа 29 /i:/ □ /ɪ/ □ / □ / □ /æ/

| | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| beat–bit–bet–bat | bi:t – bit – bet – bæt |
| peak–pick–peck–pack | pi:k – pik – pek – pæk |
| peat–pit–peck–pack | pi:t – pit – pek – pæk |
| eat–it–ate–at | i:t – it – et – æt |
| bead–bid–bed–bad | bi:d – bid – bed – bæd |
| seat–sit–said–sad | si:t – sit – set – sæt |
| peel–pill–pell–pal | pi:l – pil – pel – pæl |
| dean–din–den–dan | di:n – din – den – dæn |
| seed–sid–said–sad | si:d – sid – sed – sæd |
| teen–tin–ten–tan | ti:n – tin – ten – tæn |
| deed–did–dead–Dan | di:d – did – ded – dæn |

Вправа 30

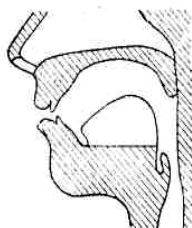
the last chance
I'll be back.
at a glance
Wrap it up.
Is that a fact?

Hand me a pack of matches.
I have to catch a taxicab.
Ralph can't stand carrots.
Al is a happily married man.
He who laughs last, laughs best!

Фонема /ʊ/

Звук /ʊ/ – лабіалізований, короткий, ненапружений монофтонг заднього ряду високого піднесення. Під час вимови звуку /ʊ/ губи округлені, але не випнуті. Задня спинка язика піднесена до м'якого піднебіння. У процесі вимови українського [y] губи випнуті, язик підноситься трохи вище, ніж при /ʊ/.

Потренуйтеся у вимові звуку /ʊ/, слідкуючи за тим, щоб він був коротким і щоб губи під час вимови його не випиналися.



Зобр. 8



Зобр. 8а

Вправа 31

| | | |
|---------|-------|----------|
| put | pʊt | класти |
| bull | bʊl | бик |
| book | bʊk | книга |
| cook | kʊk | готувати |
| took | tʊk | взяв |
| puss | pʊs | кошеня |
| could | kʊd | міг |
| full | fʊl | повний |
| foot | fʊt | нога |
| sugar | 'ʃʊgə | цукор |
| cushion | 'kʊʃn | подушка |

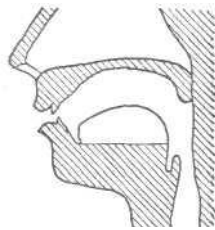
Вправа 32

| | | |
|-------|--------|----------|
| brook | brʊk | струмок |
| could | kʊd | міг |
| good | gʊd | добрий |
| put | pʊt | класти |
| stood | stʊd | стояв |
| woman | 'wʊmən | жінка |
| wood | wʊd | ліс |
| hood | hʊd | капюшон |
| push | pʊʃ | штовхати |

Фонема /ʌ/

Звук /ʌ/ – нелабіалізований, короткий, ненапружений монофтонг середнього ряду середнього піднесення.

Під час вимови звуку /ʌ/ задня спинка язика піднесена до твердого піднебіння, кінчик язика відтягнутий від передніх зубів, губи нейтральні. Відстань між щелепами достатньо велика. Цей звук завжди наголошений.



Зобр. 9



Зобр. 9а

Запобігання помилок:

- ✓ для того, щоб уникнути заміни англійського /ʌ/ українським [a], язик потрібно відводити назад трохи більше, а задню спинку язика піднімати вище, ніж під час вимови українського наголошеного [a];
- ✓ для того, щоб уникнути заміни /ʌ/ звуком /ɑ:/, язик слід просунути вперед трохи більше, а задню спинку язика підняти вище, ніж під час вимови /ɑ:/.
Заміна /ʌ/ звуком /ɑ:/ є причиною до змішування слів:

much / mʌtʃ / багато – march / mɑ:tʃ / марш

hut / hʌt / хатинка – heart / hɑ:t / серце

Вправа 33

| | | |
|------|------|--------------|
| us | ʌs | нас |
| up | ʌp | вгору |
| bus | bʌs | автобус |
| cup | kʌp | чашка |
| cut | kʌt | різати |
| but | bʌt | але |
| buck | bʌk | самець оленя |
| dust | dʌst | пил |

Вправа 34

| | |
|------------|-----------|
| cut – cat | kʌt – kæt |
| but – bat | bʌt – bæt |
| putt – pat | pʌt – pæt |
| dud – dad | dʌd – dæd |
| sub – sab | sʌb – sæb |

Вправа 35

| | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| bed – bad – bud | bed – bæd – bʌd |
| beg – bag – bug | beg – bæg – bʌg |
| peck – pack – puck | pek – pæk – pʌk |
| said – sab – sub | sed – sæb – sʌb |
| dead – dad – dud | ded – dæd – dʌd |

Вправа 36

Tough luck!

Just my luck!

Come! Come! Come now!

Double Dutch.

Hurry up!

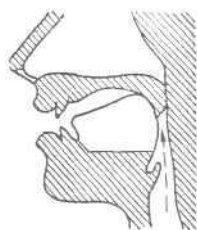
Every country has its customs.

One mustn't trust to luck.

Does the bus run every other Monday?

Фонема /g/

Звук /g/ – шумний, дзвінкий, задньоязиковий, проривний приголосний. Артикулюється /g/ майже так само, як і відповідний український звук [г]. Задня спинка язика підноситься до м'якого піднебіння і змикається з ним, утворюючи повну перепону, після чого сильний струмінь повітря прориває перепону – звучить /g/. Слід пам'ятати, що, крім додавання голосу, потрібно посилати слабкий струмінь повітря, щоб не приглушувати дзвінкий /g/.



Зобр. 10

Вправа 37

| | | |
|--------|--------|------------------|
| get | get | отримувати |
| egg | eg | яйце |
| beg | beg | сумка |
| gig | gig | кабріолет |
| geezer | 'gi:zə | дивак |
| ghee | gi: | топлене масло |
| giddy | 'gidɪ | той, хто кружляє |

Вправа 38

| | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------------|
| teg – beg | teg – beg | вівця – просити |
| bug – buck | bʌg – bʌk | клоп – долар |
| bag – back | bæg – bæk | сумка – спина |
| pig – pick | pɪg – pɪk | свиня – збирати |
| dug – duck | dʌg – dʌk | копав – качка |
| big – pick | bɪg – pɪk | великий – збирати |

Вправа 39

Good night!

I don't agree.

Where are you going?

begin again

a good girl

a big dog

Peggy is going to the game.

The dog dug up his bone again.

There's a big bug on the rug.

All that glitters is not gold.

Фонема /d/

/d/ – передньоязиковий, альвеолярно-апикальний, шумний, проривний, дзвінкий приголосний звук. Вимовляється /d/, як і /t/, з яскраво вираженою апікальною артикуляцією (кінчик язика притискується до альвеол), але з додаванням голосу (вібрують голосові зв'язки).

Коли вимовляється український звук [д], язик має дорсальне положення (передня спинка торкається верхніх зубів). Англійський звук /d/, як і український [д], ніколи не оглушується.



Зобр. 11

Вправа 40

| | | |
|--------|--------|----------|
| deed | di:d | вчинок |
| kidney | 'kɪdnɪ | нирка |
| dead | ded | мертвий |
| debt | det | борг |
| deck | dek | палуба |
| deep | di:p | глибокий |
| seed | si:d | насіння |

Вправа 41

| | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------------|
| dead–debt | ded – det | мертвий – борг |
| said – set | sed – set | сказав – поставив |
| bud – but | bʌd – bʌt | брунька – але |
| cud – cut | kʌd – kʌt | жуйка – різати |
| dud – tut | dʌd – tʌt | неук – Ах, ти! |
| bed – bet | bed – bet | ліжко – ставка |

Вправа 42

a good idea
one hundred dollars
the end of the road
a bad cold
What date is it today?

How do you do?
What did you order for dinner?
Wendy is a wonderful dancer.
We landed in London at dawn.
Send dad a birthday card.

Фонема /b/

/b/ – губно–губний, проривний, шумний, дзвінкий приголосний звук. Вимовляється /b/ так само, як і /p/, але з додаванням голосу (вібрують голосові зв'язки). Звук /b/, як і український [б], ніколи не оглушується. Щоб цього не трапилося треба посилати слабкий струмінь повітря. Оглушення /b/ є фонематичною помилкою. Порівняйте /nɪp/ – /nɪb/.

Вправа 43

| | | |
|-------|-------|-----------------|
| big | big | великий |
| beast | bi:st | тварина |
| bug | blʌg | жук |
| back | bæk | спина |
| buck | blʌk | олень |
| cab | kæb | таксі |
| bad | bæd | поганий |
| bin | bin | відро |
| been | bi:n | р.ІІ. від to be |

Вправа 44

| | | |
|------------|-------------|---------------------|
| sab – sat | sæb – sæt | диверсант – сидів |
| gab – gar | gæb – gær | базікати – проміжок |
| cab – car | kæb – kær | таксі – кепка |
| dab – dar | dæb – dær | дотик – вдаряти |
| cub – cup | klʌb – klær | цуценя – чашка |
| pub – putt | plʌb – plæt | паб – удар (гольф) |
| sub – sup | slʌb – slær | субмарина – ковток |

Вправа 45

bread and butter

above and below

a baseball game

black and blue

The bigger, the better.

I'll be back

Bad habits can be broken.

Bill is in the lobby.

Bob bought a blue bathrobe.

Betty was born in Boston.

Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте такі слова:

Good, active, mat, bun, look, sack, fun, rap, tack, bug, angry, hungry, dash, dead, shook, Shrek, cull, blood, flood, read, gun, guess, guest, blue, blunt, bosom, debt, groom, hook, Brazil, double, country, govern, dove, dragon.

Завдання 2. Визначте позиційну довготу голосного:

Weep, fib, set, tin, tea, beet, knee, twig, try, bit, steam, piece, steal.

Завдання 3. Дайте відповідь на запитання:

- ✓ Який фонетичний процес називається палаталізацією?
- ✓ Чи є палаталізація типовою для англійських приголосних?
- ✓ Чи є палаталізація типовою для українських приголосних?
- ✓ У чому полягає різниця між українською та англійською мовами стосовно цього фонетичного явища?

ЗАНЯТТЯ 6

СТАДІЇ АРТИКУЛЯЦІЇ

Під час артикуляції окремих фонем розрізняють 3 стадії:

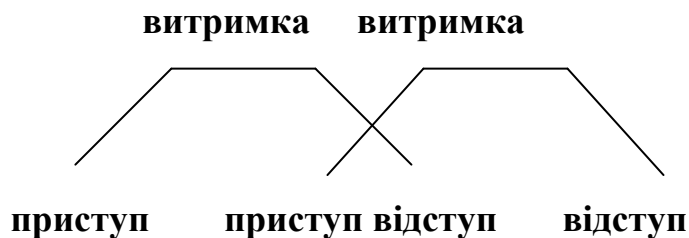
- 1) екскурсія або приступ (*excursion* or *on-glide*), коли органи мовлення займають необхідне для артикуляції звуку положення;
- 2) витримка (*retention*), коли органи мовлення протягом деякого часу зберігають певну позицію, необхідну для артикуляції звуку;
- 3) рекурсія або відступ (*recursion* or *off-glide*), коли органи мовлення повертаються до попереднього положення.

Графічно стадії артикуляції можна представити так:



Проте у процесі мовлення звуки зливаються, і фаза рекурсії попередньої фонемі накладається на фазу екскурсії наступної фонемі.

Схематично цей процес можна подати так:



Швидка зміна положення органів мовлення впливає на якість звуків і призводить до асиміляції (*assimilation*), елізії (*elision*) або адаптації (*adaptation*).

Прикладом таких звукових змін є **носовий вибух** (*nasal plosion*). Під час вимови звукосполучень **tn**, **dn** слід пам'ятати, що обидва звуки мають аналогічну артикуляцію: кінчик язика утворює змичку з альвеолами, тому після вимови /t/ /d/ кінчик язика залишається на альвеолах.

Отже, звуки /t/ та /d/ втрачають третю фазу артикуляції (тобто не відбувається вибуху), а звук /n/ – не має першої фази. Під час змички м'яке піднебіння опускається для артикуляції /n/ і повітря проходить через носову порожнину, відбувається так званий **носовий вибух**.

Вправа 46

| | | |
|--------|-----------|--------------------|
| didn't | 'dɪdn̩t | допоміжне дієслово |
| mitten | 'mɪtn̩ | рукавичка |
| kitten | 'kɪtn̩ | кошеня |
| beaten | 'bi:t̩n̩ | побитий |
| button | 'bʌtn̩ | кнопка |
| garden | 'gɑ:d̩n̩ | сад |
| Sweden | 'swi:d̩n̩ | Швеція |
| pardon | 'pɑ:d̩n̩ | перепрошувати |

СКЛАД. НАГОЛОС

Склад (*syllable*) є найменшою вимовною одиницею. В англійській мові склад може утворюватися:

- ✓ з окремого голосного звуку (монофтонга, дифтонга чи дифтонгоїда) e.g. /ɑ:/ (are), /aɪ/ (I);
- ✓ із сполучення голосного та одного чи більше приголосного e.g. /'pɪɡɪ/ (piggy);
- ✓ із складоутворювального сонанта в комбінації з попереднім шумним приголосним e.g. /'bi:t̩n̩/.

Склад є фонологічно-фонетичним поняттям, тому, для того щоб поділити слово на склади, його треба або вимовити, або подати у транскрипції.

Існує 5 інваріативних структурних типів складів, але базовими є **відкриті** (*open syllable*) та **закриті** (*closed syllable*) склади. Відкриті склади закінчуються на голосний звук. Закриті – на приголосний звук. Якщо в слові більше ніж один склад, у ньому обов'язково ставиться наголос.

Наголос (*stress*) – це слухово-вимовне виділення одного складу в порівнянні з іншими складами в одному й тому самому слові.

Вправа 47

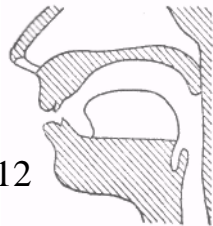
| | | |
|-------|--------|----------|
| busy | 'bɪzɪ | зайнятий |
| pity | 'pɪtɪ | шкода |
| Teddy | 'tedɪ | Теді |
| Peggy | 'peɡɪ | Пегі |
| Kitty | 'kɪtɪ | Кіті |
| Becky | 'beɪkɪ | Бекі |
| piggy | 'pɪɡɪ | свинка |
| city | 'sɪtɪ | місто |

Фонема /ə/

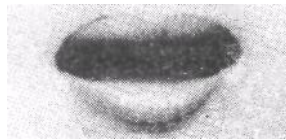
Звук /ə/ – нелабіалізований, короткий, ненапружений голосний змішаного ряду середнього піднесення. Під час вимови звуку /ə/ губи нейтральні, весь язик трохи піднесений до піднебіння і утворює пласку горизонтальну поверхню (тому належить до голосних змішаного ряду), кінчик язика біля нижніх зубів, органи мовлення трохи розслаблені.

Звук /ə/ завжди ненаголошений, через це не має чіткої артикуляції, а й отже, і звучання. На артикуляцію ненаголошеного /ə/ значною мірою впливають сусідні звуки. Розрізняють 3 види фонем /ə/:

- ✓ у кінці слова перед паузою: baker, meter;
- ✓ на початку слова та між приголосними (крім /k/ та /g/): a pin, seldom та у вимові означеного та неозначеного артиклів, коли наступне слово починається з приголосного: an egg, the sentence;
- ✓ під впливом /k/, /g/ фонема /ə/ більш відкрита та відтягнута назад: again, to conceive.



Зобр. 12



Зобр. 12а

Вправа 48

| | | |
|--------|--------|----------|
| a tip | ə 'tɪp | верхівка |
| a pin | ə 'pɪn | кнопка |
| a bed | ə 'bed | ліжко |
| a debt | ə 'det | борг |
| better | 'betə | краще |
| debtor | 'detə | боржник |
| sister | 'sɪstə | сестра |
| Peter | 'pi:tə | Пітер |

Вправа 49

| | | |
|------------|------------|-------------------|
| again | ə'gen | знову |
| occasion | ə'keɪʒn | випадок |
| to connect | tə kə'nekt | з'єднувати |
| the test | ðə 'test | контрольна робота |

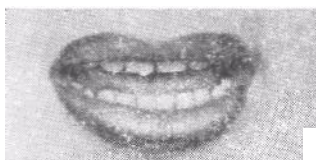
Вправа 50

How are you today?
 See you tonight.
 See you tomorrow.
 Don't complain.
 I suppose so.

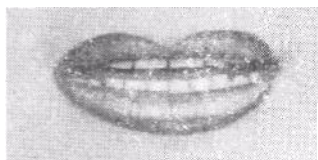
I suppose it's possible.
 Consider my complaint.
 Complete today's lesson.
 Don't complain about the problem.
 My cousin will arrive at seven.

Дифтонг /eɪ/

Звук /eɪ/ - дифтонг, ядром якого є голосна /e/. Під час вимови ядра дифтонга /eɪ/ язик висувається вперед, а його передня частина ледве вигнута вгору. Кінчик язика притискається до нижніх зубів. Положення губ нейтральне. Далі середня частина язика трішки піднімається для артикуляції /ɪ/, але повного положення для вимови /ɪ/ не приймає.



Зобр. 13а



Зобр. 13б

Запобігання помилок:

- ✓ під час переходу від ядра до глайду не слід високо піднімати середню частину язика і не перетворювати звук /ɪ/ на англійський /j/;
- ✓ приголосні перед передньоязиковим дифтонгом /eɪ/ не пом'якшуються.

Вправа 51

| | | |
|-------|-----|----------|
| A | eɪ | літера А |
| aid | eɪd | допомога |
| eight | eɪt | вісім |
| ache | eɪk | біль |
| Abe | eɪb | Ейб |

Вправа 52

| | | |
|-----|-----|----------|
| say | seɪ | казати |
| bay | beɪ | затока |
| pay | peɪ | платити |
| К | keɪ | літера К |
| day | deɪ | день |

Вправа 53

| | | |
|-------|--------|-----------|
| bade | beɪd | наказував |
| safe | seɪf | безпечний |
| bait | beɪt | наживка |
| paper | 'peɪpə | папір |
| spade | speɪd | лопата |

Вправа 54

| | | |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| pen-rain | pen - reɪn | ручка – біль |
| bed-bade | bed - beɪd | ліжка – наказував |
| debt-date | det - deɪt | борг – дата |
| pepper-paper | 'peɪpə - 'peɪpə | перець – папір |

Вправа 55

Wake up!

gain weight

What's your name?

a late date

Take it away!

Make haste, not waste!

April showers bring May flowers.

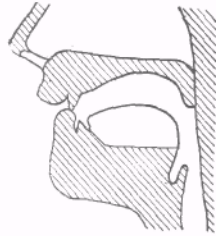
They played a great game.

The plane from Spain came late.

They made a mistake in today's paper.

Фонемн /f/ та /v/

/f/ та /v/ - губно-зубні, щілинні, шумні приголосні звуки. /f/ – глухий, /v/ – дзвінкий. Під час вимови звуків /f/, /v/ внутрішня поверхня нижньої губи нещільно притискається до верхніх зубів, і через утворену щілину проходить потік повітря, що видихають.



Зобр. 14

Вправа 56

| | | |
|--------|-------|--------------|
| fit | fɪt | бути в міру |
| fix | fɪks | закріплювати |
| fizz | fɪz | шипіти |
| feat | fi:t | подвиг |
| figure | 'fɪgə | фігура |
| beef | bi:f | яловичина |
| biff | bɪf | сильний удар |
| puff | pʌf | видих |
| enough | ɪ'naʃ | достатній |
| afoot | ə'fʊt | пішки |

Вправа 57

| | | |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------|
| vet | vet | скор. від <i>veterinary</i> |
| vex | veks | дратувати |
| vac | væk | скор. від <i>vacation</i> |
| vapid | 'væpɪd | несмачний |
| vesper | 'vespə | вечірня зоря |
| give | gɪv | давати |
| dove | dʌv | голуб |
| above | ə'blʌv | нагорі |
| ever | 'evə | завжди, постійно |
| fever | 'fi:və | лихоманка |

Вправа 58

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| fee – V | fi: – vi: | платіж – літера V |
| fat – vat | fæt – væt | жир – бочка |
| fake–vague | feɪk – veɪg | підробка – невиразний |
| F – of | ef – əv | літера F – прийменник of |
| if – eve | ɪf – i:v | чи – переддень |
| safe – save | seɪf – seɪv | безпечний – зберігати |
| chef– shave | ʃef – ʃeɪv | шеф-кухар – голитися |

Вправа 59

half past four
before or after
face the facts
I'm feeling fine.
Do me a favor.
Answer the phone.

Вправа 60

very good
very nice
very truly yours
Move over!
over and over
rivers and valleys

Are you free on Friday afternoon?

Please vacuum the living room.

Have you ever been to Venice?

The vase is very heavy.

Did everyone leave at seven?

Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте такі слова:

Say, baker, fever, pain, cane, date, data, cooker, favour, convene, fatum, eager, vain, vine, vineyard, vague, piffle, picker, shake, shad, zariba, shake, sheaf.

Завдання 2. Запишіть по 10 прикладів у яких наявні подані нижче звуки:

/f/, /v/, /e/, /eɪ/, /g/

Завдання 3. Дайте визначення терміна:

- ✓ артикуляція;
- ✓ екскурсія;
- ✓ витримка;
- ✓ рекурсія;
- ✓ наголос.

ЗАНЯТТЯ 7

АСИМІЛЯЦІЯ

У процесі мовлення, особливо швидкого, органи мовлення не встигають вимовляти звуки з такою точністю, з якою ми вимовляємо їх в уповільненому мовленні або ізольовано. У звичайному мовленні звуки швидко змінюють один одного, унаслідок чого артикуляція певних звуків часто зазнає змін під впливом артикуляції сусідніх звуків, що призводить до часткової, а іноді повної зміни у звучанні. *Часткова або повна зміна артикуляції приголосного звуку в мовленні під впливом сусідніх звуків називається асиміляцією (assimilation)* Це слово походить від латинського *assimilatio* – уподібнення.

Асиміляцію розрізняють:

1) за напрямом:

- ✓ **прогресивна** (*progressive*), коли попередній звук впливає на наступний: *bags* /bægz/ – /s/ під впливом дзвінкого /g/ стає дзвінким (пор. *what's* /wɒts/);
- ✓ **регресивна** (*regressive*), коли наступний звук впливає на попередній: *tenth* /tenθ/ – альвеолярний /n/ під впливом міжзубного /θ/ стає міжзубним;
- ✓ **взаємна** (*reciprocal*), коли сусідні звуки впливають один на одного так, що артикуляція обох звуків зазнає змін: *twice* /twais/ – /t/ під впливом /w/ огублюється, а /w/ під впливом /t/ частково приглушується;

2) за місцем утворення перешкоди: *on the* – між кінчиком язика та зубами утворюється щілина, через яку проходить повітря;

3) за роботою губ: *quick* /kwɪk/ – /k/ під впливом /w/ огублюється;

4) за роботою голосових зв'язок: приголосні стають глухими або дзвінкими:

eats /i:ts/, *gives* /gɪvz/;

5) за ступенем завершеності

- ✓ **часткова**, коли звуки уподібнюються лише за однією ознакою (наприклад: *in the bag*), і зберігають відмінність за іншими ознаками : або робота голосових зв'язок (наприклад: *writes*, *reads*);

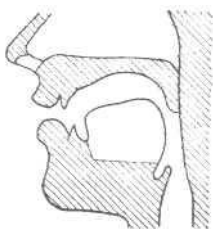
- ✓ **повна**, коли звук повністю уподібнюється тому, який на нього впливає: *вніши* [вні'ш:и], *в'єшся* [в'є'с':а], *'Does she speak?* /'dʌʃ ʃi: spi:k/, *horseshoe* /'hɔ:ʃu:!

В англійській мові переважає прогресивна асиміляція. Регресивна асиміляція трапляється рідко, але альвеолярні /t/, /d/, /l/, /n/, завжди уподібнюючись до наступних міжзубних /θ/, /ð/, стають зубними: *read the, in the.*

В українській мові переважає регресивна асиміляція, прогресивну асиміляцію спостерігають значно рідше.

Фонема /w/

/w/ – губно-губний, щілинний, серединний сонант. Під час вимови звуку /w/ задня спинка язика піднесена до м'якого піднебіння, напружені губи значно округлені і трохи випнуті. Звук /w/ звучить дуже коротко і трапляється лише перед голосними.



Зобр. 15



Зобр. 15а

Вправа 61

| | | |
|-------|-------|-------------|
| we | wi: | ми |
| wheat | wi:t | пшениця |
| wag | wæg | махати |
| wax | wæks | віск |
| west | west | захід |
| way | wei | шлях |
| wake | weɪk | прокидатися |
| wait | weɪt | очікувати |
| waste | weist | марнувати |
| away | ə'wei | далеко |

Вправа 62

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| wed – vet | wed – vet | одружувати – ветеринар |
| wick – vic | wɪk – vɪk | гніт – victor |
| weep – veep | wi:p – vi:p | плакати – (неоф.) віце- |
| weaker – | | президент |
| vicar | 'vi:kə – 'vi:kə | слабший – священик |

Вправа 63

| | | | |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| wide – vied | широкий – змагався | wail – veil | кричати – покривало |
| went – vent | пішов – вентиляція | will – wait | – чекати |
| well – veil | добре – покривало | will – work | – працювати |
| wine – vine | вино – виноградна лоза | will – win | – перемагати |
| wide – vice | широкий – зло | what – was | що – був |
| wheel – veal | колесо – телятина | when – was | коли – був |
| wise – vice | мудрий – віце | | |

Вправа 64

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| What do you want? | What was the question? |
| Where will you be? | The women are wearing white. |
| Walk quickly. | Walt always works on Wednesday. |
| Where is it? | Sweet without some sweat. |
| Which one do you want? | |

СПОЛУЧЕННЯ ПРИГОЛОСНОГО З /w/

В англійській мові приголосні звуки перед /w/ стають лабілізованими під впливом артикуляції /w/. Це випадок регресивної асиміляції, коли наступний звук впливає на вимову попереднього.

Вправа 65

| | | |
|----------|---------|---------------|
| quick | kwɪk | швидкий |
| twig | twɪɡ | гілочка, лоза |
| twist | twɪst | поворот |
| swift | swɪft | швидкий |
| sweet | swi:t | солодкий |
| backward | 'bækwəd | назад |

Дифтонг /aɪ/

Ядром дифтонга /aɪ/ є відкритий голосний переднього ряду /a/, під час вимови якого язик розпластаний і просунутий вперед. Кінчик язика знаходиться біля нижніх зубів; губи розтягнені. Потім середня спинка язика піднімається для вимови звуку /ɪ/, проте чітко цей звук не вимовляється. Не слід піднімати середню спинку язика дуже високо для /ɪ/, щоб другий елемент дифтонга не звучав як [й] або /j/.



Зобр. 16а



Зобр. 16б

Вправа 66

| | | |
|-----|-----|---------------|
| eye | ai | око |
| buy | bai | купувати |
| die | dai | помирати |
| tie | tai | зав'язувати |
| shy | ʃai | сором'язливий |

Вправа 67

| | | |
|------|------|----------------|
| site | sait | позиція, місце |
| bite | bart | кусати |
| wipe | waip | втирати |
| type | taip | друкувати |
| pike | paik | щука |

Вправа 68

| | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|-------------------|
| sigh – side – sight | sai – said – sait | ass – ice | æs – ais | віслюк – лід |
| why – wide – white | wai – waid – wart | bad – bide | bæd – baid | поганий – чекати |
| tie – tide – tight | tai – taid – tait | sad – side | sæd – said | сумний – сторона |
| buy – bide – bite | bai – baid – bart | fat – fight | fæt – fait | товстий – битися |
| fie – five – fight | fai – faiv – fait | back – bike | bæk – baik | спина – велосипед |

Вправа 69**Вправа 70**

Hi!

Nice to meet you.

I'm fine.

What time is it?

Nice try!

Rise and shine!

The store is open from nine to five.

I'll buy the item if the price is right.

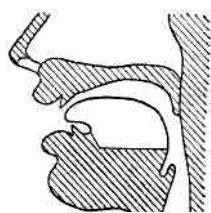
I'm trying to type it by tonight.

My driver's license expires in July.

Фонеми /ð/, /θ/

Під час вимови звуків /θ/, /ð/ язик розпластаний та не напружений. Кінчик язика торкається краю передніх верхніх зубів або ледь відтягнутий на зуби. Струм повітря з шумом проходить через пласку щілину, яка утворюється між верхніми зубами та передньою спинкою язика. /θ/ – глухий звук, а /ð/ – дзвінкий. В українській мові подібних звуків немає. Положення губ залежить від сусідніх звуків: губи розтягнуті або нейтральні у словах *theme* /θi:m/, *health* /helθ/, *the* /ði:/, *they* /ðei/ та округлені у словах *thought* /θɔ:t/, *soothe* /su:ð/.

Під час вимови сполучень фонем /s/ або /z/ з /θ/ та /ð/ необхідно зберігати якість кожної з них.



Зобр. 17



Зобр. 17а

Запобігання помилок:

- ✓ щоб не допустити заміни /θ/ звуком /f/, слід оголити зуби, як при чищенні, для того щоб нижня губа не торкалася верхніх зубів;
- ✓ щоб не допустити заміни /θ/ на /s/, потрібно кінчик язика тримати між зубами, а передню частину язика ні в якому разі не піднімати;
- ✓ передня спинка язика не повинна вигинатися доверху, інакше вийде звук /z/ замість /ð/.

Вправа 71

| | | |
|-------|------|-----------|
| thick | θɪk | товстий |
| theft | θeft | крадіжка |
| thief | θi:f | грабіжник |
| teeth | ti:θ | зуби |
| fifth | fɪθ | п'ятий |
| faith | feɪθ | віра |

Вправа 72

| | | |
|--------|------|--------------------|
| thee | ði: | заст. <i>тобі</i> |
| these | ði:z | ці |
| this | ðɪs | цей |
| with | wɪð | з |
| seethe | si:ð | замочувати, кипіти |

Вправа 73

| | | |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| that – vat | ðæt – væt | той – цистерна |
| this – vis | ðɪs – vɪs | цей – <i>Latin power</i> |
| bathe – bays | beɪð – beɪz | купатися – затоки |
| they – day | ðeɪ – deɪ | вони – день |

Вправа 74

Thank you.
I think so.
something else
Open your mouth.
healthy and wealthy

Вправа 75

That's right.
father and mother
either one of them
This is it!
under the weather

a penny for your thoughts
Thanksgiving Day falls on Thursday.
Do birds fly north or south in the winter?
Thank you for your thoughtful birthday card.
The baby got his third tooth this month.

Don't bother me!
This is my other brother.
I'd rather get together another day.
That leather belt feels smooth.
I like this one better than the other one.

СПОЛУЧЕННЯ /z – ð/ ТА /s – θ/ У МОВЛЕННІ

Слід пам'ятати, що звуки /s/, /z/ не підлягають асиміляції за місцем утворення перешкоди, якщо вони стоять перед /θ/, /ð/. Необхідно слідкувати, щоб між /z/ та /ð/, /s/ та /θ/ не з'являвся звук /ə/.

Вправа 79

/ itssss ðððis /

/ itsss ðððæt /

/ izzz ðððis /

/ izzz ðððæt /

Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте такі слова:

Thumb, duy, die, buy, bye, oven, wages, viper, wade, shaven, worry, woods, wonder, wander, woodman, within, squash, theatre, tether, leather, theme, whether, weather.

Завдання 2. Дайте відповідь на запитання:

- ✓ Який фонетичний процес називається асиміляцією?
- ✓ Які різновиди асиміляції існують у мові?
- ✓ Які різновиди асиміляції типові для української/англійської мови?

Завдання 3. Прокоментуйте випадки уподібнення звуків; відпрацюйте читання слів та словосполучень:

Last time, unknown, this shop, month, on the, that thing, skate, speed, twins, kwick, swim.

Завдання 4. Відпрацюйте читання словосполучень, звертаючи увагу на відсутність асиміляції:

Was the number, was that, as the kids, some weeks there, with salad.

ЗАНЯТТЯ 8

РЕДУКЦІЯ

Голосні звуки лише під наголосом вимовляються чітко. У ненаголошеній позиції голосні майже завжди послаблюються, тобто редукуються.

Редукація (*reduction*) – це звуко-вимовний позиційний процес, результатом якого є скорочення, зміна якості або випадання голосних звуків у ненаголошеній позиції.

Розрізняють **кількісну**, **якісну** і **повну** (*нульову*) редукацію.

Наслідком **кількісної** (*quantitative*) редукації є зміна довготи голосного, наприклад:

me /mi:/ – /mɪ/

he /hi:/ – /hɪ/

the /ði:/ – /ðɪ/ перед голосним

Результатом **якісної** (*qualitative*) редукації є зміна якості голосного, наприклад:

am /æm/ – /əm/

and /ænd/ – /ənd/

an /æn/ – /ən/

then /ðen/ – /ðən/

the /ðə/ перед приголосним

Результатом **повної** (*нульової*) редукації (*elision*) є випадання голосного:

He's ready /hɪz redɪ/

It's late /ɪts leɪt/

I'm fine /aɪm faɪn/

Ненаголошені голосні після наголошеного голосного перед “m”, “n” майже завжди випадають: /'lesn/ /'sevn/ /'pensl/

Ось чому ненаголошені елементи англійського речення (артиклі, прийменники, сполучники, допоміжні та модальні дієслова тощо) в емоційно незабарвленому реченні, особливо у швидкому мовленні, вимовляються у слабкій (редукованій) формі. У сильній формі вони вимовляються лише тоді, коли необхідно їх виділити серед інших слів речення, наголосити на них.

LIST OF STRONG AND WEAK FORMS

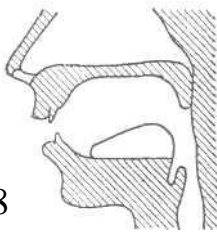
| | STRONG FORMS | WEAK FORMS |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| the | /ði:/ | /ðə/ (<i>before consonants</i>) /ði/ (<i>before vowels</i>) |
| a | /eɪ/ (<i>before consonants</i>) | /ə/ (<i>before consonants</i>) |
| an | /æn/ (<i>before vowels</i>) | /ən/, /n/ (<i>before vowels</i>) |
| at | /æt/ | /ət/ |
| for | /fɔ:/ | /fə/ |
| from | /frɒm/ | /frəm/ |
| of | /ɒv/ | /əv/ |
| to | /tu:/ | /tə/ – (<i>before consonants</i>) |
| can | /kæn/ | /kən/, /kn/ |
| must | /mʌst/ | /məst/, /məs/ |
| shall | /ʃæl/ | /ʃəl/, /ʃl/ |
| do (<i>auxiliary</i>) | /du:/ | /du:/ /də/ |
| does (<i>auxiliary</i>) | /dʌz/ | /dəz/ |
| have (<i>auxiliary</i>) | /hæv/ | /həv/ |
| has (<i>auxiliary</i>) | /hæz/ | /həz/ |
| had (<i>auxiliary</i>) | /hæd/ | /həd/ |
| be | /bi:/ | /bɪ/ |
| am | /æm/ | /əm/ |
| are | /ɑ:/ | /ə/ |
| was | /wɒz/ | /wəz/ |
| were | /wɜ:/ | /wə/ |
| you | /ju:/ | /jə/ |
| he | /hi:/ | /hɪ/ |
| she | /ʃi:/ | /ʃɪ/ |
| we | /wi:/ | /wɪ/ |
| some | /sʌm/ | /səm/ |
| and | /ænd/ | /ənd/ |
| but | /bʌt/ | /bət/ |
| or | /ɔ:/ | /ə/ |
| as | /æz/ | /əz/ |
| to | /tu:/ | /tə/ (<i>before consonants</i>) /tʊ/ (<i>before vowels</i>) |

Фонема /ɒ/

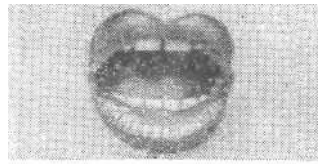
/ɒ/ – лабіалізований, короткий, ненапружений голосний заднього ряду низького піднесення. Під час вимови звуку /ɒ/ нижня щелепа значно опущена, губи округлені, але не випнуті. Задня спинка язика трохи піднята.

Під час вимови українського [o] нижня щелепа опускається менше, язик підноситься дещо більше, губи, округлені й випнуті, утворюють значно менший і кругліший отвір, ніж при /ɒ/. За звучанням англійський звук /ɒ/ займає приблизно проміжне положення між українськими [o] і [a].

Слід пам'ятати, що /ɒ/ дуже короткий звук, він надає англійському мовленню специфічного колориту, його не можна підміняти українським [o] і [a].



Зобр. 18



Зобр. 18а

Вправа 76

| | | |
|--------|-------|-----------|
| off | ɒf | – |
| odd | ɒd | непарний |
| shop | ʃɒp | магазин |
| cost | kɒst | коштувати |
| office | ˈɒfɪs | офіс |

Вправа 77

| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|
| pot – pɒt | pot – pɒd | pɒt – pɒd | горщик – стручок |
| cot – cɒt | cot – cɒd | kɒt – kɒd | ліжко – тріска |
| bot – bɒt | bot – bɒd | bɒt – bɒd | ботаніка – хлопець |
| dock – dɒk | dock – dɒg | dɒk – dɒg | док – собака |
| fox – fɒks | fox – fɒg | fɒks – fɒg | лисиця – туман |

Вправа 78

| | | |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| got – gɒt | gɒt – gɒt | отримав – кишка |
| boss – bɒs | bɒs – bɒs | бос – автобус |
| fond – fɒnd | fɒnd – fɒnd | ніжний – фонд |
| wander – wɒndə | ˈwɒndə – ˈwɒndə | тинятися – дивуватися |

Дифтонг /ɔɪ/

Звук /ɔɪ/ – дифтонг заднього ряду. Ядром дифтонга /ɔɪ/ є більш закритий голосний, ніж /ɔ/. Не слід замінити глайд /ɪ/ сонантом /j/.



Зобр. 19а



Зобр. 19б

Вправа 79

| | | | | | |
|-------|------|-----------|---------------|----------------|---------------------|
| boy | bɔɪ | хлопчик | toss – toys | tɒs – tɔɪz | кидати – іграшки |
| poi | pɔɪ | поі (їжа) | boss – boys | bɒs – bɔɪz | бос – хлопці |
| toy | tɔɪ | іграшка | cough– coif | kɒf – kɔɪf | кашель – чепчик |
| coy | kɔɪ | стриманий | dot – doit | dɒt – dɔɪt | крапка – монета |
| voice | vɔɪs | голос | foster– foist | 'fɒstə – fɔɪst | сприяти – нав'язати |

Вправа 80 /ɔ/ - /ɔɪ/**Вправа 81**

Girls and boys.

Enjoy yourself.

Flip a coin.

Lower your voice.

Don't annoy me!

Фонема /u:/

/u:/ – довгий, округлений дифтонгоїд заднього ряду високого піднесення.

Вправа 82

| | | |
|------|-------|-----------|
| do | du: | робити |
| true | tru: | правдивий |
| too | tu: | також |
| blue | blu: | блакитний |
| June | dʒu:n | червень |

Вправа 83

| | | |
|------|------|---------|
| glue | glu: | клей |
| toot | tu:t | гудок |
| boot | bu:t | черевик |
| wool | wu:l | шерсть |
| pool | pu:l | басейн |

Вправа 84

| | | |
|---------|---------|------------|
| approve | ə'pru:v | схвалювати |
| group | gru:p | група |
| noon | nu:n | полудень |
| moon | mu:n | місяць |
| mood | mu:d | настрій |

Вправа 85

| | | |
|-------|----------|-----------|
| new | nju: | новий |
| few | fju: | небагато |
| news | nju:z | новини |
| music | 'mju:zɪk | музика |
| amuse | ə'mju:z | розважати |

Вправа 86

| | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|
| tube | tju:b | підземка |
| fuse | fju:z | плавлення |
| student | 'stju:dənt | студент |
| duty | 'dju:tɪ | обов'язок |
| pupil | 'pju:pl | учень |

Вправа 87

| | | |
|--------------|-------------|-----------------|
| noon – nook | nu:n – nʊk | зеніт – бухта |
| moon – look | mu:n – lʊk | місяць – погляд |
| boot – book | bu:t – bʊk | черевик – книга |
| food – cook | fu:d – kʊk | їжа – готувати |
| spoon – hook | spu:n – hʊk | ложка – гак |
| rule – took | ru:l – tʊk | правило – взяв |

Вправа 88

Too good to be true.

It's very cool this noon.

Once in a blue moon.

No news is good news.

Prue knew who is who.

Soon it will be cool enough to move.

Her tooth came loose at school.

Sue is true blue.

Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте такі слова:

Toss, voice, much, dog, cod, lamb, wander, boys, white, back, bike, seven, off, maid, knee, team, sack, late, myth, spot, paper, point, merry, marry, fifth, coin, rhythm.

Завдання 2. Продовжіть речення:

- ✓ Редукція – це звуко-вимовний ...
- ✓ Розрізняють редукцію кількісну, ...
- ✓ Результатом повної редукції є ...
- ✓ Наслідком кількісної редукції є ...
- ✓ Ненаголошені елементи емоційно-незабарвленого речення ...

Завдання 3. Подайте транскрипцію сильних і слабких форм таких службових частин мови.

From, must, shall, does, could, would, have, was, she, we, some, but, than, as.

Завдання 4. Затранскрибуйте словосполучення, звертаючи увагу на редуковані форми службових частин мови.

This or that.

Better than that.

She says.

Just as you say.

Lots of books.

I can swim.

Bread and butter.

I'll meet them.

It's nice of you.

Meet me at six.

ЗАНЯТТЯ 9

ФРАЗОВИЙ НАГОЛОС

У мовленні не всі слова наголошені. Артикуляційно-слухове виділення одних слів у мовленні в порівнянні з іншими називається **фразовим наголосом** (*sentence stress*).

В англійській мові **наголошуються** такі частини мови:

- ✓ іменник (*the noun*);
- ✓ прикметник (*the adjective*);
- ✓ смислові дієслова (*finite verbs*);
- ✓ числівник (*the numeral*);
- ✓ прислівник (*the adverb*);
- ✓ вказівні й запитальні займенники (*demonstrative and interrogative pronouns*);
- ✓ прийменники в постпозиції (*post verbs*).

Ненаголошеними є:

- ✓ артиклі (*articles*);
- ✓ сполучники (*conjunctions*);
- ✓ прийменники (*prepositions*);
- ✓ допоміжні та модальні дієслова (*auxiliary and modal verbs*);
- ✓ особові та присвійні займенники (*personal and possessive pronouns*).

ІНТОНАЦІЯ

У мовленні слова поєднують у смислові групи, або **синтагми** (*sense-groups*), які відповідають частині речення або цілому реченню.

Інтонація (*intonation*) – це єдність наголосу (*stress*), ритму (*rhythm*), тембру (*voice timbre*) та темпу мовлення (*speech tempo*).

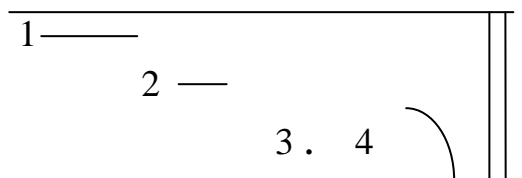
У мовленні інтонація виконує певні функції, а саме:

- ✓ завершує речення, надаючи йому комунікативного характеру;
- ✓ розкриває змістовий центр речення, виділяє останній наголошений склад у реченні;
- ✓ визначає комунікативний тип речення;
- ✓ передає ставлення мовця до висловлення.

Характеристиками інтонації є рух основного тону, або мовленнєва мелодика (*speech melody*), фразовий наголос (*sentence stress*) і ритм (*rhythm*).

Інтонацію можна зобразити на шкалі (*scale*) у вигляді наголошених (*stressed syllables*) і ненаголошених складів (*unstressed syllables*).

Голосовий діапазон



1. Наголошений склад.
2. Напівнаголошений склад.
3. Ненаголошений склад.
4. Падіння тону в останньому наголошеному складі.

У шкалі розрізняють:

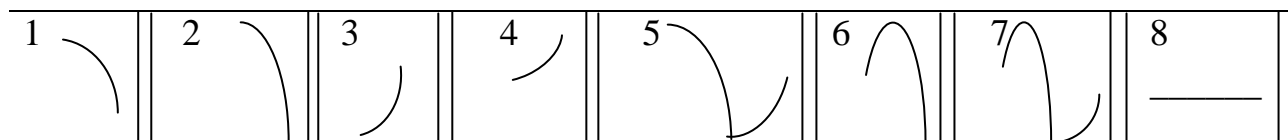
- 1) початкові ненаголошені склади, які вимовляють на нижньому рівні, ніж перший наголошений склад;
- 2) перший наголошений склад найвищий;
- 3) ланцюжок наголошених і ненаголошених складів, які поступово підвищуються або знижується;
- 4) останній наголошений склад синтагми називається **ядром** (*nucleus*) і вимовляється зі спадним або висхідним тоном;
- 5) ненаголошені або напівнаголошені склади після ядерного тону завершують синтагму.

Одна вертикальна риска позначає кінець синтагми в середині речення.

Дві вертикальні риски позначають завершення висловлення.

Типи ядерних тонів:

- 1) низький спадний (*the LOW – FALL*);
- 2) високий спадний (*the HIGH – FALL*);
- 3) низький висхідний (*the LOW – RISE*);
- 4) високий висхідний (*the HIGH – RISE*);
- 5) спадний висхідний (*the FALL – RISE*);
- 6) висхідний-спадний (*the RISE – FALL*);
- 7) висхідний-спадний-висхідний (*the RISE – FALL – RISE*);
- 8) рівний (*the LEVEL*).



Спадні тони передають завершеність висловлення.

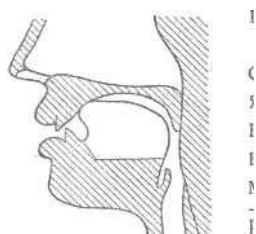
Висхідні тони передають незавершеність, залежність від другої частини висловлення, сумнів, невпевненість.

Існує ще декілька ядерних тонів, зокрема високий висхідний широкої модифікації і високий спадний низької модифікації, які будуть розглядатися у курсі практичної фонетики (II та III курси).

Фонемі /dʒ/ та /tʃ/

/dʒ/ та /tʃ/ - передньоязикові, альвеолярно-апикальні африкати.

/tʃ/ - глуха, а /dʒ/ - дзвінка фонемі. Під час вимови фонем передня спинка язика торкається альвеол, а весь язик підноситься до твердого піднебіння, унаслідок чого африкати /dʒ/ та /tʃ/ дещо пом'якшені порівняно з українськими [ч] та [дж]. Коли передня спинка язика відривається від альвеол і утворює щілину, утворюються звуки /dʒ/ та /tʃ/.



Зобр. 20

Запобігання помилок:

- ✓ слідкуйте уважно за повною вимовою африкатів перед проривними, наприклад: Catch Tom.
- ✓ /dʒ/ потрібно вимовляти разом, а не як дві окремі фонемі /d/ та /ʒ/, які розташовані одна за іншою.

Вправа 89

| | | |
|-------|------|------------|
| check | tʃek | перевіряти |
| fetch | fetʃ | приносити |
| chip | tʃɪp | уламок |
| catch | kætʃ | ловити |

Вправа 90

| | | |
|---------|---------|------------|
| teach | ti:tʃ | навчати |
| teacher | 'ti:tʃə | учитель |
| cheap | tʃi:p | дешевий |
| chest | tʃest | скриня |
| check | tʃek | перевіряти |

Вправа 91

| | | |
|------|-------|----------|
| age | eɪdʒ | вік |
| edge | eɪdʒ | край |
| page | peɪdʒ | сторінка |
| wage | weɪdʒ | зарплата |

Вправа 92

| | | |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| cheap – chip | tʃi:p – tʃɪp | дешевий – уламок |
| cheek – chick | tʃi:k – tʃɪk | щока – ципля |
| chief – chafe | tʃi:f – tʃeɪf | шеф – втирати |
| each – itch | i:tʃ – ɪtʃ | кожен-сверблячка |

teach – stitch
feature – teacher

'ti:tʃ – stɪtʃ
'fi:tʃə – 'ti:tʃə

навчати – шов
риси – учитель

Вправа 93

| | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| cage – page | keɪdʒ – peɪdʒ | клітка – сторінка |
| gist – jest | dʒɪst – dʒest | сутність – жарт |
| judge – Jack | dʒʌdʒ – dʒæk | суддя – Джек |
| chest – gesture | tʃest – 'dʒestʃə | скриня – жест |
| chess – jet | tʃes – dʒet | шахи – реактивний літак |
| chip – gypsy | tʃɪp – 'dʒɪpsɪ | уламок – циган |
| cheap – jeep | tʃi:p – dʒi:p | дешевий – джип |
| chase – Jake | tʃeɪs – dʒeɪk | гнатися – Джейк |

Вправа 94

just a joke
a Swatch watch
a huge cottage
a job in the church
to reach a deep ditch
a rich Charles
peaches from Chile

Julius was jealous.
Jack enjoyed the joke very much.
John put the orange juice into the fridge.

РИТМ

В англійській мові існує тенденція до вимови наголошених складів через більш-менш рівні проміжки часу. Якщо ненаголошених складів багато, то вони вимовляються швидше, а якщо їх мало, – повільніше. Синтагма характеризується ритмом. У реченні стільки ритмічних груп, скільки наголошених складів. Ритмічна група може складатися з одного наголошеного складу або з одного наголошеного і декількох ненаголошених складів. Ненаголошені склади в середині синтагми приєднуються до попередніх наголошених складів. Лише ненаголошені початкові склади приєднуються до наступних наголошених.

Отже, **ритм** – це чергування наголошених та ненаголошених складів через приблизно однакові проміжки часу.

She is ^ˈvery clever.

ˈTim is a ˈɡaɪn ɒn ˈbʌzɪnəs ɪn ˈLʌndən.

Фонема /m/

Під час вимови губо-губного проривного носового сонанта /m/ губи зімкнені, голосові зв'язки вібрують, м'яке піднебіння опущене і повітря проходить через носову порожнину. Англійський сонант /m/ вимовляється так само, як і українська тверда фонема [м], але з більшою напругою ротового м'язу.



Зобр. 21

Вправа 95

| | | |
|------|------|------------|
| me | mi: | мені |
| may | meɪ | можна |
| my | maɪ | мій |
| meet | mi:t | зустрічати |
| mid | mɪd | середній |
| team | ti:m | команда |
| tame | teɪm | приручений |
| time | taɪm | час |
| Tom | tɒm | Том |
| Kim | ki:m | Кім |

Вправа 96

| | | |
|---------|----------|-----------|
| camp | kæmp | табір |
| timbre | 'tæmbərə | тембр |
| member | 'membə | член |
| timber | 'tɪmbə | деревина |
| plumber | 'plʌmə | сантехнік |

Фонема /n/

Під час вимови носового передньоязикового проривного сонанта /n/ язик торкається альвеол, м'яке піднебіння опущене й повітря проходить через носову порожнину.

Під час вимови українського [н] передня частина язика притуляється до внутрішньої поверхні передніх верхніх зубів і ясен, а кінчик язика трішки опущений. Український [н] значно коротший, ніж англійський /n/ і не може утворювати склад. Сонант /n/ часто є складоутворювальним, особливо після звуків /t/, /d/ /s/, /z/, /ʃ/, /ʒ/. У такому разі відбувається носовий вибух: mutton /'mʌtn/, reason /'ri:zn/.



Зобр. 22

Вправа 97

| | | |
|------|------|---------------|
| knee | ni: | коліно |
| need | ni:d | потребувати |
| neat | ni:t | охайний |
| nod | nɒd | кивати |
| not | nɒt | не, ні |
| mean | mi:n | мати на увазі |
| dean | di:n | декан |
| kin | kin | рідня |
| thin | θin | худий |
| win | wɪn | перемагати |

Вправа 98

rain or shine
 I don't know.
 Open the window.
 Dinner is between seven and nine.
 Dan is a fine man.
 Come down when you can.
 Everyone has fun in the sun.
 I need a dozen lemons.

Дифтонг /ʊə/**Вправа 99**

| | | |
|--------|--------|-----------|
| poor | pʊə | бідний |
| sure | ʃʊə | упевнений |
| moor | mʊə | торф |
| tour | tʊə | подорож |
| fluent | flʊənt | вільний |

Вправа 100

| | | |
|-------|----------|--------------|
| doer | dʊə | виконавець |
| cruel | krʊəl | жорстокий |
| usual | 'ju:zʊəl | звичайний |
| pure | pjʊə | чистий |
| cure | kjʊə | віліковувати |

Вправа 101

| | | |
|--------|----------|-----------|
| dual | dʃʊəl | подвійний |
| fuel | fjʊəl | паливо |
| fury | 'fjʊəri | лють |
| jury | 'dʒʊəri | присяжні |
| Europe | 'jʊərəʊp | Європа |

Вправа 102

| | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|
| fewer | fjʊə | менше |
| influence | 'inflʊəns | вплив |
| plural | 'plʊərəl | множина |
| surely | 'ʃʊəli | звичайно |

Вправа 103

I'm sure it's a pure fuel.

Not all the tourists will endure the tour, surely.

The steward is sure to come.

What can't be cured must be endured.

Curiosity is incurable.

I am sure to speak more fluently after a tour to Europe.

Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте такі слова:

Team, camp, member, thin, theme, nod, noise, check, stitch, Jack, James, feature, child, village, change, watch, cheese, jam, just, badge.

Завдання 2. Запишіть по 10 прикладів у яких наявні подані нижче звуки:

/e/, /ð/, /m/, /n/, /tʒ/, /tʃ/

Завдання 3 Продовжіть речення:

- ✓ Фразовий наголос – це ...
- ✓ Інтонація – це ...
- ✓ Функціями інтонації є ...
- ✓ Інтонацію можна не тільки вимовити, а й зобразити.....
- ✓ Наголос у реченні падає на повнозначні слова, насамперед на іменники ...
- ✓ Як правило, не наголошуються такі частини мови, як ...

Завдання 4. Затранскрибуйте подані речення:

Nick is in. Betty is in. Kitty is busy. Nelly is ready.

Завдання 5. Дайте відповіді на запитання:

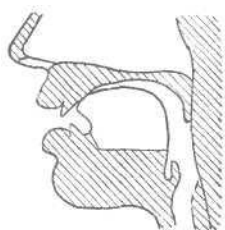
- ✓ Що таке інтонація?
- ✓ Які функції виконує інтонація в мовленні?
- ✓ Назвіть основні характеристики інтонації?
- ✓ Як можна зобразити інтонацію?
- ✓ Що таке ядро синтагми?
- ✓ Що таке ядерний тон?
- ✓ Назвіть типи ядерних тонів?
- ✓ Що таке фразовий наголос?
- ✓ Які частини мови, як правило, наголошуються в англійській мові?
- ✓ Які частини мови, як правило, не наголошуються в англійській мові?

ЗАНЯТТЯ 10

Фонема /l/

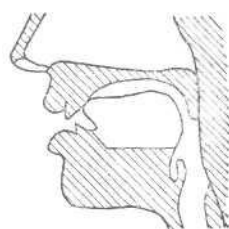
Звук /l/ – передньоязиковий, альвеолярно-апикальний сонант. Під час вимови звуку /l/ кінчик язика впирається в альвеоли, а краї язика опускаються, утворюючи проходи для повітря. Напружені голосові зв'язки вібрують і утворюють голосовий тон. Під час вимови українського [л] кінчик язика притиснутий до верхніх зубів та ясен.

Фонема /l/ має два варіанти: пом'якшений /l/ і твердий /l/. Під час вимови пом'якшеного /l/ спинка язика підноситься до твердого піднебіння менше, ніж під час вимови українського [л'], а при твердому /l/ середня спинка язика підноситься вище, ніж при українському [л]. (Саме тому англійський пом'якшений звук /l/ твердіший, ніж український м'який звук [л'], а твердий /l/ дещо пом'якшений у порівнянні з українським твердим [л]).



Зобр. 23

положення язика під час вимови пом'якшеного /l/



Зобр. 23а

положення язика під час вимови твердого /l/

Пом'якшений /l/ маємо перед голосними (особливо переднього ряду /i:/, /ɪ/, /e/), а твердий – у кінці слів і перед приголосними.

Запобігання помилок:

- ✓ пам'ятайте, що англійський сонант /l/ – альвеолярний, а не зубний звук;
- ✓ якщо перед /l/ стоїть проривний приголосний, слід запобігати появі голосного звуку між проривним і сонантом, які вимовляються разом, майже одночасно (боковий вибух):

trouble /'trʌbl/

place /pleɪs/

- ✓ якщо альвеолярний /l/ стоїть перед альвеолярними /tr/, /dr/, він змінює положення і стає заальвеолярним:

ultra /'ʌltrə/

all dry /ɔ:l 'draɪ/

✓ після /p/, /t/, /k/ вимовляється оглушений варіант /l/:

please /pli:z/

clean /kli:n/

✓ сполученні /kl/ та /pl/ звуки вимовляються майже одночасно.

Вправа 104

| | | |
|------|------|--------|
| lay | leɪ | класти |
| lake | leɪk | озеро |
| lice | laɪs | воші |
| line | laɪn | лінія |
| lamp | læmp | лампа |
| land | lænd | земля |

Вправа 105

| | | |
|--------|---------|-----------------|
| play | pleɪ | грати |
| plain | pleɪn | простий, рівний |
| plenty | 'plenti | багато |
| bland | blænd | легкий |
| blade | bleɪd | лезо |

Вправа 106

| | | |
|--------|---------|----------------|
| clap | klæp | плескати |
| claim | kleɪm | заявляти |
| gland | glænd | залоза |
| glen | glen | гірська долина |
| family | 'fæmɪli | сім'я |

Вправа 107

| | | |
|--------|--------|-----------|
| little | 'lɪtl | малий |
| middle | 'mɪdl | середина |
| double | 'dʌbl | подвійний |
| pebble | 'pebl | галька |
| table | 'teɪbl | стіл |
| eagle | 'i:gl | орел |
| apple | 'æpl | яблуко |

Вправа 108

| | | |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| lade – lad | leɪd – læd | гирло – хлопець |
| glade – glad | gleɪd – glæd | галявина – радий |
| clean – clan | kli:n – klæn | чистий – рід |
| please – plan | pli:z – plæn | порадувати – план |
| steel – stable | sti:l – 'steɪbl | сталь – стайня |

Вправа 109

a telephone call

Leave me alone.

lots of luck

Light the candle.

Please believe me.

Learn your lesson well.

Will you mail the letter?

The little girl fell asleep.

Lucy lost her locket.

His family lives in Maryland.

СПОЛУЧЕННЯ /nð, lð, dð, tð, nθ/

Сполучення /nð/, /lð/, /dð/, /tð/, /nθ/ – альвеолярні /t/, /d/, /l/, /n/ перед /θ/, /ð/ стають зубними, а в звукосполученні /tð/ під впливом глухого /t/ дзвінкий /ð/ оглушується.

Вимова таких сполучень є одним із випадків асиміляції.

Вправа 110

1. /nð/

on that desk
on this pig
in these cables
Begin this job!

2. /nθ/

on thin peck
in thick pics
on thin desks

3. /dθ/

find this pen
read the text
mind the stress
round the clock

4. /tð/

at the moment
repeat the word
about the house
at that time

5. /lð/

Till that time!
Tell that man!
Spell these names!

УЖИВАННЯ НИЗЬКОГО СПАДНОГО ТОНУ

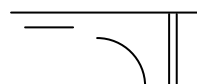
Низький спадний тон (*the Low Fall*) вживається у спокійному, емоційно незабарвленому мовленні в розповідних і спонукальних реченнях та спеціальних запитаннях, а також в окличних реченнях. Цей тон передає завершеність висловлення. Якщо за останнім наголошеним складом йдуть ненаголошені склади, то вони вимовляються на низькому рівні. Наприклад:

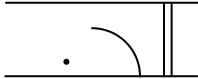
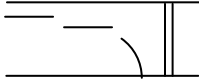


'Jake is busy. /'dʒeɪk ɪz bɪzi/



МАТЕРІАЛ ДЛЯ ЧИТАННЯ

| | |
|------------|------------|
| Ten steps. | 'ten.steps |
| Big men. | 'big.men |
| Thin pet. | 'θɪn.pet |
| Sick Ted. | 'sɪk.ted |
| Ned Mell. | 'ned.mel |
| It's Nell. | ɪts.nel |
| It's Jim. | ɪts.dʒɪm |



| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| It's Jake. | its dʒeɪk |  |
| It's Cherry. | its ʃeri | |
| It's them. | its ðem | |
| It's thick. | its θɪk | |
| Ten thin pens. | ten 'θɪn penz |  |
| Five steel knives. | 'faɪv 'sti:l naɪvz | |
| Eight wet nets. | 'eɪt 'wet nɛts | |
| This is a desk. | 'ðɪs ɪz ə desk |  |
| This is a toy. | 'ðɪs ɪz ə tɔɪ | |
| That is a pot. | ðæt ɪz ə pɒt | |
| The text is easy. | ðə 'tekst ɪz i:zi |  |
| The dean is busy. | ðə 'di:n ɪz bɪzi | |
| The drink is fizzy. | ðə 'drɪŋk ɪz fɪzi | |

Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте такі слова:

Legal, sledge, fridge, please, cable, double, flame, pile, style, gleam, flat, clod, luck, lazy, stage, clutch, stool, stretch, coin.

Завдання 2. Розподіліть словосполучення на дві колонки відповідно до наявності чи відсутності асиміляції:

Let them go, about the house, the seventh day, the fifth floor, get on well, in the picture, read the story, that flower, till the next day, and that's that, my friend's book, about their life, a little thing, within easy reach, light and spacious.

Завдання 3. Дайте визначення терміна:

- ✓ інтонація;
- ✓ фразовий наголос;
- ✓ ядро;
- ✓ ядерний тон;
- ✓ ритм.

Завдання 4. Затранскрибуйте та зобразіть тонограми речень.

Nick is busy. The boy is lazy. Ted is ten. The pen is in the bag. Nick is clever.

ЗАНЯТТЯ 11

ПОНЯТТЯ СИНТАГМИ

У процесі мовлення легко помітити зупинки й паузи не лише в кінці, а й у середині речень, особливо в довгих реченнях. Такі паузи сприяють чіткішому висловленню думки і поділяють речення на частини, так звані смислові групи слів, або синтагми.

Синтагма (*sense-group*) – це група слів, поєднаних за змістом, граматично й інтонаційно, частина речення або ціле речення. Синтагма не може поділятися далі без порушення змісту. Зазвичай одна синтагма відрізняється від іншої інтонаційним малюнком, наприклад:

'Ted is a 'lab assistant.

Your 'pen is in the bag, |sn't it?

До складу синтагми може входити одне або більше слів, у реченні може бути одна або кілька синтагм.

He 'speaks 'English well.

The 'text is 'difficult, |sn't it?

Останнє речення, яке є прикладом розділового запитання, за інтонацією поділяють на 2 частини:

- 1) перша частина – це твердження, яке вимовляється зі спадним тоном;
- 2) друга, запитальна частина, може вимовлятися з висхідним тоном (у власне запитаннях) або із спадним тоном (у риторичних запитаннях).

'This 'apple is fresh, |sn't it?

'This 'apple is fresh, |sn't it?

ЛОГІЧНИЙ НАГОЛОС

Не всі слова в реченні мають наголошуватися в потоці мовлення. За правилом фразового наголосу певні (повнозначні) частини мови наголошені, а деякі (службові) не мають наголосу. У реченні “It’s his decision” єдиним наголошеним словом є присвійний займенник *his*, який за правилом повинен бути ненаголошеним. Це є випадком логічного наголосу (*logical stress*). Логічний наголос може падати на будь-яке слово в синтагмі, яке необхідно виділити за змістом, незалежно від правил фразового наголосу. Слово,

яке логічно наголошується, потрібно вимовляти спадним або висхідним тоном, і це останній наголошений склад у синтагмі. Наприклад:

This is my .sister's .bag (саме **це** сумка моєї сестри);

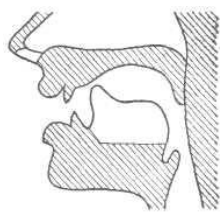
'This is my .sister's .bag (це сумка **моєї** сестри, а не чиєїсь іншої);

'This is my sister's .bag (це сумка моєї **сестри**, а не когось іншого);

'This is my 'sister's bag (це **сумка** моєї сестри, а не валіза чи щось інше).

Фонема /r/

Звук /r/ – передньоязиковий, заальвеолярний, щілинний, серединний сонант. Під час артикуляції англійського /r/ кінчик язика підводиться за альвеоли, і не торкаючись їх, тримається нерухомо. Щілина між кінчиком язика і альвеолами більша, ніж під час артикуляції українського /r/. Під час проходження повітря кінчик язика не вібрає (на відміну від українського), а тому звук, що надходить від голосових зв'язок, що вібрають, одержує забарвлення, яке за звучанням нагадує українські [p] і [ж]. Не піднімайте язик близько до альвеол, інакше одержите чітке [ж].



Зобр. 24

Запобігання помилок:

- ✓ Щоб уникнути вимови дрижачого українського [p], кінчик язика слід тримати абсолютно нерухомо.

Сполучення приголосних з /r/

Слід пам'ятати, що сполучення будь-якого приголосного з /r/ вимовляється максимально зливо. Необхідно слідкувати, щоб кінчик язика не торкався альвеол під час вимови /r/. У таких сполученнях обидва звуки впливають на артикуляцію один одного. Наприклад, при сполученні глухого приголосного і /r/, звук /r/ приглушується: /praɪs/, /kri:m/; альвеолярні /t/, /d/ – стають заальвеолярними: /traɪ/ – /drɒp/; заальвеолярний /r/ стає альвеолярним, сполучаючись з /θ/, /ð/: /θri:/, /θred/.

Під час вимови /t/ і /d/ перед сонантом /r/ кінчик язика слід тримати не на альвеолах, а за альвеолами; перешкоду прибирати не раптово, а повільно. Щоб швидше вимовити правильно, рекомендують розпочати з вимови звуків /tʃ/, /dʒ/, потім повільно підводити назад і прогинати язик доти, доки не отримаєте /tr/ і /dr/. Наприклад, /tʃri:/ – /tri:/, /dʒraɪ/ – /draɪ/.

Сполучувальний /r/

Якщо за словом, яке закінчується на літеру “r” або сполучення “re” стоїть слово, яке починається з голосного звуку, то між ними може виникнути звук /r/, який називають **сполучувальним** (*linking R*). Обидва слова вимовляють разом. Наприклад:

far off /'fɑ:r ɔf/;
 after all /'ɑ:ftər ɔ:l/;
 or else /'ɔ:r ɛls/ .

Вправа 110

| | | |
|--------|---------|----------|
| read | ri:d | читати |
| red | red | червоний |
| rail | reɪl | перила |
| rhyme | raɪm | рима |
| derive | dɪ'raɪv | походити |
| risk | rɪsk | ризик |
| river | 'rɪvə | річка |
| ready | 'redi | готовий |

Вправа 111

| | | |
|--------|-------|------------|
| rest | rest | відпочинок |
| right | raɪt | правий |
| reek | ri:k | пар |
| raise | reɪz | вирощувати |
| rag | ræg | шум |
| rattle | 'rætl | тріск |
| very | 'veri | дуже |
| merry | 'merɪ | веселий |

Вправа 112

| | | |
|----------|----------|----------|
| train | treɪn | потяг |
| praise | preɪz | хвалити |
| price | praɪs | ціна |
| prize | praɪz | приз |
| street | stri:t | вулиця |
| dress | dres | плаття |
| thread | θred | нитка |
| green | gri:n | зелений |
| practice | 'præktɪs | практика |
| friend | frend | друг |

Вправа 113

| | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| drip – trip | dri:p - tri:p | капати – |
| drill – trill | drɪl - trɪl | подорож |
| dread – tread | dred - tred | вправа – трель |
| drench – trench | drentʃ - trentʃ | жахатися – |
| dry – try | draɪ - traɪ | ступати |
| | | злива – копати |
| | | сухий – |
| | | намагатися |

Вправа 114

| | | |
|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| cram – gram | kræm – græm | упаковувати – грам |
| crane – grain | kreɪn – greɪn | журавель – зерно |
| bray – pray | brei – prei | товкти – молитися |
| breach– preach | brɪ:tʃ – pri:tʃ | сварка – повчати |
| brim – prim | brɪm – prɪm | край – напружений |
| bride – pride | braid – praɪd | наречена – гордість |

Вправа 115

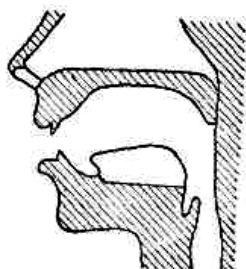
| | | |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| there is | ðeər ɪz | є (для однини) |
| there are | ðeər ɑ: | є (для множини) |
| or in | ɔ:r ɪn | або в |
| for instance | fɔ:r ɪnstəns | наприклад |
| somewhere out | 'sʌmweər 'aʊt | десь там |
| moreover | mɔ:r 'əʊvə | більш, частіше |

Вправа 116

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Rest and relaxation. | I agree with you completely. |
| Neither rhyme nor reason. | You are absolutely right. |
| It is raining drastically. | I'm afraid, it's not right. |
| The river is running dry. | On the contrary. |
| Greek meets Greek. | A promise is a promise. |
| Extremes meet. | |

Фонема /ɑ:/

/ɑ:/ – нелабіалізований, довгий, напружений голосний заднього ряду низького піднесення. Під час вимови звуку /ɑ:/ губи нейтральні, нижня щелепа значно опущена, язик відтягнутий назад більше, ніж під час вимови українського [a]; задня спинка язика трохи піднесена, але відстань між нею та м'яким піднебінням широка.



Зобр. 25



Зобр. 25а

Вправа 117

| | |
|-------|-------|
| arm | a:m |
| art | a:t |
| ask | a:sk |
| barn | ba:n |
| cart | ka:t |
| part | pa:t |
| smart | sma:t |
| start | sta:t |

| |
|-----------|
| рука |
| мистецтво |
| питати |
| сарай |
| візок |
| частина |
| розумний |
| старт |

Вправа 118

| | |
|--------|--------|
| park | pa:k |
| pardon | 'pa:dn |
| garden | 'ga:dn |
| dance | da:ns |
| carpet | 'ka:pt |
| mask | ma:sk |
| task | ta:sk |
| class | kla:s |

| |
|-----------|
| парк |
| вибачення |
| сад |
| танок |
| килим |
| маска |
| завдання |
| заняття |

Вправа 119

| |
|---------------|
| far – farm |
| star – calm |
| bar – barn |
| star – staff |
| scar – scarf |
| smart – start |

| |
|---------------|
| fa: - fa:m |
| sta: - ka:m |
| ba: - ba:n |
| sta: - sta:f |
| ska: - ska:f |
| sma:t - sta:t |

| |
|--------------------|
| далеко – ферма |
| зірка – тихий |
| бар – сарай |
| зірка – персонал |
| шрам – шашлик |
| розумний – початок |

Вправа 120

| |
|-----------------|
| father – faster |
| rather – target |
| army – artist |
| charge – large |
| apart – advance |
| regard – retard |

| |
|-------------------|
| 'fa:ðə – 'fa:stə |
| 'ra:ðə – 'ta:ɡɪt |
| 'a:mɪ – 'a:tɪst |
| tʃa:dʒ – la:dʒ |
| ə'pa:t – əd'va:ns |
| rɪ'ɡɑ:d – rɪ'tɑ:d |

| |
|-----------------------|
| батько – швидше |
| досить – ціль |
| армія – художник |
| заряд – великий |
| окремо – просуватися |
| увага – уповільнювати |

Вправа 121

| |
|---------------|
| art – part |
| cart – bard |
| palm – balm |
| dark – lark |
| vast – fast |
| grasp – after |

| |
|-----------------|
| a:t – pa:t |
| ka:t – ba:d |
| pa:m – ba:m |
| da:k – la:k |
| va:st – fa:st |
| ɡra:sp – 'a:ftə |

| |
|----------------------|
| мистецтво – частина |
| візок – бард |
| пальма – бальзам |
| темний – жайвір |
| величезний – швидкий |
| хапати – після |

Вправа 122

| | | |
|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| cut – cart | kʌt – kɑ:t | різати – візок |
| bud – bard | bʌd – bɑ:d | розпускатись – бард |
| come – calm | kʌm – kɑ:m | приходити – спокійний |
| luck – lark | lʌk – lɑ:k | щастя – жайвір |
| putt – party | pʌt – 'pɑ:ti | забивати м'яч – вечірка |
| duck – dark | dʌk – dɑ:k | качка – темний |
| gun – garden | ɡʌn – 'ɡɑ:dn | пістолет – сад |
| done – dart | dʌn – dɑ:t | виконаний – дротик |

Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте такі слова:

Lecture, agent, steal, to convey, raise, thread, practice, pardon, apart, garden, chance, master, very, thrill, within, Christmas, dry, dark, sparkle, architect.

Завдання 2. Дайте відповідь на запитання.

- ✓ Що таке синтагма?
- ✓ Чим відрізняється одна синтагма від іншої?
- ✓ Що таке ядро синтагми?
- ✓ Як вимовляється ядро синтагми?
- ✓ Як інтонаційно оформити розділове запитання?
- ✓ Що таке логічний наголос?

Завдання 3. Затранскрибуйте та зобразіть тонограму таких розділових запитань у двох варіантах – з висхідним та спадним тоном:

- ✓ She is a student, isn't she?
- ✓ His brother is 16, isn't he?
- ✓ James studies French, doesn't he?
- ✓ The milk is fresh, isn't it?
- ✓ The weather is dull, isn't it?

Завдання 4. Затранскрибуйте та зобразіть тонограму поданих речень у 2-3 варіантах (логічний наголос падає на різні члени речення).

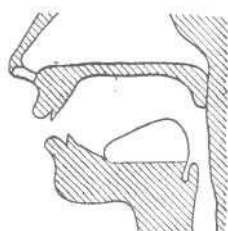
- ✓ Jane makes very good coffee.
- ✓ His sister is in London.
- ✓ I like this book very much.

ЗАНЯТТЯ 12

Фонема /ɔ:/

/ɔ:/ – лабіалізований, довгий, напружений голосний заднього ряду низького піднесення.

Під час вимови /ɔ:/ язик відтягнутий назад більше, ніж під час вимови українського [o], губи округлені, але майже не витягнуті. У процесі вимови звуку /ɔ:/ стежте за тим, щоб він був достатньо довгим і щоб губи майже не випиналися.



Зобр. 26



Зобр. 26а

Запобігання помилок:

- ✓ не слід робити /ɔ:/ дуже відкритим звуком. Під час вимови звуку /ɔ:/ задня спинка язика доволі високо підноситься до м'якого піднебіння, губи значно округлені.
- ✓ слід пам'ятати, що /ɔ:/ – звук стійкої артикуляції, монофтонг. Стежте за тим, щоб не змішувати такі пари слів, як:

saw /sɔ:/ – so /səʊ/

law /lɔ:/ – low /ləʊ/

court /kɔ:t/ – coat /kəʊt/

Вправа 123

| | |
|-------|-------|
| all | ɔ:l |
| small | smɔ:l |
| call | kɔ:l |
| wall | wɔ:l |
| thaw | θɔ: |
| more | mɔ: |

| | |
|---------|-----------|
| усі | law |
| малий | roar |
| дзвінок | pour |
| стіна | thought |
| відлига | short |
| більше | resort |
| | order |
| | former |
| | normal |
| | enormous |
| | important |

Вправа 124

| | |
|------------|------------|
| lɔ: | закон |
| rɔ: | ричання |
| pɔ: | лити |
| θɔ:t | думка |
| ʃɔ:t | короткий |
| rɪ'zɔ:t | курорт |
| 'ɔ:də | порядок |
| 'fɔ:mə | колишній |
| 'nɔ:məl | нормальний |
| ɪ'nɔ:məs | величезний |
| ɪm'pɔ:tənt | важливий |

Вправа 125

| | | |
|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| far – for | fa: - fɔ: | далеко – для |
| jar – jaw | dʒa: - dʒɔ: | банка – щелепа |
| bar – bore | ba: - bɔ: | бар – зануда |
| card – cord | ka:d - kɔ:d | картка – дріт |
| part – port | pa:t - pɔ:t | частина – порт |
| bard – board | ba:d - bɔ:d | бард – дошка |

Вправа 126

| | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| part – port – pot | pa:t – pɔ:t – pɒt | частина – порт – горщик |
| cart – court – cot | ka:t – kɔ:t – kɒt | візок – суд – дитяче ліжко |
| lard – lord – lot | la:d – lɔ:d – lɒt | сало – лорд – доля |
| farm – form – fog | fa:m – fɔ:m – fɒg | ферма – форма – туман |
| harm – horn – hot | ha:m – hɔ:n – hɒt | школа – ріжок – гарячий |

Вправа 127

| | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Call it off | Is Paul's hair long or short? |
| Call it quits | How much does the coffee cost? |
| Call the shots | What is the reward for the lost dog? |
| All talk | Did you make a long-distance call to |
| Walk all over | Boston, Albany, or Baltimore? |
| It's all wrong. | |

НИЗЬКИЙ ВИСХІДНИЙ ТОН

Низький висхідний тон (*the Low Rise*) надає висловленню невпевненості, сумніву, некатегоричності, незакінченості, а тому вживається в запитаннях, які вимагають стверджувальної або заперечної відповіді (у загальних запитаннях), а також у розповідних реченнях для вираження сумніву, подиву, вибачення, прохання тощо.

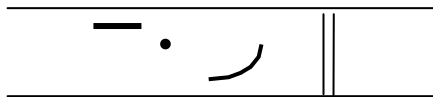
Низький висхідний тон вживається у спокійному, не яскраво вираженому емоційному мовленні.

МЕЛОДИКА ПИТАЛЬНОГО РЕЧЕННЯ (ЗАГАЛЬНЕ ЗАПИТАННЯ)

Загальне запитання (*general question*) вимовляється звичайно з низьким висхідним тоном. Дієслово (допоміжне чи дієслово-зв'язка), що стоїть перед

підметом, наголошене і вимовляється вище за інші слова. Далі на кожному складі йде поступове зниження тону, а останній наголошений склад (ядро) вимовляється низьким висхідним тоном із низького рівня й піднімається до середини діапазону голосу:

Is it late? /'ɪz ɪt leɪt/



Якщо після останнього наголошеного складу є ще ненаголошені, останній наголошений склад вимовляється рівним низьким тоном, а кожен ненаголошений склад після нього (заядерні) вимовляються вище за попередній склад.

'Is 'Ted ready? /'ɪz 'ted redɪ/

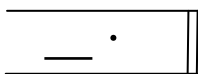


Матеріал для читання

1. Is it? /ɪz ɪt/

Is this? /ɪz ðɪs/

Is that? /ɪz ðæt/

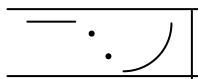


2. Isn't it? /ɪznt ɪt/



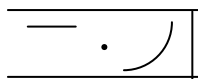
3. Is this a cat? /ɪz ðɪs ə kæt/

Is this a thread? /ɪz ðɪs ə θred/



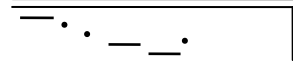
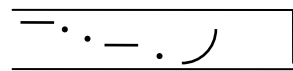
4. Is he in? /ɪz hi ɪn/

Is it thick? /ɪz ɪt θɪk/



5. Is this an easy test? /ɪz ðɪs ən 'i:zi test/

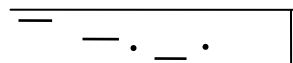
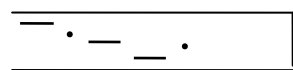
6. Is this a large garden? /ɪz ðɪs ə 'lɑ:dʒ ɡɑ:dn/



7. Is the test ready? /ɪz ðə 'test redɪ/

Is the man busy? /ɪz ðə 'mæn bɪzi/

8. Are these people busy? /ɑ: ði:z 'pi:pl bɪzi/



ВЖИВАННЯ НИЗЬКОГО ВИСХІДНОГО ТОНУ В РЕЧЕННЯХ, У ЯКИХ Є ПЕРЕЛІК

Однорідні члени простого ускладненого речення, елементи переліку (*enumeration*), як правило, утворюють окремі синтагми. Такі синтагми вимовляються з висхідним тоном, але остання синтагма вимовляється із спадним тоном, якщо вона є останньою синтагмою в реченні. Наприклад:

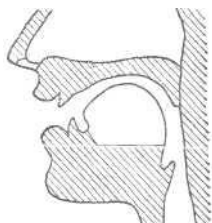
One,|two,|three,|four,|five.

I have a mother,|a father,|a brother|and a sister.

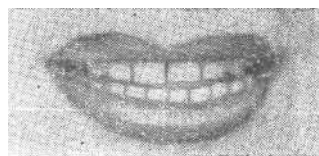
He likes milk,|coffee,|tea,|juices|but 'not fizzy .water

Фонема /j/

/j/ – середньоязиковий, щілинний сонант. Англійський /j/ менше йотований, ніж український [й], тому що при його вимові середня спинка язика піднята до твердого піднебіння менше, ніж при [й]. Губи трохи розведені або нейтральні, кінчик язика опущений. Звук /j/ дуже короткий, завжди стоїть перед голосним, а тому органи мовлення ще під час його вимови вже розташовуються для вимови наступного голосного.



Зобр. 27



Зобр. 27а

Вправа 128

| | | |
|-------|-------|-------------------|
| yes | jes | так |
| yell | jel | верещати, кричати |
| yet | jet | ще не |
| yard | ja:d | подвір'я |
| yacht | jɔ:t | яхта |
| yield | ji:ld | збирати врожай |
| yeast | ji:st | дріжджі |

Вправа 129

| | | |
|---------|-----------|-------------|
| Celia | 'si:ljə | Сілія |
| Delia | 'di:ljə | Ділія |
| Amelia | ə'mi:ljə | Амелія |
| William | 'wi:ljəm | Вільям |
| Daniel | 'dænjəl | Даніель |
| Italian | ɪ'tæljən | італійський |
| Spaniel | 'spænjəl | спаніель |
| Yalta | 'jæltə | Ялта |
| Yemen | 'jemən | Йемен |
| Yiddish | 'jɪdɪʃ | ідіш |
| Yerevan | jerə'vɑ:n | Єреван |

Вправа 130

| | | |
|-----------|------------|------------|
| beyond | bɪ'jɒnd | поза межею |
| familiar | fə'mɪljə | знайомий |
| companion | kəm'pænjən | товариш |
| yoghurt | 'jɒgət | йогурт |
| senior | 'si:njə | старший |

Вправа 131

Unique New York.
Yanking yellow yo-yos.
Your major is brilliant.
Have you had your yogurt yet.
Yesterday we sailed on millionaire's yacht.

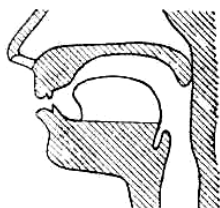
ЗАНЯТТЯ 13

Фонема /з:/

/з:/ – нелабіалізований, довгий, напружений голосний змішаного ряду, середнього піднесення, вузького різновиду.

Під час вимови звуку /з:/ нижня щелепа трохи опущена, губи напружені й притиснуті до зубів. Язик увесь піднесений більш-менш рівномірно, і кінчик його може торкатися нижніх зубів.

В українській мові немає звуку, подібного до /з:/. За звучанням /з:/ нагадує українські звуки [о] та [е], але звук /з:/ значно довший, ніж [о] або [е], і вимовляється з гортанним відтінком. Постановку вимови звуку /з:/ більшою мірою, ніж будь-якого іншого, слід здійснювати багаторазово повторюючи під керівництвом викладача.



Зобр. 2



Зобр. 28а

Вправа 132

| | | |
|---------|----------|-------------|
| work | wɜ:k | робота |
| spur | spɜ: | шпора |
| pearl | pɜ:l | перлина |
| earn | z:n | заробляти |
| verse | vɜ:s | вірш |
| deserve | dɪ'zɜ:v | заслужувати |
| superb | sju'pɜ:b | прекрасний |
| earnest | 'z:nɛst | серйозний |
| refer | rɪ'fɜ: | стосуватися |
| discern | dɪ'sɜ:n | розрізняти |
| further | 'fɜ:ðə | подальший |

Вправа 133

| | | |
|---------|---------|----------|
| fur | fɜ: | хутро |
| firm | fɜ:m | фірма |
| first | fɜ:st | перший |
| burn | bɜ:n | горіти |
| turn | tɜ:n | поворот |
| earth | z:θ | земля |
| verb | vɜ:b | дієслово |
| world | wɜ:ld | світ |
| dirty | 'dɜ:ti | брудний |
| circle | 'sɜ:kl | коло |
| thirsty | 'θɜ:sti | спраглий |

Exercise 134

| | | |
|--------------|--------------|----------------------|
| head – heard | hed - hɜ:d | голова – чув |
| bed – bird | bed - bɜ:d | ліжко – пташка |
| best – burst | best - bɜ:st | найкращий – вибухати |
| bet – Bert | bed - bɜ:t | заклад – Берт |
| debt – dirt | det - dɜ:t | борг – бруд |
| fen – fern | fen - fɜ:n | болото – папороть |

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| ken – kern | ken - kɜ:n | світогляд – зернятко |
| shed – herd | ʃed - hɜ:d | сарай – отара |
| peck – perk | pek - pɜ:k | клювати – задирати носа |
| nest – nurse | nest - nɜ:s | гніздо – медсестра |
| ten – turn | ten - tɜ:n | десять – поворот |
| Bess – birth | bes - bɜ:θ | Бес – народження |
| vet – virtue | vet - 'vɜ:tju: | ветеринар – чеснота |

Вправа 135

| | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| head – heard – horde | hed - hɜ:d - hɔ:d | голова – чув – орда |
| pen – pearl – pour | pen - pɜ:l - pɔ: | ручка – перлина – лити |
| ten – turn – torn | ten - tɜ:n - tɔ:n | десять – поворот – порваний |
| bed – bird – board | bed - bɜ:d - bɔ:d | ліжка – пташка – дошка |
| den – dirt – dorm | den - dɜ:t - dɔ:m | барліг – бруд – спальне передмістя |
| pea – purr – pour | pi: - pɜ: - pɔ: | горох – муркотання – лити |
| bee – bur – boar | bi: - bɜ: - bɔ: | бджола – реп'ях – кабан |
| heal – hurl – horn | hi:l - hɜ:l - hɔ:n | зцілювати – жбурляти – ріг |
| seal – certain – saw | si:l - 'sɜ:tn - sɔ: | печатка – упевнений – бачив |

Вправа 136

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Turn it off | Left work early |
| Heard the words | The early bird catches the worm. |
| Slow as a turtle | The girl saw the circus first. |
| First things first | The servant served dessert. |
| A turn for the worse | Irma had her thirty-third birthday. |

Дифтонг /əʊ/

/əʊ/ – дифтонг заднього ряду, ядром якого є звук /ʊ/ – лабіалізований, голосний заднього ряду середнього піднесення. Під час вимови ядра /əʊ/ губи округлені менше, ніж при вимові українського [o] і майже не випнуті.

Під час вимови ядра /əʊ/ язик відходить назад і вгору, рот розкривається менше. Губи ще більше округлені, але не випнуті. При такому положенні органів мовлення вимовляється глайд /ʊ/ – послаблений звук, настільки короткий, що він навіть не встигає оформитися в чіткий звук /ʊ/.



Зобр. 29



Зобр. 29а

Вправа 137

| | | |
|------|------|---------|
| so | səʊ | отже |
| low | ləʊ | низький |
| show | ʃəʊ | показ |
| nose | nəʊz | ніс |
| rose | rəʊz | троянда |
| role | rəʊl | роль |
| coal | kəʊl | вугілля |

Вправа 138

| | | |
|--------|------|------------|
| road | rəʊd | дорога |
| boat | bəʊt | човен |
| though | ðəʊ | хоча |
| blow | bləʊ | дути |
| snow | snəʊ | сніг |
| vote | vəʊt | голосувати |
| vogue | vəʊg | мода |

Вправа 139

| | | |
|--------|---------|------------|
| joke | dʒəʊk | жарт |
| zone | zəʊn | зона |
| stone | stəʊn | камінь |
| stroll | strəʊl | прогулянка |
| window | wɪndəʊ | вікно |
| yellow | ˈjeləʊ | жовтий |
| photo | ˈfəʊtəʊ | фото |

Вправа 140

| | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|
| got – goat | gɒt – gəʊt | отримав – козел |
| cot – coat | kɒt – kəʊt | ліжко – пальто |
| sock – soak | sɒk – səʊk | шкарпетка – мочити |
| not – note | nɒt – nəʊt | ні – позначка |
| fond – fold | fɒnd – fəʊld | закоханий – згортка |
| cloth – clothes | klɒθ – kləʊðz | тканина – одяг |

Вправа 141

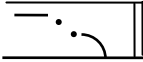
Leave me alone!
I suppose so.
Only joking
Hold the phone.
Open and close

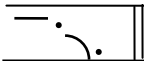
At a moment's notice
Tony Jones broke his toe.
Don't go down the old road.
No one knows how old flo is.

МЕЛОДИКА СПЕЦІАЛЬНОГО ЗАПИТАННЯ ТА ОКЛИЧНИХ РЕЧЕНЬ

В емоційно незабарвленому мовленні **спеціальні** запитання (*special questions*), а також **окличні** речення (*exclamations*), що починають на питальні слова, вимовляються низьким спадним тоном.

¹What's the ɹime? / 'wɒts ðə ɹaɪm / 

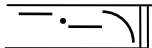
¹Why is she ɹate? / 'waɪ ɪz ʃi ɹeɪt / 

¹What a pity! / 'wɒt ə pi:ti / 

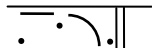
ВИСОКИЙ СПАДНИЙ ТОН

Високий спадний тон (*the High Fall*), у порівнянні з низьким спадним тоном, виражає більшу зацікавленість, надає додаткову емоційну забарвленість відповідно до ситуації або контексту.

Слово, яке необхідно виділити, вимовляють на вищому рівні, ніж у звичайному незабарвленому мовленні. При цьому решта слів синтагми вимовляють зі звичайним наголосом або частково чи цілком втраченим наголосом.

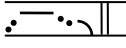
'What a 'nicè day! / 'wɒt ə 'naɪs`deɪ / 

It's`very .late. / ɪts`veri .leɪt / 

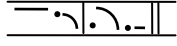
It's 'not so`easy. / ɪts 'nɒt səʊ`i:zi / 

Матеріал для читання

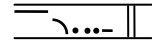
1. 'What's the tɪme? / 'wɒts ðə tɑɪm / 

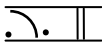
It's e'leven o'clock. / ɪts ɪ'levn ə klɒk / 

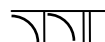
`Oh, | ɪt's 'so`late, | ɪsn't ɪt? / əʊ | ɪts 'səʊ `leɪt | ɪznt ɪt / 

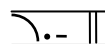
'Yes, ɪt ɪz. | ɪt's`very .late! / 'jes ɪt_ɪz | ɪts` veri .leɪt / 

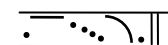
2. 'What an 'interesting stɔ:ri! / 'wɒt ən 'ɪntrestɪŋ stɔ:ri / 

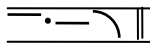
'What day ɪz ɪt tə .deɪ? / 'wɒt deɪ ɪz ɪt tə .deɪ / 

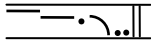
It's`Sunday. / ɪts sʌndɪ / 

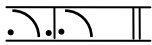
`Oh, | g'reɪt! / əʊ | g'reɪt / 

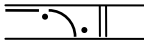
3. `Fancy .that! / fænsɪ .ðæt / 

It's 'absolutely fən`tæstɪk! / ɪts 'æbsələʊtli fən`tæstɪk / 

4. 'What a 'nice`song! / 'wɒt ə 'naɪs sɒŋ / 

5. 'Why 'don't you go with us? /'waɪ 'dɒnt ju ɡəʊ wɪð əs/ 

I'm `sorry, | I `can't. /aɪm `sɒri | aɪ `kɑ:nt/ 

'What a p`ity! /'wɒt ə `pɪti/ 

Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте слова:

Discuss, watch, sweater, deserve, occasion, further, borrow, thought, though, church, thirsty, throat, pleasure, pure, tight, where, were, swallow, thread, suppose, genre, include, yellow, photo, adventure, spoil, widow, introduce, leisure, refer.

Завдання 2. Дайте відповіді на запитання:

- ✓ Які органи мовлення утворюють звук /з:/?
- ✓ Які особливості вимови звуку /з:/ необхідно пам'ятати?

Завдання 3. Наведіть по 10 прикладів слів, що містять звук /з:/

Завдання 4. Продовжіть речення:

- ✓ Емоційно незабарвлені розповідні речення вимовляються з ...
- ✓ Загальні запитання вимовляються з ...
- ✓ Спеціальні запитання вимовляються з ...
- ✓ Окличні речення вимовляються з ...
- ✓ Речення, які містять перелік, вимовляються з ...
- ✓ Низький спадний тон вживається в ...
- ✓ Низький висхідний тон вживається в ...

Завдання 5. Затранскрибуйте і зобразіть тонограми поданих речень.

Відпрацюйте їхнє читання:

What's new? Who is absent? Where are you? Which way?

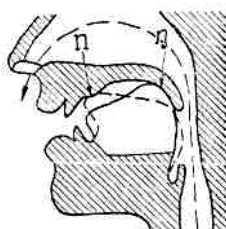
Are you ready? Are you sure? Is that true? Is the weather nice?

That's that! Very well! By no means! It's a good idea!

ЗАНЯТТЯ 14

Фонема /ŋ/

/ŋ/ – задньоязиковий, зімкнено-прохідний сонант. В українській мові подібного звуку немає. Під час вимови /ŋ/ язик відсунутий назад, задня спинка його піднесена до м'якого піднебіння і змикається з ним, створюючи повну перепону. Повітря проходить через носову порожнину, тому /ŋ/ має носове забарвлення. Кінчик язика знаходиться біля передніх нижніх зубів. Під час вимови /ŋ/ нижня щелепа достатньо опущена, кінчик язика не відривається від нижніх зубів, задня спинка язика змикається з м'яким піднебінням.



Зобр. 30

Вправа 142

| | | |
|--------|-------|--------------|
| thing | θɪŋ | річ |
| bring | bɪŋ | приносити |
| wrong | rɒŋ | неправильний |
| long | lɒŋ | довгий |
| tongue | tʌŋ | язик |
| young | jʌŋ | молодий |
| among | ə'mʌŋ | серед |

Вправа 143

| | | |
|---------|----------|----------|
| link | lɪŋk | зв'язок |
| sink | sɪŋk | тонути |
| think | θɪŋk | думати |
| thank | θæŋk | дякувати |
| frank | fræŋk | щирий |
| blank | blæŋk | порожній |
| blanket | 'blæŋkɪt | ковдра |

Вправа 144

| | | |
|---------|---------|---------------|
| single | 'sɪŋɡl | єдиний |
| tingle | 'tɪŋɡl | дзвін у вухах |
| tinkle | 'tɪŋkl | дзвін |
| twinkle | 'twɪŋkl | мерехтіння |
| wrinkle | 'rɪŋkl | зморшка |
| crinkle | 'krɪŋkl | вигин |

Вправа 145

| | | |
|----------|----------|---------------|
| finger | 'fɪŋɡə | палець |
| linger | 'lɪŋɡə | затримуватися |
| longer | 'lɒŋɡə | довший |
| stronger | 'strɒŋɡə | сильніший |
| younger | 'jʌŋɡə | молодший |
| English | 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ | англійський |

Вправа 146

| | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|
| singing | 'sɪŋɪŋ | спів |
| flinging | 'flɪŋɪŋ | жбурляння |
| ringing | 'rɪŋɪŋ | дзвін |
| banking | 'bæŋkɪŋ | насип |
| clanking | 'klæŋkɪŋ | брязкіт |

Вправа 147

| | | |
|---------------|------------|------------------|
| cling – clung | klɪŋ- klʌŋ | облягати – р.ІІ |
| fling – flung | flɪŋ- flʌŋ | жбурляти – р.ІІ |
| sting – stung | stɪŋ- stʌŋ | жалити – р.ІІ |
| swing – swung | swɪŋ- swʌŋ | гойдатися – р.ІІ |

Вправа 148

| | | |
|--------------|-----------|----------------------|
| kin – king | kin - kɪŋ | рідня – король |
| tin – ting | tɪn- tɪŋ | банка – дзеленчання |
| pin – ping | pɪn - pɪŋ | шпилька – свист |
| fan – fang | fæn- fæŋ | віяло – отруйний зуб |
| ton – tongue | tɒn - tɒŋ | тонна – язик |
| bun – bung | bʌn - bʌŋ | булка – пробка |

Вправа 149

The ¹English language.
¹Sing a song.
θThanksgiving .Day.
θMother .tongue.
A ¹twinkle in the eye.

Вправа 150

¹Nothing's wrong.
¹Things are wending.
We're ¹getting ¹things moving.
¹Everything's going wrong.
¹Saying and ¹doing are two things.
A ¹good be ¹ginning ¹makes a ¹good ending.

Фонема /aʊ/

/aʊ/ – дифтонг, ядром якого є звук /a/ переднього ряду низького піднесення. Повільний перехід здійснюється до глайду /ʊ/, але /ʊ/ не має чіткої артикуляції, тому що звучить дуже коротко. Під час вимови дифтонга /aʊ/ губи не випинаються, язик біля нижній зубів.



Зобр. 31



Зобр. 31a

Вправа 151

| | | |
|-------|-------|------------|
| row | raʊ | сварка |
| cow | kaʊ | корова |
| vow | vaʊ | клятва |
| down | daʊn | вниз |
| town | taʊn | місто |
| brown | braʊn | коричневий |
| shout | ʃaʊt | крик |
| loud | laʊt | голосний |
| crown | kraʊn | корона |
| proud | praʊd | гордий |
| trout | traʊt | форель |

Вправа 152

| | | |
|----------|----------|----------------|
| pound | paʊnd | фунт |
| round | raʊnd | круглий |
| sound | saʊnd | звук |
| hound | haʊnd | мислив. собака |
| south | saʊθ | південь |
| mouth | maʊθ | рот |
| spouse | spraʊz | чоловік |
| plough | plɑʊ | плуг |
| bough | baʊ | сучок |
| about | ə'baʊt | про |
| mountain | 'maʊntɪn | гора |

| | | | | | |
|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|--------|
| count | kaʊnt | рахувати | fountain | 'faʊntɪn | фонтан |
| bound | baʊnd | межа | | | |

Вправа 153

| | | |
|---------------|----------------|---------------------|
| now – no | naʊ - nəʊ | зараз – ні |
| how – hoe | haʊ - həʊ | як – сапа |
| cow – scone | kaʊ - skəʊn | корова – ріжок |
| stout – stone | staʊt - stəʊn | товстий – камінь |
| loud – lonely | laʊd - 'ləʊnlɪ | голосний – самотній |
| sound – soul | saʊnd - səʊl | звук – душа |
| pound – mould | paʊnd - məʊld | фунт – пліснява |

Вправа 154

| | | |
|----------------|---------------|------------------------------------|
| doubt – don't | daʊt - dəʊnt | сумнів – заперечення від <i>do</i> |
| round – road | raʊnd - rəʊd | круглий – дорога |
| vow – vogue | vaʊ - vəʊg | присяга – мода |
| plough – spoke | pləʊ - spəʊk | рало – говорив |
| hound – hold | haʊnd - həʊld | мисливська собака – тримати |
| count – cold | kaʊnt - kəʊld | рахувати – холодний |
| fowl – phone | faʊl - fəʊn | дичина – телефонувати |

Вправа 155

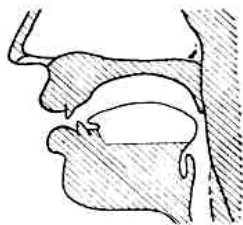
| | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| How are you? | around the house |
| How about it? | Pronounce the vowel sounds. |
| round and round | Don't shout out loud in the house. |
| I doubt it! | The ball bounced out of bounds. |
| hour after hour | Howard is proud of his town. |

Фонема /h/

/h/ – фарингальний, щілинний, глухий приголосний звук. Під час вимови приголосного /h/ корінь язика відтягується до задньої стінки зіву, утворюючи досить значне звуження. Короткий, але сильний струмінь повітря, проходячи через звуження, утворює звук, який нагадує шумний видих.

В українській мові такого звуку немає. Український звук [г] за звучанням і артикуляцією не відповідає англійському /h/: під час вимови [г] задня спинка язика підноситься до м'якого піднебіння. У вимові [г] беруть участь голосові зв'язки [г] – дзвінкий приголосний.

Потренуйтеся у вимові звуку /h/, стежачи за тим, щоб він не уподібнювався українському [г]. Вимовляючи слово зі звуком /h/, орієнтуватися потрібно на голосний, який, як правило, йде після /h/. Вимовляти його потрібно з придихом.



Зобр.32

Вправа 156

| | | |
|-------|--------|------------|
| hi | haɪ | привіт |
| he | hi: | він |
| his | hɪz | його |
| how | haʊ | як |
| hand | hænd | рука |
| house | haʊs | будинок |
| hold | həʊld | тримати |
| hat | hæt | капелюх |
| hare | heə | заєць |
| have | hæv | мати |
| hate | heit | ненавидіти |
| horse | hɔ:s | кінь |
| hello | hə'ləʊ | привіт |
| home | həʊm | дім |

Вправа 157

| | | |
|---------|----------|-----------|
| hill | hɪl | пагорб |
| hole | həʊl | отвір |
| him | hɪm | його |
| horn | hɔ:n | ріг |
| health | helθ | здоров'я |
| half | hɑ:f | половина |
| head | hed | голова |
| hand | hænd | рука |
| halt | hɔ:lt | зупинка |
| houses | 'haʊzɪz | будинки |
| hollow | 'hɒləʊ | низина |
| husband | 'hʌzbænd | чоловік |
| hunter | 'hʌntə | мисливець |
| habit | 'hæbɪt | звичка |

Вправа 163

Hurry up!

Who is it?

Hand in hand

What happened?

How've you been?

Henry hit a home run.

Helen has brown hair.

Hank helped Herbert carry the heavy box.

I hate hot and humid weather.

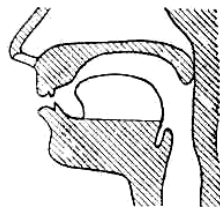
Heaven helps those who help themselves.

Дифтонг /ɪə/

/ɪə/ – дифтонг, ядром якого є звук /ɪ/ – короткий, напружений голосний переднього ряду широкого різновиду. Звук /ɪ/ звучить дуже коротко й одразу ж відбувається перехід до глайда /ə/ (варіант фонемі /ə/ у кінці слова).

При вимові дифтонга /iə/ слід починати з англійського /i/, не піднімати язик високо до твердого піднебіння, інакше звучатиме /i:/. Треба також мати на увазі, що англійські приголосні перед голосними не пом'якшують.

Зобр. 33



Зобр. 33а

Вправа 158

| | | |
|-------|------|---------------|
| here | hiə | тут |
| mere | miə | простий |
| beer | biə | пиво |
| shear | ʃiə | стригти |
| fear | fiə | страх |
| leer | liə | хитрий погляд |
| hear | hiə | чути |
| near | niə | близько |
| queer | kwiə | дивний |

Вправа 159

| | | |
|------------|--------------|------------|
| dear | diə | дорогий |
| idea | aɪ'diə | ідея |
| museum | mjuː'ziəm | музей |
| fearful | 'fiəfʊl | страшний |
| weary | 'wiəri | стомлений |
| experience | iks'piəriəns | досвід |
| nearly | 'niəli | майже |
| tears | tiəz | сльози |
| theatre | 'θiətə | театр |
| appear | ə'piə | з'являтися |

Вправа 160

| | | |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| he – here | hi: - hiə | він – тут |
| me – mere | mi: - miə | мене – лише |
| be – beer | bi: - biə | бути – пиво |
| she – shear | ʃi: - ʃiə | вона – стрижка |
| fee – fear | fi: - fiə | платня – страх |
| lea – leer | li: - liə | полонина – погляд скоса |
| flee – flee | fli: - fliə | тікати – презирливий погляд |
| he – hear | hi: - hiə | він – чути |
| knee – near | ni: - niə | коліно – близько |
| queen – queer | kwi:n - kwiə | королева – дивний |

Вправа 161

| | |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| near here | He is here. |
| hear clearly | Here is your receipt. |
| a steering wheel | He is somewhere near here. |
| a clear sphere | I can't hear you clearly. |

Дифтонг /eə/

/eə/ – дифтонг, в якому ядро /e/ – голосний переднього ряду середнього піднесення широкого різновиду. За звучанням звук /e/ подібний до українського [e], вимовленого з нижче, ніж звичайно, опущеною щелепою. Від ядра /e/ здійснюється перехід до звуку /ə/.

Потренуйтеся у вимові звуку /eə/, слідкуючи за тим, щоб ядро /e/ не уподібнювалось до українського [e], а глайд /ə/ не уподібнювався до чіткого українського [a].



Рис. 34



Рис. 35а

Вправа 162

| | | |
|-------|------|-----------------|
| bear | beə | ведмідь |
| dare | deə | відважитися |
| mare | meə | кобила |
| pair | peə | пара |
| air | eə | повітря |
| fare | feə | плата за проїзд |
| hair | heə | волосся |
| rare | reə | рідкісний |
| tear | teə | рвати |
| chair | tʃeə | стілець |
| care | keə | турбота |

Вправа 163

| | | |
|---------|-----------|-------------|
| were | wɜ: | були |
| where | weə | де |
| there | ðeə | там |
| pear | peə | груша |
| wear | weə | носити |
| swear | sweə | присягатися |
| Clare | kleə | Клер |
| Mary | 'meəri | Марія |
| parents | 'peərənts | батьки |
| éclair | 'eikleə | еклер |
| compare | kəm'peə | порівнювати |

Вправа 164

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|----------------------|
| bet – bear | bet - beə | парі – ведмідь |
| debt – dare | det - deə | борг – насмілюватися |
| met – mare | met - meə | зустрів – кобила |
| pet – pair | pet - peə | улюбленець – пара |

Вправа 165

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| ear – air | iə - eə | вухо – повітря |
| beer – bear | bɪə - beə | пиво – ведмідь |
| fear – fare | fɪə - feə | страх – плата за проїзд |
| mere – mare | mɪə - meə | лише – кобила |
| here – hair | hɪə - heə | тут – волосся |
| rear – rare | riə - reə | здіймати – рідкісний |

| | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------------------|
| tier – tear | tɪə - teə | ряд, рівень – рвати |
| cheer – chair | tʃɪə - tʃeə | веселощі – стілець |

Вправа 166

| | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| bed – bear – bad | bed – beə – bæd | ліжко – ведмідь – поганий |
| head – hair – hat | hed – heə – hæd | голова – волосся – капелюх |
| pen – pair – pan | pen – peə – pæn | ручка – пара – сковорідка |
| ten – tear – tan | ten – teə – tæn | десять – драти – засмага |
| fen – fair – fan | fen – feə – fæn | болото – ярмарок – віяло |
| red – rare – rat | red – reə – ræd | червоний – рідкісний – пацюк |
| wet – wear – wax | wet – weə – wæks | мокрий – носити – віск |
| merry – Mary – marry | 'merɪ – 'meəri – 'mæri | веселий – Марія – одружуватися |

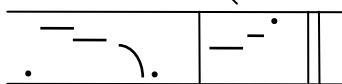
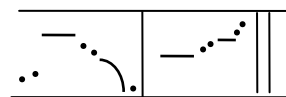
Вправа 167

I dare swear.
 Mary shared the pears with Clare.
 Mary takes care of her hair.
 Where are your parents?

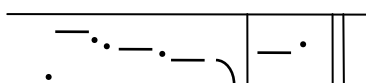
ВИСОКИЙ ВИСХІДНИЙ ТОН

Високий висхідний тон (*the High Rise*) вживається в емоційно забарвлених реченнях і виражає здивування, уточнення, прохання повторити сказане і намір мовця продовжувати розмову. У мовленні він виникає як реакція на почуте і звучить як відлуння сказаного попереднім мовцем.

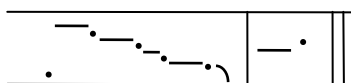
He is¹marrying his classmate. –¹Who is he¹marrying?
 They¹want two children. –¹Two children?



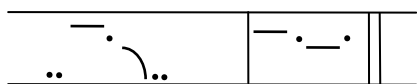
Her¹parents have¹bought a¹new car. –¹Have they?



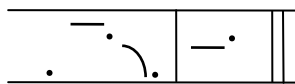
He¹falls for¹every pretty face he¹sees. –¹Really?



It is¹raining heavily. – Is it¹really?



He¹leaves tomorrow. –¹Does he?



I¹think they are smart. – Is¹that so?



Завдання 1. Затранскрибуйте такі слова:

Weary, experience, tear, parents, compare, Mary, mountain, plough, English, language, trout, hound, haunted, south, wrinkle, tongue, younger, house, houses, frank, fleer, queer, swear, pear, swing, banking, proud, shear.

Завдання 2. Дайте відповідь на запитання.

- ✓ Які особливості вимови дифтонгів /aɪ /, /ɪə/, /əʊ/?
- ✓ Вимова яких приголосних у рідній мові подібна до вимови звуків /n/, /h/?
- ✓ У яких ситуаціях вживається високий висхідний тон?

Завдання 3. Затранскрибуйте та запишіть тонограми поданих речень.

I¹saw¹Mary yesterday. –¹Oh?

She was with¹three kids. –¹Really?

She has¹changed a lot. –¹Has she?

She was¹really busy. –¹Was she?

She was¹crossing the street. –¹Really?

ЗАНЯТТЯ 15

СКЛАДЕНИЙ ТОН «ПАДІННЯ+ПІДЙОМ»

Різновидом низхідного–висхідного тону можна вважати складений тон «падіння+підйом» (*the Fall-Rise*). У ньому пониження тону відбувається на одному з початкових слів синтагми, а підвищення – на одному з останніх слів. Слова, які знаходяться між ними, є напівнаголошеними (позначається крапкою на рядку) та вимовляються на одному низькому рівні.

Падіння тону відбувається на слові, яке мовець бажає виділити або підкреслити, а підвищення є нібито доповненням або уточненням основної думки висловлювання. Наприклад:

\Here you are.

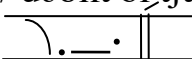
\Don't be .so im patient.

\Pardon for interruption.


\This way is the s̄hortest.

Матеріал для читання:


1. \Don't be choosy.

^dəʊnt bi tʃu:zi /


'That's like com'paring apples and oranges.

/'ðæts laɪk kəm'peəriŋ æplz ənd ɔrɪndʒɪz /


A 'teacher must 'sit on the student rather hard.

/ə 'ti:tʃə məst 'sɪt ɒn ðə stju:dənts ra:ðə ha:d /


2. In the classroom

\Is there a spare chair? ɪz ðeə ə speə tʃeə || /

\Yes, 'merely 'come in. /jes | 'miəli 'kʌm ɪn ||

You may be interested in this sphere. /juː meɪ bi ɪntrɪstɪd ɪn ðɪs sfiə ||

No, thanks, I'm sorry. But we need a chair there.

/nəʊ θæŋks aɪm sɒri | bət wiː 'ni:d ə tʃeə ðeə ||

\Where? /weə /

\Downstairs. /daʊnsteəz /

РІВНИЙ ТОН (Mid-Level Tone)

Рівний тон (Mid-Level Tone) використовують для вираження незавершеності висловлювання. Рівний тон вживається у випадку, коли мовець розмірковує, не знаючи чи згадуючи, що сказати далі, коли він вагається і веде внутрішній монолог. Рівним тоном користуються також при читанні віршів. Наприклад:

To¹ tell the → truth | I¹ can't be¹ present at the party

— — — — —
· — — — —
— — — — —
— — — — —

→ Well, | that's a¹ good idea.

— — — — —
— — — — —
— — — — —
— — — — —

Матеріал для читання:

As a¹ matter of → fact | I¹ find the¹ play¹ very¹ amusing.

/əz¹ mætər əv → fækt | aɪ¹ faɪnd ðə¹ pler¹ veri¹ əmju:zɪŋ/

— — — — —
· — — — —
— — — — —
— — — — —

To¹ learn some → languages | is¹ quite¹ difficult.

/tə¹ lɜ:n səm → læŋgwɪdʒɪz | ɪz¹ kwat¹ dɪfɪkəlt/

— — — — —
· — — — —
— — — — —
— — — — —

You → see | to be¹ quite¹ frank | I¹ can't get¹ on with my¹ cousin.

/ju → si: | tə bɪ¹ kwat¹ fræŋk | aɪ¹ kɑ:nt get¹ ɒn wɪð maɪ¹ kʌzn/

— — — — —
· — — — —
— — — — —
— — — — —

Of → course | keeping¹ late¹ hours is¹ harmful.

/əv → kɔ:s | ki:pɪŋ¹ leɪt¹ 'aʊəz ɪz¹ hɑ:mfʊl/

— — — — —
· — — — —
— — — — —
— — — — —

Well, it's¹ rather¹ difficult to → say.

/wəl ɪts¹ 'rɑ:ðə¹ dɪfɪkəlt tə → seɪ/

— — — — —
· — — — —
— — — — —
— — — — —

ОСНОВНИЙ КУРС

Topic: MY FAMILY

Text 1

The Browns and the Smiths

The Browns and the Smiths are relatives. Mr Peter Brown and Mrs Helen Smith are brother and sister, the children of senior citizens, Jack and Jill Brown. They are one of those families where all the members look alike. They have dark brown hair, brown eyes and a darkish skin. Their faces are long and thin. Jill looks old and tired now but Jack still has a twinkle in his eye. He was a circus clown by profession, but some of the tricks he did were quite dangerous and wore Jill out with worry.

Helen is the elder of their two children. She is in her early fifties but she carries her age well. Her youthful look is the envy of many younger women. She married her husband, John, when she was twenty-two and he was twenty-five. John works as a teacher of foreign languages at a comprehensive school. He likes his job because he always manages to create a team with the pupils he teaches. He knows that collaboration and mutual feedback make people feel valued. After a year with him his students know that if someone does not fit in, it can be disruptive and can undermine the work of the whole team. Helen does her work as a free-lance translator of German and French in private. She stays at home all day but that doesn't mean that she enjoys doing nothing. Actually most of the time she is as busy as a bee and works her fingers to the bone to finish her translation in time. At weekends, John can join her just to give his wife a hand. Helen does appreciate her husband's help. Their children, Mary, aged twenty-two, and Charles, aged nineteen, decided to follow in their parents' footsteps. Mary is a university graduate. She studied foreign languages. The only difference is that while Mary's parents studied West European languages, Mary is more interested in Eastern Europe. She studied Russian and Czech. Charles wants to be a teacher of physical education. He is fit and sporty.

Peter Brown is two years younger than his sister. He is a doctor, and because of his circus background he has chosen to be a doctor to circus performers. This means that he travels around a lot and does not have enough time to stay with his wife, Ally, and his fifteen-year-old daughter, Jessica. Jessica is a fantastically complicated character. She is not so easy to show affection to and sometimes she

may be rather hot-tempered. She is not very keen on some of her subjects at school and Ally is at a loss when it comes to helping her with her studies. Jessica, on the other hand, is sure that mom doesn't remember what it feels like to be a teenager. Jessica is very gifted, especially in music, and Peter tries to encourage her to take up singing for her lifetime career.

Despite the difference in their ages and interests, the cousins get along very well and both families are regular visitors at each other's homes.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| to be a relative | to enjoy doing sth |
| a brother, a sister | to be as busy as a bee |
| children | to work one's fingers to the bone |
| a senior citizen | to finish sth in time |
| to be one of those families where ... | to give sb a hand |
| to look alike | to appreciate sb's help |
| to have a darkish skin | to follow in sb's footsteps |
| to look old and tired | a university graduate |
| to have a twinkle in one's eye | to be interested in sth |
| by profession | to be fit |
| to wear sb out with worry | to be sporty |
| to be the elder/eldest of ... | to be ... years younger/older than ... |
| to be in one's early/mid/late 40s, 50s... | because of background |
| to carry one's age well | to travel around a lot |
| one's youthful look | (not) to be easy to show affection |
| to be the envy of many younger women | to be hot-tempered |
| to marry sb | to be hot on sth |
| to like one's job | to be at a loss when it comes to sb/sth |
| to manage to do sth | on the other hand |
| mutual feedback | what it feels like to be ... |
| to make sb do/feel sth | to be gifted in sth |
| to feel valued | to encourage sb |
| not to fit in | to take sth up for one's lifetime career |
| to do one's work as | to get along very well |
| to stay at home all day | to be regular visitors at sb's home |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Relatives, senior, twinkle, circus, clown, quite, dangerous, youthful, undermine, whole, foreign, languages, comprehensive, mutual, disruptive, free-lance, private, appreciate, parents, graduate, sporty, background, fantastically, affection, encourage, daughter, career, despite.

2. *Practise reading the following words, arrange them into three groups according to the pronunciation of the plural ending -(e)s.*

Browns, Smiths, families, citizens, members, eyes, faces, tricks, languages, pupils, students, fingers, weekends, parents, countries, performers, subjects, ages, interests, cousins, visitors, homes.

3. *Divide the following words into columns according to the pronunciation of the -ed ending. Practise reading the following words. What column is missing?*

Married, aged, decided, studied, interested, hot-tempered, gifted.

4. *Read the following word-combinations. Pay attention to the linking R.*

Brother and sister; where all the members; the elder of their two children; carries her age well; a teacher of foreign languages; after a year with him; free-lance translator of German and French; is more interested in; teacher of physical education; a doctor and because; 15-year-old daughter; difference in their ages.

5. *Split the sentences into sense-groups. Use Low Rise in non-final sense-groups and Low Fall in final sense-groups.*

Mr Peter Brown and Mrs Helen Smith are brother and sister, the children of senior citizens, Jack and Jill Brown.

They have dark brown hair, brown eyes and a darkish skin.

She is on the wrong side of fifty but she carries her age well.

Because of his circus background he chose to be a doctor to circus performers.

Despite the difference in their ages and interests, the cousins get along very well and both families are regular visitors at each other's homes.

Reading Comprehension

6. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. What do the Browns look like?
2. How do Jill and Jack look?
3. What was Jack's profession?
4. What wore Jill out with worry?
5. Who is the elder of the Browns' two children?
6. When did Helen marry her husband?
7. What's John's occupation? Does he like his job?
8. What does John teach his students besides foreign languages?
9. What does Helen do for a living?
10. What does Helen appreciate?
11. How old are John's children? What do they do?
12. What is Mary interested in?
13. What field has Charles chosen for his future career?
14. What is Peter Brown by profession?
15. Why does Peter travel a lot?
16. What kind of a person is Peter's daughter?
17. Is she keen on her school subjects? What does her mother think about it?
18. What's Jessica's opinion of her mother?
19. Why does Peter try to encourage Jessica?
20. Do the cousins get along very well?

7. Skim through the text to support the following statements.

1. The Browns and the Smiths are relatives.
2. John likes his job.
3. John is a caring husband.
4. Mary and Charles follow in their parents' footsteps.
5. Jessica is not easy to deal with.
6. Jessica and her mom don't get along very well.

8. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on. You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Jack looks old and tired.
2. Peter is the elder of the Browns' two children.
3. John works at a comprehensive school.
4. John likes his job.
5. Helen is lucky to have John for her husband.
6. Helen works hard and spends hours running in front of her computer.
7. Mary is interested in foreign languages.
8. Charles is an able-bodied guy.
9. Peter is a circus performer.
10. Jessica is sure her mom is still a teenager inside.
11. Ally understands Jessica a lot and tries to encourage her.
12. Jessica is a gifted girl.

Language Development

9. Arrange the verbs in the alphabetical order and give their 4 forms.

- a) **irregular verbs:** to be, to have, to do, to wear, to teach, to know, to make, to feel, to mean, to give, to choose, to come, to take, to get;
- b) **regular verbs:** to look, to fit, to carry, to marry, to work, to like, to manage, to create, to undermine, to work, to enjoy, to finish, to join, to appreciate, to decide, to follow, to study, to travel, to stay, to show, to remember, to try, to encourage.

10. Use the text to find

a) synonyms to the following word-combinations:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| to look similar | to set up a team |
| to work at home | to lend a hand |
| to be somewhat more than 40 | to be irascible |
| to be talented in sth | to tire sb out with worry |
| to have good relationships with sb | |

b) antonyms to the following word-combinations:

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| a risk-free trick | because of the difference |
| to divorce sb | to discourage sb |

to be the younger of ...
to be indifferent to sth

to despise the help
a young person

11. Supply the missing word using expressions from the text.

1. Mr Peter Brown and Mrs Helen Smith are brother and sister, the children of ___ citizens. 2. Jack has still a ___ in his eye. He was a circus clown by ___, but some of the tricks he did were quite dangerous and ___ Jill out with worry. 3. Helen does her work as a ___ translator of German and French in ___. 4. Mary is ___ in Eastern Europe. 5. Because of his circus ___ he chose to be a doctor to circus performers. 6. Their fifteen-year-old daughter, Jessica, is a ___ complicated character: you never know what she is going to do or say. 7. Ally doesn't remember what it ___ like to be a teenager. 8. Despite the ___ in their ages and interests, the relatives enjoy each other's company.

12. Fill in pre- and post-positions where necessary.

1. The boy had a mischievous twinkle ___ his eye. 2. He is a teacher ___ English ___ profession, and he is really keen ___ his job, as it is a piece of cake for him to create a team ___ his students. 3. She is a translator and has an opportunity to do her work ___ private. 4. His behaviour wore his mother ___ with worry. 5. His parents were teachers and he decided to follow ___ their footsteps. 6. His attitude towards the project was disruptive. He was undermining the work ___ the whole team ___ professionals. 7. Lucy feels she is ___ a loss when it comes ___ her choice ___ profession. 8. They say she is gifted ___ music. 9. Mary and her cousin get ___ very well and are regular visitors ___ each other's homes. 10. Her brother is a doctor ___ circus performers. 11. She married ___ him when she was very young. 12. She is very busy with her new students now. I bet she will work her fingers ___ the bone to help them with their exam.

13. Correct the following statements.

1. She married him, when she was 18.
2. Despite the differences of their interests, the girls get long very well.
3. Her parents work like teachers in a boarding school, so she decided to follow at their footsteps.
4. Jessica was a fantastic complicating character who was not hot in her job and duties.
5. Lucy is a regularly visitor in my home.
6. She is a pupil of comprehending school.

7. She decided to take out dancing as her long-timed career.
8. Betty is always in a loss when it comes on her son.
9. She studies well although she rarely looks at her books. She is very gift.
10. Bob works as a teacher, and team-teaching is his specialty. He is sure that collaboration and mutual feedbacks make peoples feel valued.

14. Match the expressions on the left with their Ukrainian equivalents on the right.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) a senior citizen | a) легко знаходити спільну мову |
| 2) collaboration | b) підходити |
| 3) to be keen on | c) позаштатний перекладач |
| 4) a free-lance translator | d) бути збентеженим |
| 5) to fit in | e) цінувати чийось допомогу |
| 6) to be as busy as a bee | f) захоплюватися, подобатися |
| 7) to be at a loss | g) працювати як бджілка |
| 8) to appreciate sb's help | h) співпраця |
| 9) to get along | i) людина похилого віку |

15. Paraphrase the italicized expressions using expressions from the text vocabulary.

1. John *takes actions to help his wife* when he has got some spare time and *Helen is grateful to him*.
2. Ally *doesn't know what to do when she has to deal with Jessica's progress at school*.
3. Jessica is so *easily angered*.
4. *Because of circus performers, surrounding him in his childhood*, he decided to be a clown.
5. She often *makes her mom feel worried*.
6. *Although our tastes and interests differ* we have good relations.
7. I decided to be a teacher *like my father*.
8. He *is crazy about* old cars.
9. They say, the boy *is talented in* music.
10. *I'm always busy with my work* and can't spend enough time with my family.

16. Find the expression "MARY IS INTERESTED IN STH". Complete the following statements making them true.

1. I am interested in _____.
2. My father _____.

3. My mother _____.
4. My friends _____.
5. My teachers _____.

17. Translate the following sentences using the expression “DO ONE’S WORK AS”.

Model: *She does her work as a free-lance translator.*

1. Вона працює юристом.
2. Мій брат працював охоронцем у магазині минулого року.
3. Моя подруга працює менеджером у невеликій фірмі.
4. Тетяна працює позаштатним журналістом у міській газеті.
5. Моя мама працює бухгалтером.

18. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Моя бабуся вже літня жінка, але все ще вчителює в загальноосвітній школі. Робота їй подобається, хоча інколи вона заздрить своїм подругам, які увесь день залишаються вдома. Та все ж вона не хоче залишити роботу, оскільки завжди працює в команді зі своїми дітьми.
2. Вона позаштатний перекладач і працює вдома, тож може приділити достатньо уваги своїй родині. У неї п’ятеро дітей: двоє хлопчиків і троє дівчаток. Це одна з тих родин, де всі її члени проводять багато часу разом.
3. Вона вийшла заміж за Боба, і, незважаючи на різницю у віці, вони чудово ладнають. Він старше її на 10 років. Боб багато подорожує. На жаль, у неї немає для цього достатньо часу.
4. Марія вирішила наслідувати приклад батьків і стати вчителем. Її батьки викладають біологію, а Марію більше цікавить хімія. Вона дуже обдарована не лише в хімії.
5. Лілі закінчує університет. Вона найстарша з трьох дітей у родині. Вона дуже багато працює для того, щоб отримати гарну освіту і знайти пристойну роботу.
6. Її дитяча мрія – стати лікарем для працівників цирку. Але мама не захотіла, щоб вона наслідувала її приклад.
7. Сьогодні Тамара вирішила приєднатися до нас. Вона нечастий гість у нашому домі.

Speech Development

19. Choose two characters of the text and discuss with your fellow-students their similarities and differences.

20. Make up short conversations illustrating the following situations (use text vocabulary).

1. Mary comes back after her visit to her relatives. Her parents are interested to know how they are doing.
2. You are at a party. One of the guests (Charles) attracts your attention. You ask the hostess about him, his family and relatives.
3. Ally and Jessica are talking about the girl's school results. The mother is rather critically disposed towards them. The girl is indignant and says that the elder generation can never understand the young.

21. Answer the following questions about your family.

1. Do you come from a large family?
2. How many brothers and sisters have you got?
3. Do you have any other members of the family living with you?
4. Do you spend much time with your family?
5. Who looks after very old relatives?
6. Are you homesick when you have to leave your family?
7. You are fond and proud of your family, aren't you? Why?

Writing Development

22. Write an essay on one of the following topics.

1. Large families are happy families.
2. Nowadays people have quite small families.
3. My family has traditions of its own.
4. Something about myself I'm trying to change.

Text 2

My Biography

To tell you the truth, it's very difficult to speak about my biography as I am very young. But still, I shall try to tell you some words about "me, myself and I". First of all, let me introduce myself. My name is Olena, Lena for short. My middle name is Ivanivna. My family name is Harmash. So my full name is Harmash Olena Ivanivna. I come from Ukraine. Actually, I am a native of Cherkasy. Most of my relatives live here, too. I was born on the 28th of November, 1990. Every year on this day I celebrate my birthday with a nice party. I will be 18 this November. So, I am a grown-up already.

I was brought up in a family of university graduates. My father and mother graduated from Cherkasy Pedagogical Institute. So, we are a dynasty of teachers. I followed in my mother's footsteps I entered Bohdan Khmelnytsky National University in Cherkasy. As English-speaking communication is a piece of cake for me, I've made up my mind to become an interpreter. Although I don't consider teaching to be my cup of tea, I think of it as one of the options. I believe teaching to be a very important, necessary and noble profession. But I fully realize that it requires a good deal of effort.

I've got my secondary education at Cherkasy First City Gymnasia. There I studied a great number of subjects: Algebra, History, Biology, Geography, Social Science, Ukrainian Literature, etc. The Humanities were among my favourites. But the subject which I liked best was English. After finishing school I got a school-leaving certificate. I finished school with excellent results and was honoured with a gold medal.

I passed Independent External Assessment with flying colours. I always studied English with zest and efficiency and in the long run, my knowledge and hard work enabled me to enter Bohdan Khmelnytsky National University in Cherkasy. At the moment, I'm a first-year student and I'm enthusiastic about my studying.

I find student life to be full of excitement. I believe that the level of education I am getting is very high. I am giving my all to my studies. I never miss lectures without a valid excuse. It's a usual thing with me to start my day at 6 a.m. and to finish it long after midnight. Please, don't take me for a swot. I just feel like studying. I must say, it's hard to get my act together. I'm always pressed for time and have my hands full with bunches of exercises to do and rules to learn! Sometimes I have no time to recharge my batteries, but still I am optimistic about my future results.

I am the first-born in my family. My parents have got two more children besides me. Thus, I've got two brothers. As to my marital status, I am not married yet. I am single. I have a lot of friends and acquaintances. I enjoy clubbing and am a good mixer. I try to take time out of my hectic life to bond with my family and friends. Concerning my hobby, I'm keen on modern dancing. Besides that I'm crazy over modern music.

I can add that I am a blond-haired and green-eyed teen. They say, I am a replica of my mother. We are as like as two peas. Regarding my character, I am vigorous and energetic, though a little unpractical. I think I take after my father with my sunny and buoyant disposition. My father, who is a kind, well-read, and well-educated person, exemplifies all the qualities a daughter can wish for.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| to tell some words about "me, myself and I" | to find student life to be full of excitement |
| let me introduce myself | the level of education sb is supposed to get |
| Lena for short | to give / be giving one's all to studies |
| first/middle/family name | not to miss lectures without a valid excuse |
| full name | to be a usual thing for sb |
| to come from | to take sb for a swot |
| to be a native of | to feel like studying / doing sth |
| to be born on | to be hard to get one's act together |
| to celebrate one's birthday (on this day) | to be pressed for time |
| to be brought up in the family of | to have one's hands full with |
| to graduate from | to have no time to recharge one's batteries |
| to be a dynasty of | to be optimistic about sth |
| to enter a university | marital status |
| English-speaking communication | not to be married yet/ to be single |
| to be a piece of cake for sb | to enjoy clubbing/ to be a good mixer |
| to make up one's mind to become an interpreter | to take time out of one's hectic life to do sth |
| (not) to be one's cup of tea | to bond with sb |
| to be one of the options | to be keen on sth/ to be crazy over sth |
| to fully realize | to be a replica of one's mother |
| to require a good deal of effort | |
| to study a great number of subjects | |
| the Humanities | |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| to be among one's favourites | to be as like as two peas |
| to get a school-leaving certificate | to be vigorous and energetic |
| to finish school with excellent results | to be a little unpractical |
| to be honoured with a gold medal | to take after sb with sth |
| to pass one's IEA with flying colours | sunny and buoyant disposition |
| to study English with zest and efficiency | to be a kind, well-read, and well-educated person |
| to enable somebody to do sth | to exemplify all the qualities a son / daughter can wish for |
| to be enthusiastic about one's studying | |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Biography, introduce, university, graduated, afterwards, languages, communication, interpreter, certificate, honoured, efficiency, studying, supposed, valid, excuse, acquaintances, dancing, modern, character.

2. *Practice reading the following word-combinations.*

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| very young | consider teaching |
| going | finishing school |
| Foreign Languages | with flying colours |
| English-speaking communication | thrilling impressions |

3. *Split the sentences into sense-groups. Use Low Rise in non-final sense-groups and Low Fall in final sense-groups.*

To tell you the truth, it's very difficult to speak about my biography as I am very young.

I take after my mother and this year I have entered Cherkasy Bohdan Khmelnytsky National University.

At the moment, I'm a first-year student and I'm in high spirits about my studying.

My father, who is a kind, well-read, and well-educated person, exemplifies all the qualities a daughter can wish for.

Reading Comprehension

4. *Find in the text the answers to the following questions.*

1. Why is it difficult for Olena to speak about her biography?
2. How old is Olena? When is she going to have her next birthday party?
3. Is there a teacher of English in Olena's family? Who is it?
4. What are Olena's career plans?
5. Was Olena a good school student?
6. Was Olena working hard during her last year at school?
7. Is Olena a diligent student?
8. Does Olena like studying?
9. What can you say about Olena's family?
10. Who does Olena take after?

5. *Skim through the text to support the following statements.*

1. Olena is Ukrainian.
2. Olena likes to speak English.
3. Olena did not like Maths and Physics very much.
4. Olena studies hard.
5. Olena likes relaxing with her friends.

6. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on. You got it. You bet. Absolutely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. The girl's middle name is Lena.
2. She was born into the family of University graduates.
3. Olena has made up her mind to follow in her mother's footsteps.
4. Olena doesn't know a thing about plants or trees.
5. Olena finished school with flying colours.
6. Olena finds her University life pretty boring.
7. Olena is interested in many different things.
8. Olena is a sunny nature.
9. Olena is a good mixer.
10. Olena adores her father.

Language Development

7. *Arrange the verbs in the alphabetical order and give their 4 forms.*

a) *irregular verbs*: to tell, to speak, to let, to come, to bring, to take, to make, to become, to think, to get, to bet, to find, to give, to feel, to do, to learn, to say;

b) *regular verbs*: to try, to bond, to enter, to consider, to realize, to study, to honour, to believe, to suppose, to press, to recharge, to marry, to add, to exemplify.

8. *Use the text to find*

a) *synonyms to the following word-combinations*:

to be very sociable

not to be married yet

to be honoured with a medal

to be very active and full of life and energy

to have good communicative skills and to speak English fluently

to try to find an opportunity to spend time with one's parents

siblings and friends

to pass one's exams successfully

to read and to know a lot

to like clubbing

b) *antonyms to the following word-combinations*:

to fail one's exams

to be a poor student and not to

to hate modern music

spend much time learning

to start schooling

to hate discos

to feel low about one's studying

to suit sb (about one's

to be the youngest child in the

job/occupation)

family

to look quite different

9. *Fill in pre- and post-positions where necessary.*

1. Ivan is a first-born ___ the family, but his parents have two more children besides him. 2. ___ the moment she is a first-year student ___ Cherkasy National University. 3. I come ___ Australia. Actually, I'm a native ___ Sydney. 4. Last year I finished school and was honoured ___ a gold medal. 5. ___ my opinion, English is not my cup ___ tea. 6. My teacher ___ History exemplifies all the features a student can wish ___. 7. My brother was born ___

the 10th of August. 8. I've got secondary education ___ School № 31 which is famous ___ its good level ___ teaching. 9. My elder sister Nadine is keen ___ foreign languages. 10. ___ a year ___ hard work, Bob passed his exam ___ flying colours and entered ___ university. 11. My elder brother is a great student and a great sportsman. He is crazy ___ boxing and is very good ___ running. 12. My second cousin is crazy ___ modern music. 13. I was brought ___ ___ the family ___ employees. 14. They say, I take ___ my grandfather ___ my buoyant disposition.

10. Correct the following statements.

1. My nephew is always pressed of time as he's a freshman.
2. To tell you the truth, I'm far from giving my alls in studying.
3. I don't feel like study today.
4. It's a usual thing about him to miss the first lecture.
5. I've made off my mind to become a top-manager so I am studying management with zests and efficiencies.
6. I never miss lectures with a valid excuse.

11. Match the expressions on the left with their Ukrainian equivalents on the right.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) to introduce oneself | a) думати лише про навчання |
| 2) to become an interpreter | b) вимагати багато зусиль |
| 3) to give one's all to studies | c) відрекомендуватися |
| 4) to miss lectures | d) не мати часу, бути зайнятим |
| 5) to be a piece of cake | e) не ходити на лекції |
| 6) to require a good deal of effort | f) стати перекладачем |
| 7) to be pressed for time | h) даватися без особливих зусиль |

12. Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the text vocabulary.

1. My parents *finished* Cherkasy Pedagogical Institute.
2. I *followed in my mother's footsteps* and this year I *have become a student of Cherkasy Bohdan Khmelnytsky National University*.
3. As *it is easy for me to communicate with English-speaking people*, I *have decided* to become an interpreter.
4. I *always preferred the Humanities to the Sciences*.
5. I *had been working for my exams for a year* and it gave me a chance to pass my graduation tests *rather successfully*.
6. My education is my priority, so I am studying *pretty hard*.
7. I do not want you *to think that I am a bookworm*.

8. It is hard *to organize my day wisely*.
9. I *am busy all the time* and *have so many things to do every day* as my home assignments are really huge.
10. I *like discos* and try to go out as often as possible, besides I like people and *am good at communicating*.

13. Look through the text to find out when Olena was born. Complete the following statements making them true.

1. I was born on _____, 19_____.
2. My father was born on _____, 19_____.
3. My mother was born on _____, 19_____.
4. My best friend was born on _____, 19_____.

14. Use the following model to speak about your relatives and friends.

Model: *They say I take after my father about my sunny and buoyant disposition.*

Use the expressions:

one's gloomy/pessimistic disposition; one's sunny/artistic nature; one's complicated/weird character; one's positive attitude to life/people; one's ability to study/dance, etc.

15. Translate the following sentences using the model from the text.

Model: *It's a usual thing with me to start my day at 6 a.m. and to finish it long after midnight.*

1. Зазвичай після сесії я запрошую друзів на веселу вечірку, і ми добре розважаємося.
2. Зазвичай мама приходить додому після 8 вечора.
3. Зазвичай моя старша сестра працює із задоволенням та наснагою.
4. Зазвичай діти люблять морозиво та солодощі.
5. Зазвичай мій друг виконує дуже багато вправ з англійської граматики.
6. Зазвичай бабуся готує на обід смачну картоплю.
7. Зазвичай студенти навчаються із задоволенням і вірять, що все буде добре.

16. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Мене виховували в родині лікарів. Недивно, що я вирішив продовжити батькову справу й обрав професію хірурга.
2. Мій брат був дуже гарним студентом. Після школи він вступив до університету і вивчав там англійську та французьку мови. Він старанно працював, думав тільки про навчання і завжди складав іспити успішно.
3. Зазвичай у мене дуже мало часу, але я намагаюся знайти хвилинку, щоб поспілкуватися з друзями ввечері.
4. Мій хрещений батько – людина освічена та ерудована. Для мене він є уособленням людини, про яку можна тільки мріяти.
5. Я обожаю сучасну музику, серйозно захоплююся танцями, багато й наполегливо тренуюся.
6. Я успішно склав випускні тести і після закінчення школи отримав свідоцтво про середню освіту. Батько порадив мені спробувати вступити до Черкаського національного університету ім. Б. Хмельницького. Тепер я студент першого курсу.
7. Я думаю, що весела життєрадісна вдача в неї від прабабусі. Вона була завжди усміхнена, ніколи не плакала, допомагала сусідам та родичам і мала дуже багато друзів.
8. Мої батьки вважають, що з мене вийде чудовий перукар. Але робити зачіски – не моє покликання. Я вирішив стати перекладачем.
9. Інколи мені зовсім не хочеться вчитися, але батьки кажуть, що зараз треба зосередитися на навчанні. Я не хочу ставати такою ж зубрилкою, як моя молодша сестра. Марійка починає працювати о 6 ранку і лягає спати після опівночі. Їй просто подобається вчитися. Вона може годинами сидіти перед комп'ютером. Я – інший. Я люблю вечірки, люблю своїх друзів, легко знаходжу спільну мову з людьми. Я вирішив стати психологом.

Speech Development

17. Express your opinion about the following statements. Do you find them reasonable?

1. It is easier to speak about one's biography when a person is over 30.
2. It is good when all the relatives live in the same village / town / city.
3. A child must take after one of his / her parents and enter the same educational establishment.
4. Teaching is not my cup of tea.
5. The Humanities are more important than the Sciences.

6. It is possible to pass one's exams with flying colours only if a student gives his / her all in study.
7. Students' life is full of thrilling impressions.

18. Interview one of your relatives / friends and speak on his / her biography.

Text 3

Nationalities and Stereotypes

Every culture has specific rules of courtesy and certain words for special situations. Different cultures have customary ways to act, look at and touch people. What is considered polite manners in one culture might be terribly rude in another. One of the difficulties of learning a foreign language is learning what is considered polite and rude in the culture of that language. The dictionary doesn't tell you this. You can learn it in different ways. One of them is travelling to different corners of the world, which is getting easier and easier.

We live in a global village today, but how well do we know and understand each other? Here is a simple test. Imagine you have arranged a meeting at 4 p.m. What time should you expect your foreign business colleagues to arrive? If they are German, they'll be bang on time. If they are American, they'll probably be 15 minutes early. If they're British, they'll be 15 minutes late. And you should allow up to an hour for the Italians.

When the European Community began to increase in size, several guidebooks appeared giving advice on international etiquette. At first many people thought this was a joke, especially the British, who seemed to assume that the widespread understanding of their language meant a corresponding understanding of English customs. But soon they had to change their mind as they clearly realized the cultural diversity of the world around them.

Let's dwell on some examples of cultural variety. The British are happy to have a business lunch and discuss business matters with a drink during the meal. The Japanese prefer not to work while eating. For them lunch is the time to relax and get to know one another, and they rarely drink at lunchtime. The Germans like to talk business before dinner. The French like to eat first and talk afterwards. French people have to be well fed and watered before they discuss anything.

Taking off your jacket and rolling up your sleeves is a sign of getting down to work in Britain and Holland, but in Germany they regard it as taking it easy. Sometimes American executives signal their feeling of ease and importance in their offices by putting their feet on the desk whilst on the telephone. In Japan, people would be shocked! Showing the soles of your feet is the height of bad manners. This social insult may be exceeded only by blowing your nose in public.

They say the Japanese have the strictest rules of social and business behaviour in the world. Seniority is very important. A younger man should not be sent to complete a business deal with an older Japanese man. The Japanese business card practically requires a rulebook of its own. You must exchange business cards

immediately on meeting because it is essential to establish everybody's status and position. When the card is handed to a person in a superior position, it must be given and received with both hands. You must take time to read it carefully, not just put it into your pocket! You shouldn't expect the Japanese to shake hands with you. Instead you should learn the art of bowing. The bow is a very important part of a greeting procedure. Bowing the head is a mark of respect and the first bow of the day should be lower than the one you make afterwards.

Sometimes the Americans find it difficult to accept the more formal Japanese manners. They prefer to be casual and more informal, which is well illustrated by the universal "Have a nice day!" The British, of course, are cool and reserved. The great topic of conversation between strangers in Britain is the weather – unemotional and impersonal. In America, the main topic between strangers is the search of a geographical link. "Oh, really? You live in Ohio? I had an uncle who once worked there."

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| to have specific rules of courtesy | a feeling of ease and importance |
| to have certain words for special situations | to be the height of bad manners |
| to have customary ways to act / to look at / to touch people | a social insult |
| to be considered polite manners | to blow one's nose in public |
| to be terribly rude | to have the strictest rules of social and business behavior in the world |
| to do sth / to learn sth in different ways | seniority |
| to live in a global village | to complete a business deal with sb |
| to expect sb to arrive | to require a rulebook of its own |
| to be bang on time | to exchange business cards |
| to be 15 minutes early / late | to do sth immediately on meeting |
| to allow up to an hour for sb | to be essential |
| to increase in size | to establish everybody's status and position |
| a guidebook | a person in a superior position |
| to give advice on international etiquette | to be given and received with both hands |
| widespread understanding of sth | to take time to do sth |
| to change one's mind | to shake hands with sb |
| to clearly realize the cultural diversity of the world | to be a very important part of a greeting procedure |
| to dwell on some examples of cultural variety | to bow one's head |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| to discuss business matters with a drink during the meal | to be casual and more informal |
| to talk business before dinner | to be well illustrated by sth |
| to have to be well fed and watered before doing sth | to be cool and reserved |
| to get down to work | the great topic of conversation between strangers |
| to regard sth as taking it easy | to be unemotional and impersonal |
| to signal one's feeling by doing sth | the search of a geographical link |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Sign, courtesy, learning, global, imagine, foreign, business, customary, increase, colleague, German, Japanese, seniority, European, guidebooks, etiquette, assume, widespread, corresponding, diversity, examples, variety, executives, signal, conversation, casual, require, height, superior, behaviour.

2. *Find 2 words which are pronounced differently from the others from the point of view of their plural ending. What is the rule? Read the nouns aloud.*

Americans, cards, rules, guidebooks, cultures, ways, words, situations, difficulties, corners, strangers, customs, examples, matters, executives, offices, hands.

3. *Read the following word-combinations. Pay attention to the pronunciation of the final stressed syllable (High Fall).*

spe'cific 'rules of `courtesy
 con'sidered po'lite `manners
 'difficulties of 'learning a 'foreign `language
 'travelling to 'different 'corners of the `world
 ar'ranged a 'meeting at 'four o'clock
 be 'bang on `time
 in'crease in `size
 'rules of 'social and 'business be`haviour
 'person in a su'perior po`sition
 pre'fer to be 'casual and 'more in`formal

Reading Comprehension

4. *Find in the text the answers to the following questions.*

1. Are there any cultural differences between different countries? In what way is every culture specific?
2. What is one of the most serious difficulties in learning a foreign language?
3. If you arranged a meeting with a foreign business partner, when would an American (British, Italian) come?
4. Why didn't many people take cultural guidebooks seriously when they first appeared? What made them change their point of view?
5. Can you think of some examples of cultural diversity in business etiquette?
6. How will you react if a British or a Dutch businessman takes off his jacket and rolls up his sleeves? Will you offer to have a coffee break or to start discussing business matters? And what will your reaction be if it happens in Germany?
7. Will you be offended if you see an American executive with his feet on the desk? How can you describe his state of mind at the moment? What does this behaviour indicate?
8. What is considered the height of bad manners in Japan?
9. What do you know about Japanese rules of social and business behaviour? Will it be wise to send a young guy to complete a business deal with an older Japanese man? Which is a more habitual way of greeting in Japan: to shake hands or to give a bow?
10. What does the phrase "Have a nice day!" illustrate?

5. *Skim through the text to support the following statements.*

1. At first not many British people realized the importance of cultural knowledge.
2. The Japanese consider lunchtime a chance to relax.
3. The French do not start business talks if they are not done with their lunch.
4. If a clerk in Britain takes off his jacket and rolls up his sleeves it means he is ready to start working.
5. In some Eastern countries it is considered very rude to blow one's nose in public.
6. In Japan a business card is handed to you with both hands and it is a sign of your top position.
7. When in America it's a good icebreaking technique to think of some geographical link with a stranger.

6. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Well said. I couldn't have said it better. You took the words right out of my mouth. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Learning a language is just learning foreign words and a system of grammar constructions. It has nothing to do with cultural background.
2. When visiting a new country it would be a good idea to buy a guidebook on their etiquette.
3. The cultural diversity of the world has finally been realized all over the world.
4. In Germany you should roll up your sleeves before starting work.
5. Japanese executives signal their feeling of ease and importance by putting their feet on their desks.
6. It's good manners to take time and read a business card of a Japanese partner immediately on meeting.
7. One should learn the art of bowing before going to Japan.
8. American culture is in a way similar to Japanese one. So, it is easy for an American to plunge into Japanese customs and traditions.
9. Americans prefer to be less official and formal than the British.
10. In Britain it's a usual way to start speaking about the weather with a stranger.

Language Development

7. ***Divide the following adjectives into 3 groups according to the way they form their degrees of comparison.***

Specific, casual, global, young, customary, special, different, strict, widespread, rude, difficult, informal, bad, polite, easy, important, low, universal, clear, old.

8. ***Use the text to find***

a) synonyms to the following nominal expressions:

special ways to demonstrate respect to other people

a set of rules of behavior with foreigners

a neutral topic for discussion

a signal to start one's work

profound knowledge of English traditions

a foreign person one has business with

the most awful way of behaviour in public

variety of cultural customs and traditions

an act of greeting someone

a person who takes a more important position in business hierarchy

b) synonyms to the following verbal expressions:

to come before the appointed time

to think that it is not easy

to discuss business matters

to use both hands to handle and accept a business card

not to be polite or acceptable

to start to think in a different way

to stop working hard and relax

to appoint time and place for a business talk

to sign a contract

to be just in time for sth

9. ***Match the expressions on the left with their antonyms on the right.***

1) a foreign language

2) business matters

3) a superior position

4) bad manners

5) cultural diversity

a) small talk

b) a sign of looking down on sb

c) absence of comprehension

d) making farewells

e) a gloomy day

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 6) a greeting procedure | f) a formal way of doing sth |
| 7) a nice day | g) a mother tongue |
| 8) a casual style | h) a subordinate position |
| 9) a mark of respect | i) good knowledge of etiquette |
| 10) widespread understanding | j) similar rules of courtesy and behaviour |

10. Fill in pre- and post-positions where necessary.

1. My parents are hard to deal ____ . They've introduced the strictest rules ____ behaviour ____ the family and they make me keep ____ them. I hope they will change ____ their mind one day. 2. What time shall I expect them to arrive? – They are German, right? So, they will be bang ____ time. 3. When our company began to increase ____ size, we started to look ____ a new place to have lunch together. My boss is sure that corporative culture is very important. He's crazy ____ team-building strategies and things like that. 4. Well, weather is sure to be a great topic ____ conversation when talking ____ a stranger ____ Britain. But remember that not all cultures are the same. Some foreigners prefer to start ____ a search ____ a geographical link. – Really? Who, for example? – Americans, Canadians... Australians, maybe... But I wouldn't be so sure about the latter. 5. ____ my opinion, seniority is very important. It is essential ____ serious business partners to establish ____ everybody's status and position ____ the very beginning. It helps to avoid misunderstandings on the go. 6. I was really shocked when I saw Mathew talking ____ the phone ____ his feet ____ the desk. In my country it would be the height ____ bad manners. It is like blowing his nose ____ front ____ the office. 7. I knew that it is a normal way to give and receive a business card ____ both hands when ____ Japan. But when I first arrived ____ the office I was so nervous that I completely forgot ____ their specific rules ____ courtesy. They think I am rude, I am afraid. 8. ____ first, many people thought it was a joke. But later they had to realize the importance ____ international etiquette. It's a great mistake to neglect customary ways ____ to act and ____ to look ____ people when you are having business ____ foreigners.

11. Correct the following statements.

1. Sometime the British finds it difficult to accept the more casual American manners.
2. Different cultures have an customary way of act and look at and touch to people.
3. When South European Community began to raise in size, several guidebook appeared giving advices about international etiquette.

4. My older brother says it is essential to establish everybody's status and position immediately onto meeting.
5. If your business partners will be Germans, they shall be bang with time. If they will be Americans, they'll probably be 15 minute early.
6. Have you ever heard that taking out your jacket and rolling high your sleeves is a sign of getting down after work in Britain and Holland?
7. As Sheroki was younger they couldn't sent him to complete these business deal. Katayama was much older and was a person on a superior position.

12. Arrange the following words into grammatically correct statements. Make them negative and then ask a general, special, alternative, and disjunctive question on each of them.

1. everybody's to status A essential and position business card is establish.
2. culture situations certain words for has special Every.
3. of realize British the cultural the clearly Today diversity world the.
4. social The have world rules the of and business behaviour in the Japanese strictest.
5. topic unemotional weather conversation most In impersonal of between about is the Britain and the strangers about.

13. a) Look through the text to find out what is considered rude or polite in Japanese culture.

b) Speak on Ukrainian rules of courtesy using the pattern. Give at least 5 examples of what is considered good and bad in our culture.

Model: *In Ukraine it is considered terribly rude to wink at a person in a superior position.*

In Ukraine it is considered bad manners to leave your cell-phone switched on in the movie-house.

In Ukraine it is considered polite to hold a door open for a girl who follows you.

In Ukraine it is considered good manners to keep silence while eating.

14. Use the following model to speak about your relatives and friends.

Model: *My friend seems to assume that I have to help him all the time.*

Make use of the expressions:

To help about the house; to fix electrical appliances; to give one's all in study; to spend more time studying than surfing the Net; to be quiet and agreeable; to be polite with the elders; to become a teacher of foreign languages; to

appreciate one's good attitude; to respect one's family; to spend most of one's day giving somebody an ear, etc.

15. Translate the following sentences using the model from the text.

Model: *Sometimes the Americans find it difficult to accept the more formal Japanese manners.*

1. Іноді мені важко зрозуміти свою молодшу сестру.
2. Іноді Марті було важко залишатися в будинку одній.
3. Іноді їй важко підібрати англійські слова, щоб пояснити, чого вона хоче насправді.
4. Іноді мені важко працювати 16 годин на добу.
5. Іноді йому було важко знайти потрібну суму грошей одразу.
6. Іноді нам важко писати лекції англійською.
7. Іноді мені було важко думати про майбутнє без страху.

16. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Я не очікувала, що він прийде точно в призначений час. Марчелло – італієць, а вони й на годину можуть спізнитися.
2. У тебе є візитка? – Так. Ось, тримай! – Якби ми були в Японії, я б мала її взяти обома руками. – Дійсно? Як цікаво! – Японія – дуже особлива країна. Має багато специфічних правил поведінки, особливі слова для кожної ситуації. І вітаються вони не за руку, а вклоняючись один одному.
3. У Штатах мені було важко знаходити географічний зв'язок з новими знайомими. Ти ж знаєш, що в Америці незнайомці про погоду не теревенять. Вони зазвичай намагаються виявити географічний зв'язок.
4. Раніше мені ніколи не спадало на думку, що вивчати мову – це вивчати також і культуру народу. Адже в кожній країні є особливі правила. Треба знати, як дивитися на людей, як близько підходити, чи можна торкатися інших. Це ціла наука!
5. Я передумала: поїду на цю зустріч сама. Андрій їхати не може, адже йому всього 27. Ямамота – серйозний бізнесмен, і прислати до нього юнака, щоб той підписав угоду, – виявити цілковиту неповагу.
6. Він мав починати працювати. Тож Джон зняв піджак, засукав рукава і подивився на свою команду. Усі чекали на його рішення. “Починаймо (Crack on!)!” – сказав він дуже тихо, але його почули, і офіс почав ворухитися і гомоніти.

7. Ніколи не обговорюй бізнес за чаркою. Особливо із французами. Ти їх спочатку нагодуй, а потім вже розпочинай говорити про справи. Те ж саме із японськими партнерами. Ланч для японця – час перепочити та познайомитися.

Speech Development

17. Read the text and choose the title. Explain your choice.

1. *Rules of Hamburger Eating.*
2. *When in Rome, Do as the Romans Do.*
3. *Learn It, My Friend!*
4. *Middle East Etiquette.*
5. *Some Tips for Travellers.*

In France you shouldn't sit down in a café until you've shaken hands with everyone you know.

In Afghanistan you should spend at least five minutes saying hello.

In Pakistan you mustn't wink. It's offensive.

In the Middle East you must never use the left hand for greeting, eating, drinking, or smoking. You should take care not to admire anything in your hosts' home. They will feel they should give it to you.

In Russia you must match your hosts drink for drink. Otherwise they will think you are unfriendly.

In Thailand you should clasp your hands together and lower your head and your eyes when you greet someone.

In America you should eat your hamburger with both hands and as quickly as possible. You shouldn't try to have a conversation until it is eaten.

18. Read some information about British and American societies. Use Internet resources to expand on the topic. Compare British, American and Ukrainian ways of behaviour.

American Way of Life

American society seems to be much more informal than the British one. In some way, it is characterized by less social distinction. For example, students do not rise when their teacher enters the classroom. The respectful "Sir" is seldom used in the Northern and Western parts of the country.

Usually Americans use first names when calling each other. They will eagerly slap you on the back when you meet and hug you when you leave. They joke a lot and are much freer in their speech as compared to the British.

American English is full of slangy words and expressions. You will often hear the word “Hi!” instead of the usual “Hello” and the word “Howdy” instead of “How do you do?”

Those who don’t easily show these signs of friendship are called “snooty” or “snobbish.” And vice versa, those who do it eagerly are praised as “regular” or “truly democratic” guys.

British Way of Life

One of the most striking features of English life is the self-discipline and courtesy of people of all classes. There is little noisy behavior, and practically no loud disputing in the street. People do not rush excitedly for seats on buses or trains, but take their seats in queues at bus stops in a quiet and orderly manner.

Englishmen are naturally polite and are never tired in saying “Thank you,” “I’m sorry,” “Beg your pardon.” If you follow anyone who is entering a building or a room, he will hold a door open for you. Many foreigners have commented on a remarkable politeness of English people.

English people don’t like displaying their emotions even in dangerous and tragic situations, and ordinary people seem to remain good-tempered and cheerful under difficulties.

The Englishman does not like any boasting or showing off in manners, dress or speech. Sometimes he conceals his knowledge: a linguist, for example, may not mention his understanding of a foreigner’s language.

The Englishman prefers his own house to an apartment in a block of flats, because he doesn’t wish his doings to be overlooked by his neighbours. “An Englishman’s house is his castle.”

19. Imagine that you’ve opened your Skype and found a friendly invitation from a Japanese guy / girl. What will you tell him / her about Ukrainian culture, customary ways to act, to look at and to touch people and the way we behave in public?

Text 4

Character and Appearance

Appearances are deceptive. It is a common truth; practically everyone has met at least someone whose character and appearance differ radically.

When one sees a tall broad-shouldered youth, one expects him to be strong-willed and brave. One thinks: “A model to follow!” How often a good-looking individual turns out to be petty, weak-willed or even cowardly. Then one thinks: “A mediocrity!”

At the same time everyone knows that a lot of great people were of a poor build: short and fragile. It did not stop them from displaying intelligence and courage. Ingenuity does not depend on one’s complexion or constitution.

Plump or fat people create an impression of generous and kind personalities. Strangely enough, not rarely they may be thrifty or even greedy. One usually thinks: “A scrooge!” On the other hand, thin or slim nervous ladies often tend to be lavish. They like to buy and never think twice when they pay. One thinks: “I would call her open-handed and Mother would call her a spendthrift.” Yes, mothers are always stricter in judgements.

Has it ever happened to you that you come to an important office and see an important boss? You immediately evaluate his looks: “Round-faced, small narrow eyes, dimples in the cheeks and an upturned nose. What a kind-hearted person! A simpleton!” You tell the boss of your troubles and expect immediate help. But the boss appears to be rude, harsh and wilful. You never get his help and think: “A stone heart and an iron fist.”

When someone sees a delicately built pretty blonde with curly hair, blue eyes, a straight nose and a high forehead, one is inclined to think that the beauty is intelligent and nice. It may be disappointing to think later “What a stupid, capricious, impolite bore!”

On the contrary, when one sees a skinny brunette with ugly irregular features – a hooked nose, pointed chin, close-set eyes and thin lips, strange thoughts come to one’s head; because it is the image of evil people – cruel and cunning. It may be a relief some time later to find her a clever, gentle and good-mannered lady and think: “What charm! A heart of gold!”

Another general misconception lies in the fact that children are always expected to resemble their parents. And parents like it when their children take after them. Relatives like to compare moles, the shape of noses, etc. The greatest compliment is: “They are as like as two peas.” The greatest disappointment is to find nothing in common. We want to deny people their exclusiveness, we don’t want to admit that nature has selected other options from an enormous genetic fund developed over generations. Why do we like our copies? Who knows?

Nature likes to play tricks on us. But don't you think it is a present on the part of nature? Life becomes not a boring routine, but a brilliant kaleidoscope of characters and appearances which often clash.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| to be deceptive | curly hair |
| to be a common truth | to be a beauty |
| to differ radically | to be disappointing |
| to be strong-willed and brave | to be stupid |
| to be a model to follow | to be capricious |
| to be a good-looking individual | to be an impolite bore |
| to be petty | on the contrary |
| to be weak-willed | to have ugly irregular features |
| to be cowardly | to have a hooked nose |
| to be a mediocrity | to have a pointed chin |
| to be of a poor build | to have close-set eyes |
| to be short and fragile | to have thin lips |
| to stop sb from doing sth | to come to one's head |
| to display intelligence/courage/ ingenuity | to be the image of evil people |
| to be plump/fat | to be cruel |
| to create an impression of | to be cunning |
| to be a generous and kind personality | to be a relief |
| to be thrifty | to find sb a clever, gentle and good-mannered person |
| to be greedy/to be a scrooge | to have a heart of gold |
| on the one hand..., on the other hand | a general misconception |
| to be thin / slim | to resemble sb |
| to be nervous | to be the greatest compliment |
| to be lavish | to find sth / nothing in common |
| not to think twice when sb does sth | to deny people their exclusiveness |
| to be open-handed | an enormous genetic fund |
| to call sb a spendthrift | to be developed over generations |
| to be strict in judgements | to play tricks on sb |
| to evaluate sb's looks | to be a present on the part of sb/sth |
| to have dimples in the cheeks | to be/to become a boring routine |
| to have an upturned nose | to be/to become a brilliant kaleidoscope |
| to be a kind-hearted person | of characters and appearances |
| to be a simpleton | to be an iron fist |
| to be rude/harsh and willful | |
| to be a stone heart | |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Deceptive, broad-shouldered, individual, cowardly, mediocrity, courage, ingenuity, complexion, constitution, generous, scrooge, nervous, spendthrift, judgements, immediately, upturned, expect, think, delicately, blonde, straight, forehead, inclined, stupid, capricious, bore, skinny, brunette, irregular, hooked, cruel, relief, misconception, disappointment, exclusiveness, enormous, genetic, routine, kaleidoscope.

2. *Divide the following words into 2 groups: words in which the letter A reads as the sound /æ/ and words in which the letter A reads as the sound /eɪ/. Mind the stressed position of the vowel. Pronounce the words.*

Same, character, brave, practically, radically, fragile, fat, create, lavish, strangely, narrow, hand, lady, has, evaluate, round-faced, later, fact, shape, nature, clash.

3. *Read the following word-combinations. Pay attention to the pronunciation of the final stressed syllable (Low Fall).*

'differ ɹadically
dis'playing in'telligence and ɹcourage
one's comp'lexion or 'constiɹtution
'generous and 'kind 'persoɹnalities
'tend to be ɹlavish
ex'pect im'mediate ɹhelp
re'semble theirɹparents
'find 'nothing in ɹcommon
de'veloped 'over geneɹrations
'play ɹtricks on us

Reading Comprehension

4. *Find in the text the answers to the following questions.*

1. Have you ever met a person whose character and appearance differ radically?
2. Is a tall broad-shouldered youth usually associated with a strong-willed or weak-willed personality?
3. Can a poor build stop a person from displaying intelligence and courage?
4. What impression do plump and fat people create?

5. What person will you call “a scrooge”? And whom will you call “a spendthrift?”
6. Are mothers always stricter in judgements?
7. Is a round-faced, snub-nosed guy with dimples in his cheeks usually associated with a simpleton? Do you happen to know anybody who looks like this? Is he a kind-hearted personality or a rude, harsh guy?
8. What is one inclined to think when he sees a delicately built pretty blonde with curly hair, blue eyes, a straight nose and a high forehead? Can she turn out to be a stupid, capricious, impolite bore? Do you know anyone like this?
9. What is the image of an evil person? Does this image differ in different countries? Is it universal all over the world? Do you believe that a skinny brunette with ugly irregular features must be cruel and cunning?
10. Can you give examples of misconceptions which concern character and appearance? Is the fact that children are always expected to resemble their parents or one of them? Do you take after one of your parents? Do you want your kids resemble you?
11. Do you agree with the final statement of the text: nature likes to play tricks on us?

5. *Skim through the text to describe stereotypes connected with the following types of appearance.*

- 1) a tall broad-shouldered guy
- 2) a short and fragile person
- 3) a plump girl
- 4) a slim nervous lady
- 5) a round-faced guy with an upturned nose, small narrow eyes, and dimples in his cheeks
- 6) a delicately built pretty blonde
- 7) a skinny brunette with a hooked nose, pointed chin, close-set eyes and thin lips

6. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Word-well

Agreeing: That’s true. That’s for certain. That’s for sure. Right you are. Right on. You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don’t think so. That’s not true. That’s not right. You’ve got it all wrong. I’m afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Appearances are deceptive.
2. Tall broad-shouldered men are always strong-willed and brave.
3. People of a poor build can't display intelligence and courage.
4. Ingenuity does not depend on one's complexion or constitution.
5. Plump people create an impression of generous and kind personalities.
6. Overweight people are usually greedy.
7. Thin or slim nervous ladies are usually lavish.
8. Mothers are usually stricter in judgements than fathers.
9. Dimples in your cheeks indicate that you're a simpleton.
10. A skinny brunette is usually much more intelligent than a delicately-built pretty blonde.
11. Children are always expected to resemble their parents.

Language Development

7. *Arrange the verbs in the alphabetical order and give their 4 forms.*

a) **irregular verbs:** to meet, to see, to think, to know, to buy, to pay, to come, to tell, to get, to build, to lie, to take, to find;

b) **regular verbs:** to differ, to expect, to follow, to turn, to stop, to display, to depend, to create, to tend, to like, to call, to happen, to evaluate, to appear, to disappoint, to resemble, to compare, to want, to deny, to admit;

8. *Use the text to find synonyms to the following word-combinations.*

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| to be rather dissimilar | to be mischievous |
| to reveal braveness | to be narrow-minded |
| to have exacting conclusions | to be economical |
| to be inclined/to be wasteful | to resemble sb |
| to resemble sb in appearance or character | to appraise sb immediately |

9. *Match the words and expressions on the left with their definitions on the right.*

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) a model to follow | a) a person who spends money in an extravagant manner |
| 2) a mediocrity | b) a mean or miserly person |
| 3) a scrooge | c) a person of a generous nature |
| 4) a spendthrift | d) a heartless person |
| 5) a kind-hearted person | e) a person who is a role model for everyone |

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 6) a simpleton | f) a crafty and shrewd person |
| 7) a stone heart | g) an impulsive uninteresting person |
| 8) a capricious bore | h) a sympathetic person |
| 9) a cunning person | i) an average person |
| 10) a heart of gold | j) a foolish or ignorant person |

10. Fill in pre- and post-positions where necessary.

1. I met ___ him unexpectedly. I haven't seen him ___ ages.
2. Bob is a wag. His favourite pastime is playing tricks ___ his friends.
3. The difficulty lies ___ the fact that John is the living image ___ his mother.
4. It's a very creative place, but ___ the same time it's very relaxing.
5. I saw there a lot ___ acquaintances ___ mine.
6. They say, Betty's mother is really strict ___ her judgements.
7. If anything happens ___ me it'll be your fault.
8. Do they like each other? – ___ the contrary. There is no love left between them.
9. My brother Jim took ___ our mother.

11. Correct the following statements.

1. Everybody expect a tall, broad-shoulders man to be strong-willed and brave.
2. There is some point in what you say; on the same time we stick to our own opinion.
3. He creates an impression by a kind and generos personality.
4. In the contrary, James is such a kapricious bore!
5. Don't be so strickt with your judgments!
6. They say, women are usually tend to be levish.
7. He likes to play tricks with everybody.
8. Her irregular features – a hooked nose, point chin, closed-set eyes may make people think she is cruel and cuning.
9. She hates a bouring rutine of her life.
10. She had the ingenuty to succeed where everyone else had failed.

12. Arrange the following words into grammatically correct statements. Make them negative and then ask a general, special, alternative, and disjunctive question on each of them.

1. broad, a, model, He, real, to, shouldered, follow, youth, a, is.
2. am, nice, she, built, inclined, think, When, see, to, woman, is, delicately, pretty, a, I.
3. skinny, are, features, As, with, charming, usual, brunettes, irregular.
4. out, heart, turned, Betty, have, a, to, stone.

5. compliment, her, after, greatest, that, is, The, mother, for, took, she, her.

13. Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the text vocabulary.

1. When you see a person, first of all you *reckon up his/her appearance*.
2. Does your back feel any better? – *Not at all*, it feels much worse.
3. That *thin woman with dark brown hair* is my mom.
4. He was too *cruel* with his children.
5. *We think he is very sly*.
6. Because of my affection to shopping Mom *calls me wasteful*.
7. I am *disposed to believe* that she is innocent.
8. It was *rather surprising* for me to know he is *a miser*.
9. People think *originality* is *determined by appearance*.
10. I don't think you'll succeed in making him change his mind – he's very *obstinate*.

14. Look through the text to find out who never thinks twice when they pay. Complete the following statements making them true.

1. I always think twice when _____.
2. I never think twice when _____.
3. My father always thinks twice when _____.
4. My father never thinks twice when _____.
5. My mother always thinks twice when _____.
6. My mother never thinks twice when _____.
7. My best friend always thinks twice when _____.
8. My best friend never thinks twice when _____.
9. My teacher always thinks twice when _____.
10. My teacher always thinks twice when _____.

15. Find in the text the expressions "CREATE AN IMPRESSION OF".

Translate the sentences using this expression.

1. Він справляє враження ощадливої та навіть жадібною людини.
2. Моя подруга Мері справляє враження вольової людини.
3. Ти не справляєш враження посередності!
4. Моніка справляє враження розумної дівчини з гарними манерами.
5. Моя однокласниця завжди справляє враження підступної та навіть злої дівчини.

16. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for the expressions.

1. Зовнішність людини часто буває оманливою. Тож не слід судити про людину лише за цим критерієм, оскільки характер та зовнішність можуть радикально відрізнятись.
2. З іншого боку, саме через кирпатий ніс та ямочки на пухленьких щічках людина справляє враження щирої. Адже всі знають, що повні люди щедрі та добрі.
3. Вона – капризна зануда, з нею неможливо спілкуватися. А за зовнішністю й не скажеш! Така собі приваблива тендітна білявка.
4. Для мене найбільшим компліментом буде, якщо ти скажеш, що я точна копія матері. А вона ж була ніжною, інтелігентною, просто мала золоте серце!
5. Тепер Лілі вважає його посереднім, хоча раніше вважала, що він рішучий та хоробрий. Це все через те, що він високий та широкоплечий. Але з часом цей начебто приємний юнак виявився обмеженим та легкодушним.
6. Чи доводилося вам колись, приходячи в нову компанію, оцінювати людей за зовнішністю? Я завжди так робила, але з часом переконалася в тому, що вона дуже часто не відповідає характеру.
7. Моя подруга – худорлява брюнетка з несиметричними рисами обличчя, її зовнішність нерідко підводить її. Люди вважають, що вона зла та підступна, хоча вона зовсім не така. Навпаки, вона дуже добра, розумна та має гарні манери.
8. Тіна дуже любить ходити по магазинах, просто схиблена на покупках. Вона дуже марнотратна і часто витрачає всі кишенькові гроші.
9. Тереза була найбільшим розчаруванням у його житті. Він думав, що знайшов кохання усього життя, але вона виявилася грубою та свавільною.
10. Вона завжди подумає двічі перш, ніж щось зробити. З іншого боку, коли потрібно швидко прийняти рішення, ця риса характеру стає недоліком.

Speech Development

17. Read the text and

a) choose the title and explain your choice:

- 1) Appearance: Beauty
- 2) Beauty: to Be or Not to Be
- 3) My Ugliness is Always with Me
- 4) Love Me, Love My Face

5) Less Beautiful, Less Happy

b) make the plan of the text and use it for retelling the text;

c) discuss with your partner the problem of beauty and privileges it may give; Do you agree with the statement that to be beautiful is to be lucky? Do you consider yourself beautiful / handsome? What is inner beauty for you? Is it important?

How important is your appearance? Everyone wants to be good-looking, but are beautiful people always happy people?

It can be a problem for a woman to be really beautiful, because some men may be more interested in looking at her rather than talking to her. They think of her as a picture rather than a person. There are also some people who think that women who are exceptionally pretty and men who are particularly handsome must be stupid. Such folk believe that only unattractive people can be intelligent.

On the other hand, no one wants to be really ugly and have the face that even your mother doesn't want to look at. No one wants to be plain either that is to be neither attractive nor unattractive. To have a face which is easily forgotten is not a pleasant thing.

Being attractive is like being rich – it can help you find happiness, but it doesn't always make you happy. Maybe, the best thing is not to worry about how you look but develop some inner qualities to become an interesting person. For interesting people have interesting faces and interesting faces are always attractive.

18. a) Do the personality quiz to discover what type of person you are; write Y for Yes, N for No and S for Sometimes:

What Type of Person Are You?

1. Are you usually smiling and happy?
2. Do you enjoy the company of other people?
3. Do you find it difficult to meet new people?
4. Do you have definite plans for your future career?
5. Does your mood change often and suddenly for no reason?
6. Do you notice other people's feelings?
7. Do you think the future will be good?
8. Can your friends depend on you?
9. Is your room often a mess?

10. Do you get annoyed if you have to wait for anyone or anything?
11. Do you put off until tomorrow what you could do today?
12. Do you work hard?
13. Do you keep your feelings and ideas to yourself?
14. Do you often give presents?
15. Do you talk a lot?
16. Are you usually calm and not worried by things?

b) match the adjectives with the questions in the quiz:

| | |
|------------|-------------|
| reliable | lazy |
| optimistic | generous |
| sociable | moody |
| talkative | hardworking |
| reserved | easygoing |
| shy | untidy |
| impatient | cheerful |
| ambitious | sensitive |

c) work with a partner; ask the partner to do the quiz about you; compare your ideas and your partner's ideas about you; say whether they are the same or different.

19. Describe your best friend's appearance in not less than 10 sentences. Speak on his / her character. Does his / her character and appearance clash? What do you like about his / her appearance? What features of character make him / her attractive? Why do you think so?

CHECK YOURSELF!

Check your knowledge of the Topical Vocabulary "Family"

| № | Ukrainian | № | English |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1. | бути родичем | 1. | to be a relative |
| 2. | літня людина | 2. | a senior citizen |
| 3. | за 40 років | 3. | on the wrong side of 40 |
| 4. | мати молодший вигляд | 4. | to carry one's age well |
| 5. | молодецький вигляд | 5. | one's youthful look |
| 6. | бути об'єктом заздощів | 6. | to be the envy of sb |
| 7. | позаштатний перекладач | 7. | a freelance translator |
| 8. | працювати не покладаючи рук | 8. | to work one's fingers to the bone |
| 9. | вчасно завершувати | 9. | to finish sth in time |
| 10. | допомагати комусь | 10. | to give sb a hand |
| 11. | цінувати допомогу | 11. | to appreciate sb's help |
| 12. | наслідувати приклад когось | 12. | to follow in sb's footsteps |
| 13. | багато подорожувати | 13. | to travel around a lot |
| 14. | легко проявляти любов | 14. | to be easy to show affection to |
| 15. | мати запальну вдачу | 15. | to be hot-tempered |
| 16. | бути збентеженим, коли йдеться про ... | 16. | to be at a loss when it comes to sb/sth |
| 17. | бути обдарований у чомусь | 17. | to be gifted in sth |
| 18. | заохочувати когось | 18. | to encourage sb |
| 19. | добре ладнати | 19. | to get along very well |
| 20. | дозвольте відрекомендуватися | 20. | let me introduce myself |
| 21. | бути уродженцем | 21. | to be a native of |
| 22. | бути вихованим у родині | 22. | to be brought up in the family of |
| 23. | бути схожим на когось | 23. | to take after sb |
| 24. | англомовне спілкування | 24. | English-speaking communication |
| 25. | простіше простого | 25. | to be a piece of cake for sb |
| 26. | вирішити стати перекладачем | 26. | to make up one's mind to become an interpreter |
| 27. | бути чийось захопленням | 27. | to be one's cup of tea |
| 28. | потребувати багато зусиль | 28. | to require a good deal of effort |
| 29. | бути серед улюблених предметів | 29. | to be among one's favourites |
| 30. | шкільний атестат | 30. | a school-leaving certificate |
| 31. | успішно скласти випускні | 31. | to pass one's graduation tests |

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| | іспити | | with flying colours |
| 32. | не пропускати лекції без поважної причини | 32. | not to miss lectures without a valid excuse |
| 33. | бути звичним для когось | 33. | to be a usual thing with sb |
| 34. | вважати когось зубрилкою | 34. | to take sb for a swot |
| 35. | мати обмаль часу | 35. | to be pressed for time |
| 36. | бути дуже зайнятим | 36. | to have one's hands full (with) |
| 37. | не мати змоги перепочити | 37. | to have no time to recharge one's batteries |
| 38. | бути оптимістично налаштованим щодо чогось | 38. | to be optimistic about sth |
| 39. | любити вечірки | 39. | to be a party animal |
| 40. | легко знаходити спільну мову з людьми | 40. | to be a good-mixer |
| 41. | бути точною копією матусі | 41. | to be a replica of one's mother |
| 42. | життєрадісна вдача | 42. | sunny and buoyant disposition |
| 43. | уособлювати всі якості, про які син / донька може лише мріяти | 43. | to exemplify all the qualities a son / daughter can wish for |
| 44. | мати специфічні правила поведінки | 44. | to have specific rules of courtesy |
| 45. | приходити точно в призначений час | 45. | to be bang on time |
| 46. | давати поради з міжнародного етикету | 46. | to give advice on international etiquette |
| 47. | докладно зупинятися на ... | 47. | to dwell on sth |
| 48. | обговорювати справи | 48. | to talk business |
| 49. | спершу добре почастувати, а потім займатися справами | 49. | to be well fed and watered before business |
| 50. | братися до справи | 50. | to get down to work |
| 51. | подавати та приймати обома руками | 51. | to be given and received with both hands |
| 52. | кивнути | 52. | to bow one's head |
| 53. | виявлення географічного зв'язку | 53. | the search of a geographical link |
| 54. | бути оманливим | 54. | to be deceptive |
| 55. | радикально відрізнятись | 55. | to differ radically |
| 56. | бути зразком для наслідування | 56. | to be a model to follow |
| 57. | бути дріб'язковим | 57. | to be petty |
| 58. | бути слабохарактерним | 58. | to be weak-willed |

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|
| 59. | бути боязким | 59. | to be cowardly |
| 60. | бути посередністю | 60. | to be a mediocrity |
| 61. | дотепність, винахідливість | 61. | ingenuity |
| 62. | бути ощадливим | 62. | to be thrifty |
| 63. | бути жадібним | 63. | to be greedy |
| 64. | бути скнарою | 64. | to be a scrooge |
| 65. | бути марнотратним | 65. | to be lavish |
| 66. | подумати двічі, перш ніж щось зробити | 66. | to think twice when sb does sth |
| 67. | бути щедрим | 67. | to be open-handed |
| 68. | оцінювати зовнішність когось | 68. | to evaluate sb's looks |
| 69. | бути простакуватим | 69. | to be a simpleton |
| 70. | бути жорстокою людиною | 70. | to be an iron fist |
| 71. | бути примхливою занудою | 71. | to be a capricious bore |
| 72. | мати ямочки на щічках | 72. | to have dimples in the cheeks |
| 73. | бути злим та підступним | 73. | to be cruel and cunning |
| 74. | загальна помилкова думка | 74. | a general misconception |
| 75. | знаходити щось спільне | 75. | to find sth in common |
| 76. | величезний генетичний фонд | 76. | an enormous genetic fund |
| 77. | пожартувати з когось | 77. | to play tricks on sb |

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY TO THE TOPIC “MY FAMILY”

Name

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Name (first name, Christian name) | pet name |
| patronymic, middle name | to call |
| surname (second name, family name, last name) | to call by the first name |
| namesake | to call sb after |
| maiden name | to change one’s name back |
| nickname | to call sb names |

Age

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| to be born | to be in one’s “teens” |
| to be born in the same generation | to be of military age |
| birthday | to be of age (under age) |
| tenth/twentieth/thirtieth birthday | to age (fast/slow) |
| nameday | a middle-aged (elderly) person |
| to be sixteen years old | an elderly lady/man |
| to be a sixteen-year-old boy | as old as the hills |
| to be a man of sixty | to be of the same age |
| to be seventy years of age | more than five years older than |
| nearly sixteen | five years older/younger than |
| about twenty | five years one’s senior/junior |
| under sixteen | no older than |
| over twenty | double one’s age/twice one’s age |
| twenty odd | (less than a year) apart |
| in one’s middle twenties (mid-thirties) | (not) to look one’s age |
| long past forty | to look (much) older than |
| to be well in one’s forties | to carry one’s age well |
| just out of one’s twenties | to die |
| to be on the wrong (bad) side of forty | to die of / from an illness |
| to be on the right (good) side of forty | to die for one’s country |
| in one’s early forties | to die in childhood |
| in one’s late forties | to die in infancy |
| to be twenty seven on one’s next birthday | (not) to last till morning (May, next year) |
| to be nearly (approaching) fifty | to live to be 86 |
| to turn sixty | to be of short-lived stock |
| to be back in one’s second childhood | to outlive sb by (over) twenty years |
| a teenager | |

Origin, Nationality

| | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| to have roots at (to be/come from) | to have good command of the language (to be quite at home with the language) |
| birthplace | to speak a language well (fluently, fairly well, abominably) |
| countryman (woman) | to speak broken English |
| native tongue | to speak with a strong accent |
| to be good at languages | to be bilingual |

Family

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| husband/wife | to be widowed |
| mother-in-law | to get widowed |
| father-in-law | orphan |
| brother-in-law | spinster (old maid) |
| sister-in-law | bachelor (be single) |
| daughter-in-law | to be pregnant (with one's fifth child) |
| son-in-law | to carry a child |
| family man | to be in a family way |
| to adopt | to expect a baby |
| to bring up/raise | the baby is due on |
| widow (grass widow) | to give birth to (to have a child) |
| widower | |

Relation

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| to be (un)related to sb | kid |
| on one's mother's/father's side | toddler |
| to be distantly related | a grown up son/daughter |
| relative | to be breast-fed (bottle-fed) |
| the only living relative | to rock the baby in one's arms |
| remote kinsman (woman) | to baby-sit |
| parents | baby-sitter |
| parenthood | nanny |
| mother (coll. mom) | son, daughter |
| stepmother | stepson (daughter) |
| father (coll. dad, daddy) | senior (junior) son (daughter) |
| stepfather | son (daughter) by one's first marriage |
| fosterfather (fostermother) | to have a son (daughter) by former (present) marriage |
| Godfather (Godmother) | Godson (Goddaughter) |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ancestors | foster child |
| grandparents | twins |
| grandmother (coll. granny, grandma) | brother, sister |
| grandfather (coll. grandpa, granddad) | stepbrother (sister) |
| ancestry | half brother (sister) |
| grandchildren | elder brother (sister) |
| granddaughter | younger brother (sister) |
| grandson | next to the other brother (sister) |
| aunt | to resemble |
| uncle | resemblance |
| second cousin | to have a strong resemblance to |
| distant cousin | to be the image of |
| cousin | to be a copy of |
| nephew | to be a replica of |
| niece | to inherit sth |
| children (a child) | the talent passed on him |
| an / the only child | to descend from |
| baby (new-born) | |

Appearance

Face

| | |
|-----------|------------|
| round | plain |
| long | expressive |
| thin | wrinkled |
| oval | freckled |
| square | fleshy |
| hard | sensual |
| broad | hollow |
| pale | swarthy |
| beautiful | gaunt |
| pretty | pasty |
| ugly | plain |

Hair

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| long | brown |
| short | red |
| thick | reddish |
| thin (scanty) | black |
| straight (even, lank) | jet-black |

curly
wavy
crisp
abundant
sleek (smooth)
golden
silvery
silky
rumpled
dishevelled
luxuriant
dark
fair

gray
grizzling (grizzled)
chestnut
bleached
dyed
plaited
to wear one's hair parted in the middle
elaborately dressed
bobbed (shingled)
hair-cut
to have one's hair cut
hair-do
to do one's hair

Complexion

fresh
rosy
hale
fair
light
dark

sunburnt
brown
swarthy (dark)
sallow (pale)
blooming
peaches and cream

Forehead

broad
narrow
high (tall)
low

large (open)
domed
retreating

Nose

small
long
flat
straight
turned up (snub)
crooked

aquiline
fleshy
Roman
Grecian
bridge of one's nose

Cheeks

round
pale

plump (chubby)
stubby (unshaven)

rosy (ruddy)
pink
hollow (sunken)

cream-white cheeks with a fine rose
to have dimples in one's cheeks
cheek-bone

big
large
small
kind
warm
expressive
clear
anxious
clever
black
brown
dark

Eyes

gray
blue
striking blue
green
hazel
deep-set
slanting (oblique)
bulging
wide-apart
cross-eyed
under-eye bag
dark circles

long
short
thick

Lashes

thin
straight
curled up

thick (bushy)
thin
arched
well-marked
pencilled

Eyebrows

shaggy
penthouse
to rise one's eyebrows
to frown (knit) one's eyebrows

massive
round
square
pointed
double
decided

Chin

strong
firm
protruding
covered with a beard
to wear a beard

Lips

| | |
|------------|------------------------|
| thick | well-cut |
| thin | to compress one's lips |
| full | to curl one's lips |
| sensual | to purse one's lips |
| compressed | |

Teeth

| | |
|--------------|-----------|
| large | even |
| small (tiny) | uneven |
| white | sparse |
| perfect | close-set |

Features

| | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| small | rough |
| large (massive) | coarse |
| plain | delicate |
| ordinary | forceful |
| regular | chiselled |
| irregular | stern |
| ugly | |

Smile

| | |
|----------|------------------------|
| bright | charming |
| glowing | hearty |
| sad | artificial (insincere) |
| faint | forced |
| broad | wry |
| happy | cunning |
| pleased | enigmatic |
| pleasant | winning |
| sweet | fascinating |

Voice

| | |
|----------|---------|
| loud | weary |
| low | thin |
| soft | clear |
| pleasant | ringing |
| sweet | tuneful |

rough
harsh

crisp
cracked

Appearance (general)

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| beautiful (about women) | ugly |
| handsome (about men) | dapper (about men) |
| pretty (about women) | awkward |
| cute (about both men and women) | gallant |
| decidedly pretty | eccentric |
| agreeable | stylish |
| engaging | elegant |
| winsome | to have a noble look |
| genial | to dress in the latest fashion |
| good-looking | to have delicate features |
| lovely (lovely-looking) | to have a pure look |
| pleasant-looking | to look childish |
| attractive (fetching) | not to be fat, just pleasantly plump |
| plain-looking | to be a walking fright |

Character

Virtuous (good) traits of a person

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| affable | cordial |
| amiable | broad-minded |
| good-natured, good-humored | witty |
| good-tempered | intelligent |
| communicable | dignified |
| sociable | capable |
| friendly | benevolent |
| modest | philanthropic |
| discreet | scrupulous |
| generous | consistent |
| considerate | easy-going |
| attentive | sophisticated |
| thoughtful | affectionate |
| earnest | devoted |
| sincere | loyal |
| enthusiastic | courageous |
| calm | persevering |
| quiet | industrious |

composed
self-possessed
honest
merciful
impartial
just
patient
forbearing
sympathetic
respectable

hard-working
sweet
gentle
proud
shy
strong-willed
companionable
gullible
reserved

Evil (bad) traits of a person

unkind
ill-natured
hard-hearted
uncommunicative
unsociable
hostile
haughty
arrogant
dashing
showy
indiscreet
greedy
tactless
passionate
fussy
cruel
partial
conceited
self-willed
willful
capricious
perverse
servile
presumptuous

deceitful
harsh
sulky
sullen
obstinate
coarse
rude
vain
impertinent
impudent
revengeful
envious
stubborn
stingy
mean
spiteful
jealous
selfish
mercenary
boring
weak-willed
shallow
empty-headed
absent-minded

Character (general)

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| to be of active (social, cheerful, sullen) disposition | to be a man of character |
| to be a pleasant person to deal with | to be a character |
| to be a person of a hasty (quick, short) temper | to gain the character of an honest and honourable sort of a person |
| to be short-tempered | to be a bore |
| to take things lightly | to be a man of character |
| to be of a forgiving nature (temper) | to be a character |
| to be a reserved and bottled-up woman | |
| to be full of prejudices | |

Manners

| | |
|----------|----------------------------------------|
| good | quiet |
| polite | to have manners of a high-society girl |
| bad | to be ill-mannered |
| impolite | to be tactful |

Topic: HOUSING

Text 1

The Smiths' and the Browns' Homes

Mr and Mrs Smith have a two-storeyed semi-detached house in a pleasant suburb of Birmingham. It is very nice and quiet there. The houses seem to blend in with the surrounding scenery. The Smiths bought their house twenty years ago, or rather, the bank bought it for them. They must pay the bank back. Charles and Mary are very fond of the house as it is the home of their childhood. However, Helen is not entirely satisfied with it; she likes buildings that have character. To compensate, she takes great pains to make Number Sixty-Two, Heath Gardens, as interesting and attractive as possible. She has good taste and every visitor to their home admires its decor. The house is always in apple-pie order. It is surrounded by tall evergreen hedges. In front of the house there is a small garden with two large forsythia bushes that flower in spring and some potted plants dotted about the yard in various corners. At the back there is a large garden. This has an apple-tree and a pear-tree, plus several firs. Helen likes to sunbathe here in summer. The Smiths often dine alfresco in warm summer evenings. When the children were little they had swings in this garden. Inside, there are six rooms – a lounge and a kitchen downstairs, and four bedrooms upstairs. There is also a bathroom and a toilet. The walls are covered with good wallpaper. They've got a parquet floor and an electric fire. The rooms are light and spacious.

Because they travel around so much, Ally and Peter Brown don't find it practical to own a house. Instead, they bought a flat in London. They chose London because it is pretty accessible from any place in the country. Their flat is a comfortable size. It has three bedrooms, a large bathroom and a kitchen which opens onto the living area.

The Browns like this flat very much. It looks over a park and the shops are within easy reach. They find it a very relaxing place. They also get on well with their neighbours. Their block is four storeys high and they live in one of five flats on the third floor. The building is not very old. The Browns bought their flat five years ago. They moved from their old one because it was damp. Their need to move turned out to be a blessing in disguise. It is warmer, the neighbours are friendlier and they have the park to stroll in. Jessica also likes living there.

Note: forsythia is a bush that has yellow flowers on it in spring before the leaves have grown.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| a suburb | to dine alfresco |
| surrounding scenery | to be covered with wallpaper |
| to blend with sth | a parquet floor |
| a home of sb's childhood | an electric fire |
| to take great pains | to be spacious |
| to have a good taste | to own a house |
| to admire the decor | to be pretty accessible |
| to be in apple-pie order | to be a comfortable size |
| to be surrounded by sth | to open onto sth |
| an evergreen hedge | to look over sth |
| a potted plant | to be within easy reach |
| to be dotted about | a blessing in disguise |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the words and phrases and learn their pronunciation.*

Two-storeyed, semi-detached, suburb, Birmingham, surrounding scenery, entirely satisfied, character, to compensate, possible, to admire the decor, evergreen hedges, forsythia, various, apple-tree, pear-tree, fir, to sunbathe, to dine alfresco, lounge, dining-room, downstairs, upstairs, bathroom, bedroom, wallpaper, parquet floor, electric fire, spacious, to own, pretty accessible, comfortable, relaxing, neighbour, blessing in disguise.

2. *Divide the words from the text into 3 groups according to:*

a) pronunciation of the ending –ed: storeyed, detached, satisfied, surrounded, potted, dotted, fixed, covered, moved, turned;

b) pronunciation of the ending –(e)s: houses, Smiths, buildings, gardens, hedges, bushes, plants, corners, firs, evenings, rooms, walls, bedrooms, shops, neighbours, storeys, flats, years.

3. *Mark stresses and practise pronunciation. What have you noticed?*

a) in compound words:

| | |
|-------------|---------------|
| apple-tree | four-storeyed |
| pear-tree | two-storeyed |
| dining-room | semi-detached |
| bedroom | sixty-two |
| bathroom | apple-pie |
| upstairs | downstairs |
| wallpaper | two-storeyed |

b) in composite verbs:

- to pay back
- to fix up
- to open on (to)
- to look over
- to get on
- to turn out

4. Read the following word-combinations.

a) article+ noun:

The houses, the back, the apple-tree, the walls, the rooms, the building, the park.

b) to+infinitive:

To blend, to compensate, to sunbathe, to own, to stroll.

c) linking R:

Mr and Mrs Smith; there is a small garden; that flower in spring; there is a large garden; here in summer; in warm summer evenings; there are six rooms; there is also a bathroom.

d) preposition + pronoun (end of sense-group):

The bank bought it for them.

Helen is not entirely satisfied with it.

Reading Comprehension

5. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. Where do the Smiths live?
2. Who bought the house?
3. Do Charles, Mary, and Helen like the house?
4. Does Helen or Mary take great pains to make their home interesting and attractive?
5. What is in front and at the back of the house?
6. How many rooms are there in the Smiths' house? What are they?
7. Where do the Browns live? What was the reason for their choice?
8. Is the location of the Browns' home convenient?
9. How many rooms are there in the Browns' flat? What are they?
10. When did the Browns buy the flat? Why did they move from the old one?
11. Why did the new flat turn out to be a blessing in disguise?

6. Skim through the text to support the statements.

1. Usually visitors like the Smiths' house.
2. There are many kinds of plants growing near the Smiths' house.
3. The Browns are practical people.
4. The Browns' flat has a lot of advantages.

7. **Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.**

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on! You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Mr and Mrs Smith have a semi-detached house in the busy downtown of Birmingham.
2. The houses and the surrounding scenery seem to blend with each other.
3. Helen is not entirely satisfied with the house, she likes detached houses.
4. Charles has a good taste.
5. The house is always in apple-pie order.
6. The Smiths often dine alfresco in winter.
7. Because they travel so much, the Browns find it more practical to have no home at all.
8. London is pretty accessible from any place in the country.
9. The Browns' flat looks over a shopping mall.
10. Ally, Peter and Jessica get on well with their new neighbours.
11. The Browns moved from their old flat because their neighbours were heavy metal fans.

Language Development

8. **Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the text vocabulary.**

1. Mr and Mrs Smith have a two-storeyed house, which is *one of a pair of joined houses*.
2. The houses and the *landscape* seem to blend in with each other.
3. Charles and Mary are very fond of the house as it is *the home where they grew*.
4. To compensate, she *does her best* to make her house as interesting and attractive as possible.

5. Every visitor to the home admires its *interior*.
6. It is *encircled* with *plants that remain green all year round*.
7. There is a small garden with some *plants grown in flowerpots*.
8. The walls are covered with *paper usually printed or embossed with designs for pasting onto walls*.
9. It *faces* a park and the shops are *a stone's throw from it*.
10. They have the park to *walk* in.

9. Use the text to find

a) synonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| on the outskirts | to have a house |
| to go together/with | to be scattered about |
| to be content with sth | large |
| to dine in the open air | |

b) antonyms to the following word-combinations:

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| to be dissatisfied with sth | to be difficult to reach |
| to have a bad taste | to be too big or too small |
| to dislike the décor | to be very far from sth |
| to be in a mess | |

10. Supply the missing words using the text vocabulary.

1. The houses and the ___ seem to ___. 2. The Smiths bought their house twenty years ago, ___ the bank bought it for them. 3. Charles and Mary ___ as it is the home ___. 4. However, Helen ___, she likes buildings that ___. 5. The house is always in ___. 6. In front of the house there is a small garden with two large ___ that flower in spring and some ___ the yard in various corners. 7. This has an ___ and a pear-tree, plus several ___. 8. When the children were little they had a ___ in this garden. 9. Inside, there are six rooms – a ___ dining-room and a kitchen ___, and four bedrooms ___. 10. They've got a ___ floor and an ___ fire. 11. They chose London because it is ___ from any place in the country. 12. Their flat is a ___. 13 Their ___ is four-storey high and they live in one of five flats on the ___. 14. It turned out to be a ___.

11. Find the sentence with the conjunction *HOWEVER* in the text and translate it. Extend the sentences according to the model.

Model: The dress is pretty. (expensive)

The dress is pretty. However, it is rather expensive.

1. They live in a pleasant quiet suburb. (to be too far from the city)
2. That's the home of our childhood, it is still well-kept. (to need remodelling)
3. Betty took great pains to make the garden beautiful. (not to be satisfied with it)
4. Tom said he hated gardening. (house, to be surrounded by evergreen hedges)
5. The parquet floor looks terrible. (walls covered with good wallpaper)
6. My room is poorly furnished. (to be light and spacious)
7. You can't call the Blacks' flat a comfortable size. (to be pretty accessible from any part of the city)

12. Fill in prepositions: on, inside, into, to, above, between, in front of, in, out of, under.

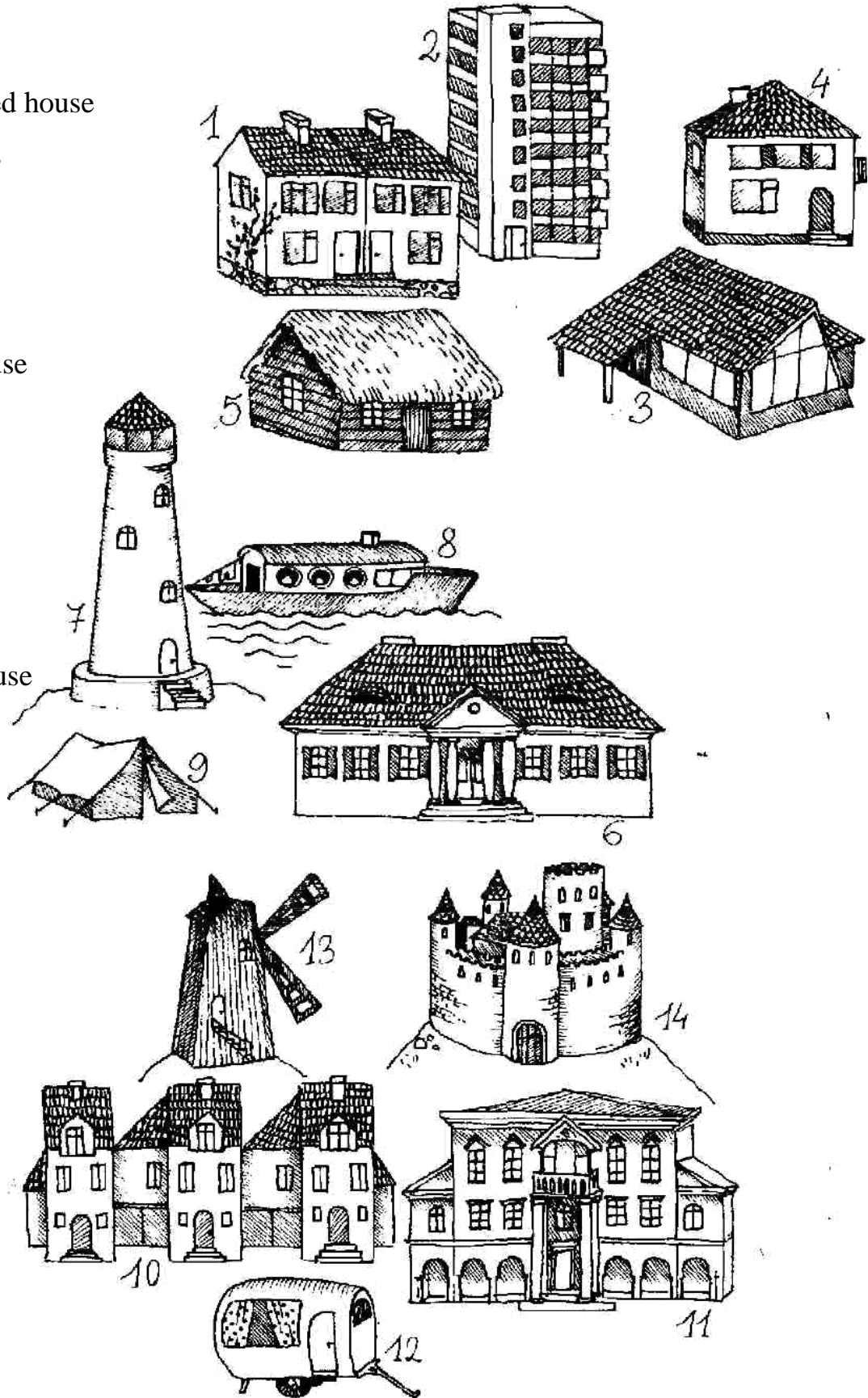
1. Their flat is ___ the fourth floor.
2. There is a garden ___ the house.
3. There are six rooms ___
4. They live ___ one of five flats ___ the sixth floor.
5. She came ___ the room.
6. I go ___ the University every day.
7. They went ___ the house.
8. There is a picture ___ the table.
9. There is a ball ___
- the sofa.
10. There is a picture ___ the lamp and the door.

13. Match types of dwellings with their Ukrainian equivalents.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) a semi-detached house | a) будинки, розташовані вздовж кварталу |
| 2) a block of flats | b) котедж, заміський будинок, дача |
| 3) a terraced house | c) палац |
| 4) a cottage | d) квартира |
| 5) a bungalow | e) хижа |
| 6) a skyscraper | f) квартира-студія |
| 7) a mansion | g) багатоквартирний будинок |
| 8) a hut | h) бунгало (одноповерховий будинок) |
| 9) a multi-storeyed apartment block | i) приватний будинок, який має спільну стіну, на дві сім'ї |
| 10) a palace | j) розкішна квартира на останньому поверсі багатоповерхівки |
| 11) a studio | k) маєток |
| 12) a castle | l) багатоповерховий багатоквартирний будинок |
| 13) a flat | m) замок |
| 14) a penthouse | n) хмарочос |

14. Write the number of each drawing next to the correct name of a house type.

- 1) bungalow
- 2) semi-detached house
- 3) block of flats
- 4) caravan
- 5) castle
- 6) cottage
- 7) detached house
- 8) houseboat
- 9) lighthouse
- 10) mansion
- 11) palace
- 12) tent
- 13) terraced house
- 14) windmill



15. Find the expression (NOT) to FIND STH PRACTICAL in the text and translate it. Paraphrase the sentences so as to use this expression.

Model: I think it is strange to own 5 cats. *I find it strange to own 5 cats.*

1. I believe it is good to keep the house in apple-pie order.
2. Kate doesn't think that it is practical to have small statues dotted about the garden.
3. We consider that it is useful to dine alfresco.
4. Jack is sure that it is boring to live in a suburb.
5. Jane thinks that it is convenient to have a kitchen downstairs.
6. I don't suppose that it is wise to own a house if I travel around so much.
7. Fred believes that it is important to get on well with the neighbours.
8. Peter thinks it is refreshing to stroll in the park.

16. Match the phrasal verbs on the left with their synonyms on the right.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1) to pay back; | a) to arrange, to provide; |
| 2) to fix up; | b) to establish a friendly relationship; |
| 3) to open on(to); | c) to repay, to return an investment; |
| 4) to get on; | d) to prove to be; |
| 5) to turn out; | e) to overlook, to face; |

17. Substitute the italicized expressions with corresponding composite verbs.

1. The flat *proved to be* cozy and spacious.
2. I really don't know how we'll *return the bank investment* for the house, to say nothing of the furniture.
3. Nick didn't know how *to establish a friendly relationship* with Mary – she was always surrounded by other boys.
4. Diana has a good taste, she often *provides us with* good paintings.
5. Their apartment is a comfortable size and it *overlooks* the square.

18. Match the types of dwelling on the left with their definitions on the right.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) house; | a) a small, old house, especially in the country; |
| 2) cottage; | b) a set of rooms (including a kitchen and a bathroom) within a larger building; |
| 3) bungalow; | c) a building for people to live in, usually built on more than one level (storey); |
| 4) flat; | d) a small one-room flat; |
| 5) bed-sitter; | e) a large grand house which belongs to a monarch; |
| 6) mansion; | f) the place where you live, whatever the type of house is; |
| 7) palace; | g) a house built on only one level; |

- 8) home; h) a large grand house;

19. Insert the correct word from exercise 17.

1. After the party, we went to our ____ 2. They divided the house into ____
3. They lived in a ____ in the country. 4. A lot of students live in flats and ____
5. It was a late eighteenth-century ____ 6. The Queen appeared with her family
on the balcony of the ____ 7. They dreamed of buying a little ____ in the country.
8. They built a block of ____ 9. I left my bag at ____ 10. The nobles of Florence
built splendid ____ .

20. Insert the correct word: comfortable or convenient.

Comfortable – having or providing comfort.

Convenient – suited to one's needs.

1. It's a ____ chair. 2. She has a ____ flat in London. 3. I'm afraid this isn't
a very ____ time. 4. The hotel was large and ____ 5. The train is ____ –
the service to London is fairly quick. 6. Are you ____ on that hard stool?
7. Will three o'clock be ____ for you?

21. Translate the following sentences using expressions from the text.

1. Моя подруга мріє мати двоповерховий будиночок у тихому передмісті
Києва.
2. Мама докладає великих зусиль, щоб тримати квартиру в зразковому
порядку.
3. Квартира простора, але дуже вогка, тому ми не цілком задоволені нею.
4. Я завжди пам'ятатиму дім мого дитинства: невеликий будиночок
у селі, оточений високими тополями, які ніби зливаються з небом.
5. У Браунів маленький садок, однак вазони стоять у кожному куточку.
6. У Марини гарний смак, тому гості зазвичай милуються дизайном
її квартири.
7. Стіни цієї кімнати будуть обклеєні гарними шпалерами, а паркетна
підлога та електрокамін додадуть затишку.
8. Вікна просторої вітальні виходять на парк.
9. Їх квартира досить велика (зручного розміру), до того ж поблизу
знаходяться зупинка й супермаркет.
10. Вони живуть у Києві, тому що туди можна легко дістатися з будь-
якого міста України.

Speech Development

22. Group work. Talk to your fellow-students and find out which of you:

- still lives in the home of their childhood;
- is entirely satisfied with the house/flat they live in;
- has a good taste;
- takes great pains to improve their décor;
- keeps his/her room in apple-pie order;
- likes potted plants;
- does the gardening;
- dines alfresco in summer;
- moved to the new place less than 10 years ago;
- considers their home a blessing in disguise;
- has a park nearby.

23. Conversational situations. Make up dialogues using the vocabulary from the text.

- a. You are satisfied with your room in the dormitory, but your room-mate wants to change sth.
- b. You are husband and wife. The husband wants to live in town, while the wife prefers the countryside.
- c. Together with your friend you discuss the dwellings of your dreams.
- d. You rent a flat, but it doesn't turn out to be as good as you thought. Tell your friend about it.
- e. A new family moved into a flat next door. You decide to call on them in order to get acquainted and to tell them about the shops, conveniences etc.

Writing Development

24. Group work. Split into two teams and list pros and cons of living in a house and a flat.

25. Write an essay on one of the following topics. Use the expressions from the text.

1. The home of my dreams.
2. Blessing in disguise: a true story.
3. Dwellings of the future.

Text 2

A British House

Most people in Britain live in individual houses rather than in flats. Such houses are detached, semi-detached or terraced. Usually, terraced houses, one of a row of similar properties joined together, are the smallest, cheapest and have the smallest gardens. Semis are one of two “mirror-image” properties, very often with a garage by the side of each house. Detached houses are the most varied: by size, by the area of attached land and by their architecture. Often a road may contain very many detached houses, all of which look different and are of different ages.

In Britain, the scope and size of a house are measured by the number of bedrooms it has. So an Englishman may tell you that he lives in a “four-bed semi” as “bed” is the usual shortening for “bedroom” in this context. The other main rooms, such as a parlor or a lounge, a dining room or a study are often called “reception rooms.” Often attached to the kitchen is a utility room so that appliances such as the washing machine, tumble drier, dishwasher and freezer may be put there rather than in the kitchen. The bathroom in a British house is usually one room with a toilet, bath or shower, sink and sometimes a bidet. No British family would ever dream of putting a washing machine in their bathroom and it is even illegal to place any high-voltage electrical appliance in a bathroom. Almost all larger houses now have a second toilet in a small room called a cloakroom.

So the average British house may have on the ground floor a lounge, a dining room, a kitchen and a cloakroom. Outside there will be a front garden, a back garden and a garage. Many families build an extension to add a utility room, to extend the kitchen, to make a conservatory for plants or to add a “family room” or already study. Larger houses would have been built with one or more of these already. Upstairs,

on the first floor, there may be three bedrooms and a bathroom. Above them will be an attic for storage although some families convert their attic into an extra room.

Having a separate house and many rooms is essential to the British character – “An Englishman’s home is his castle” – and privacy is very important. But the dream of many is to own a cottage in the country with a thatched roof, perhaps built hundreds of years ago, with beautiful flower gardens, far from the noise, dirt and smell of big cities. The compromise is very often to have a house in a suburb or in the country and then commute to work.

Since so many people want land and greenery, most houses have lawns, patios and flower gardens. Gardening is, as a result, a very popular pastime in Britain.

Almost all houses shape their gardens for decoration rather than for practical purposes and very few grow vegetables in their gardens.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| detached houses, semi-detached houses, terraced houses | to build an extension |
| “mirror-image” properties | a conservatory for plants |
| to be the most varied | storage |
| to look different and to be of different ages | to convert sth into an extra room |
| to be measured by the scope and size of a house | to be essential to the British character |
| the usual shortening for sth | privacy |
| reception rooms | to own a cottage |
| to be attached to the kitchen | a thatched roof |
| | to be far from the noise, dirt and smell of big cities |
| to add a utility room | to commute to work |
| a high-voltage electrical appliance | to have lawns, patios and flower gardens |
| to site sth | a very popular pastime |
| a toilet, a cloakroom | to shape sth |

Pronunciation Development

1. Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.

Terraced, mirror, area, varied, lounge, patio, purpose, garage, architecture, measured, utility, appliance, tumble drier, bidet, average, cloakroom, conservatory, upstairs, storage, attic, privacy, compromise, thatched.

2. Divide the following nouns into 3 groups according to the final consonant /s/, /z/, /ɪz/. Explain the difference and train your pronunciation.

Houses, cottages, semis, properties, gardens, ages, appliances, freezers, dishwashers, toilets, cloakrooms, sinks, showers, families, garages, plants, studies, stairs, castles, roofs, suburbs, lawns, patios, purposes, vegetables.

3. Mark stresses and practise saying the following words. What have you noticed? What parts of speech are these words?

Mirror-image, semi-detached, high-voltage, a tumble drier, a dishwasher, a cloakroom, a bedroom.

4. Mark stresses and intonation in the following sentences. Train their pronunciation and explain the rules of intonation.

Detached houses are the most varied: by size, by the area of attached land and by their architecture.

Such houses are detached, semi-detached or terraced.

The bathroom in a British house is usually one room with a toilet, bath or shower, sink and sometimes a bidet.

Since so many people want land and greenery, most houses have lawns, patios and flower gardens.

Reading Comprehension

5. Check the meaning of the words from the text. Find the sentences in which they are used.

A patio, a cloakroom, privacy, a thatched roof, to commute, a bidet.

6. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. What houses do most people in Britain live in?
2. Which houses are the smallest and the cheapest?
3. Why are detached houses the most varied?
4. What is the usual word an Englishman will use to say where he lives? Why?
5. Will a British family site a washing machine in their bathroom?
6. What is the use of an attic in a British house?
7. Why do they build an extension?
8. What does an average British house have on the ground and first floor?
9. The British don't value privacy, do they?
10. What is the dream of many in Britain?
11. What is the most favourite pastime in Britain? What do they do?

7. What are the suitable rooms for:

- keeping appliances;
- growing indoor plants and flowers;
- having meals.

8. Choose the correct statement.

1. The majority of the British have a house *in the centre/in the country* and then they commute to work.
2. The text is about *dwellings/life* of people in Britain.
3. The British *rarely/never* grow vegetables in their gardens.

Language Development

9. *Read the following text and think of the main types of houses in Britain and the USA.*

English and American Homes

Everyone needs a safe and quiet place to live, the so-called shelter from the outside world. There are different kinds of places which can be chosen for permanent residence: an apartment block, a bungalow, a country cottage, a detached house, a semi-detached house, a terraced house.

A block of flats or, as Americans would call it, an apartment block is a large building divided into separate parts (especially flats or offices).

A bungalow is a house where all rooms are on the ground floor. As there are no stairs, many elderly people dream of going to live in a bungalow when they retire.

Country cottages are often stone buildings, which were part of a farm. Some country cottages are very old and they may have a thatched or tiled roof. Today many people who work in the cities buy cottages so that they have a place to go for the week-end.

A detached house has land all around it. More and more modern homes are detached. Although in areas where building land is expensive, the houses may be very close to each other.

Semi-detached houses share a central wall. Typically these houses have a small garden in front and a fence divides a larger garden at the back.

Terraced houses are attached to each other in a long row. They are usually found in towns and cities and were earlier called townhouses. They usually have three or four storeys.

10. *Group the words that have common implication.*

e.g. Furniture: a working top, an armchair, a coffee table, a display cabinet.

Staircase, orchard, walls, doorway, glass, green lawn, landing on the first floor, parquet, garden, patio, window, paint, brick, floor, grass-plot, basement, wood, roof, tile, chimney, playground, terrace, attic, balcony, flower bed, pantry, linoleum, ceiling, architectural decorations, cloakroom, wallpaper, porch.

11. *Read and translate the following sentences.*

1. I live in a very little studio flat in the city centre.
2. I live on the tenth floor of a brick block of flats.
3. My friend lives in a nice cottage in the country.
4. My husband and I live in a converted flat in an old warehouse down by the docks.
5. He lives in a huge detached house out in the suburbs.
6. They're living in a run-down little place in a slum area.
7. They live in a little bungalow.
8. We live in a ground-floor flat in a four-storey building.

13. Which of the dwellings given in Exercise 10 would be the best/worst to live in if...

- you're advanced in age and not very mobile;
- you are a student and you don't have much money;
- you work in the downtown;
- you've got two young children.

14. Read the text; list the things which have changed.

One year after the flood which damaged many old buildings in Caerwen, our historic town has a completely new face. Many of the important old buildings, such as the castle and the town hall, have been repaired and are now more beautiful than ever, but the 18-th century school, which was very badly damaged, had to be pulled down. In its place there is a lovely new park with fabulous gardens. The old mill has also been replaced by a sports and leisure centre, and the entire riverfront has been turned into a place for peaceful walks by the water. A new car park has been built for the convenience of visitors, and a modern shopping centre is being planned to fulfill all shopping needs. But don't take our word for it – come and see Caerwen, a historic town with a new face, for yourself.

15. Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the expressions from the text vocabulary.

1. There is a lounge, a dining room, a kitchen and a cloakroom in a *typical British house*.
2. *It is against the law to place* any high-voltage electrical appliance in a bathroom.
3. *Above the ground floor* there may be three bedrooms and a bathroom.
4. Having a separate house and many rooms is *important* to the British character.

5. *Many British people want to have a cottage in the country with a thatched roof.*
6. *The way out is very often to have a house in the suburbs and then take a train to get to town to work.*
7. Gardening is, as a result, *a very popular hobby* in Britain.
8. Terraced houses *are houses that look alike and are built together.*
9. Detached houses are *the most versatile*, by size, by *the plot of land all around the house* and by their *style.*
10. Almost all houses shape their gardens rather for decoration than for practical *aims.*

16. Use the text to find synonyms to the following word-combinations.

to change one thing into another

a small room used for storing things

private life

to make something larger

the land near the house

the room near the kitchen

a separate house

an area behind the house where people can relax or have lunch

17. Fill in prepositions.

1. The house was a pleasant-looking building that stood ___ the main road.
2. There is a garden ___ the back ___ the house.
3. The door ___ the end ___ the hall leads ___ my Dad's study.
4. There is a couple ___ comfortable armchairs ___ the left ___ the fireplace.
5. There is a bedside table ___ the bed ___ a lamp ___ it and a wardrobe ___ each bedroom.
6. In Britain the scope and size ___ a house is measured ___ the number ___ bedrooms it has.
7. An Englishman may tell you that he lives ___ a three-bed semi as "bed" is the usual shortening ___ "bedroom" in this context.
8. ___ them will be an attic ___ storage although some families convert their attic ___ an extra room.

18. Insert articles where necessary.

This is ___ picture of my study. There is ___ large window in my study. ___ ceiling is white. ___ floor is brown. ___ walls are yellow. There is ___ writing desk near ___ window and ___ arm-chair near it. You can see ___ telephone and ___ lamp on ___ writing desk. I often speak over ___ telephone. There is ___ bookcase to ___ right of ___ writing-desk. There are not many English books in ___ bookcase; but there are ___ lot of Russian books in it. There isn't

___ piano in my study. ___ piano is in ___ living-room. My sister loves ___ music, and often plays ___ piano in ___ evening. There's ___ sofa in ___ corner of my study. I usually spend ___ lot of time in my study. I work there in ___ evening on ___ weekdays and in ___ morning or afternoon on my days off.

19. Give the English translation of the following expressions and use them in sentences of your own.

«Будинок англійця – його фортеця», знайти компроміс, спорудити прибудову до будинку, горище, електроприлади високої напруги, гараж поруч із будинком, віддавати перевагу приватним будинкам, мріяти про замський котедж, зелена галявина, облаштувати город.

20. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Вони перетворили свій будинок на казковий замок.
2. Щодня він мав їздити на роботу велосипедом, і це займало близько години.
3. Поскладай всі непотрібні речі в коробки й віднеси їх на горище.
4. На жаль, не всі будинки в Україні мають ділянку землі, щоб вирощувати там квіти чи посадити дерева. Земля дуже дорога.
5. У мене за будинком є чудовий садочок. Усю зелень я садила сама, адже обожнюю садівництво.
6. Українська хата, як і традиційний британський замський котедж, має солом'яний дах.
7. Загальна кімната в будинку повинна бути просторою й затишною, адже тут збирається вся родина для розваг, відпочинку або прийому гостей.
8. Я мрію мати зимовий сад. Це так красиво! Але для цього нам треба прибудувати невеличку кімнату.
9. Скрізь добре, а дома найкраще. Ось чому британці цінують приватне життя. Власний будинок наближає людину до природи, дає можливість віддалитися від шуму й бруду міста.

Speech Development

21. Work in pairs. Ask your partner:

- if he/she lives in a detached house or a block of flats;
- what rooms he/she has in his dwelling;
- what electrical appliances he/she has; what he/she would like to have;
- where he/she keeps his/her personal things;

- if he/she has an attic and how he/she uses it;
- where they receive guests;
- who tidies the rooms in the house;
- if he/she likes living in town or in the country and why.

22. *Work with a partner.*

Student A. You are a journalist from Ukraine who is doing research on British housing. Use the information in the text and your own ideas to ask questions.

Student B. You are a native of Britain. Use the information in the text and your own ideas to answer your partner's questions.

Writing Development

23. *Write a 120-180 words essay on one of the topics.*

1. Describe your ideal house.
2. What are the advantages of living in a private house?
3. Describe your city: what it looked like fifty years ago and its modern look (see exercise 14 as an example).

Text 3

The American Home

American apartments are usually described as studio, one-bedroom, two-bedroom or three-bedroom apartments. Two- and three-bedroom apartments usually have a connecting living-room; sometimes they have two bathrooms. Virtually all apartments have built-in closets with doors, which are used instead of wardrobes. Frequently apartments are without lights but have several outlets for table or floor lamps. Walls are often painted rather than papered. The entrance generally is directly into the living room area; halls are rarely in evidence. Floors are generally covered with wall-to-wall carpeting. Apartment buildings usually have laundry facilities on the ground floor. All apartments have refrigerators, ovens and microwave ovens, which provide very convenient and fast cooking. Most apartments and houses have a central thermostat which regulates the temperature.

Apartments are situated together in a larger building and are always rented, never owned. In contrast a condominium is owned by the person living in it, but the building and shared areas are owned by everyone together. In addition, there are town houses, which are joint houses in a compact planned group in a town. Town houses can be purchased or rented. The rent for apartments can range from a few hundred to thousands of dollars per month. The purchase price of condominiums and town-houses varies from thirty thousand to hundreds of thousands of dollars.

In the US the historical preference since the 1950s has been for people to purchase their own houses in the suburbs rather than in the central areas of the cities. Private houses are the most expensive. Real estate firms advertise land and houses and provide a market for buyers and sellers. The cost of private houses has escalated sharply in recent years, and consequently people have sought to buy town houses and condominiums, which generally are cheaper.

A mobile home or a trailer home is the cheapest form of housing and can be moved from place to place by a truck. These are located in special mobile home or trailer home parks. They are often on the outskirts of cities. Retired people and young people with low income reside in mobile homes, which can be purchased or rented.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| a studio (apartment) | historical preference |
| a connecting living-room | real estate firms |
| virtually | to advertise sth |
| built-in closets with doors | to provide a market for buyers and sellers |
| to have several outlets | to escalate sharply |
| to be painted/wall-papered | consequently |
| to be covered with wall-to-wall carpeting | to seek to do sth |
| to be rarely in evidence | a mobile home |
| to have laundry facilities | a trailer home, trailer park |
| to use microwave ovens | to be purchased |
| to provide convenient and fast cooking | people with low income |
| to regulate the temperature | to be on the outskirts of cities |
| a condominium | to reside in a house |
| to range from ... to ... per month | |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Apartment, described, studio, connecting, frequently, virtually, wardrobe, outlet, entrance, rarely, laundry, facility, refrigerator, microwave, oven, convenient, thermostat, temperature, condominium, purchase, preference, escalate, consequently, caravan.

2. *Divide the following verbs (a) and nouns (b) into 3 groups according to:*

a) pronunciation of the ending –ed: described, used, painted, wall-papered, covered, rented, planned, purchased, escalated, moved, located, called;

b) pronunciation of the final consonant –s: apartments, bathrooms, closets, doors, wardrobes, lights, outlets, lamps, walls, halls, refrigerators, ovens, types, town-houses, areas, firms, years, trucks, parks.

3. *Mark stresses and practise pronunciation. What have you noticed?*

| | |
|-------------|--------------|
| living-room | built-in |
| bathroom | wall-papered |
| town-house | wall-to-wall |
| | condominium |

4. Read the following word-combinations.

a) article+noun

the walls, the entrance, the living room, the temperature, the US, the suburbs, the outskirts;

b) aspiration

apartments, studio, painted, wall-papered, provide, covered, carpeting, temperature, types, compact, purchased, special, consequently, parks.

c) linking R

the walls are often painted;

there are two types of apartments;

which are joint houses or apartments;

to purchase their own houses in the suburbs.

Reading Comprehension

5. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. How are American apartments usually described?
2. How many bathrooms are there in a three-bedroom apartment?
3. What is used instead of wardrobes in American homes?
4. Are American rooms painted or wall-papered?
5. Is the entrance directly into the living-room area or into a hall?
6. What are floors generally covered with?
7. What is a must in an American kitchen?
8. What provides fast and very convenient cooking?
9. What regulates the temperature in an American apartment?
10. What is the difference between the apartment and condominium?
11. What is a town house?
12. How much does it cost either to rent or to purchase a dwelling?
13. Why do people in the USA more often buy town houses instead of private ones?
14. What is the cheapest form of housing and who mostly lives there?

6. Skim through the text to support the statements.

1. Almost all apartments have built-in closets with doors.
2. There are laundry facilities on the ground floor.
3. American apartments seldom have halls.
4. Americans prefer to purchase their own houses in the suburbs.
5. A mobile home is a good option for people with low income.

7. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on! You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Two- and three-bedroom apartments usually have a connecting bedroom.
2. Built-in closets with doors are used instead of wardrobes.
3. Frequently apartments are without lights but have several candles instead of table or floor lamps.
4. Floors are generally covered with wall-to-wall carpeting.
5. Most apartments have central thermostat which regulates the temperature.
6. Private houses are the cheapest.
7. In the US the historical preference has been for people to purchase their own houses in central areas of the cities.
8. Mobile homes can be moved from place to place by indignant neighbours.
9. Retired people and young people with low income reside in caravans.

Language Development

8. *Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the expressions from the text vocabulary.*

1. American apartments are usually *depicted* as studio, one-bedroom, two-bedroom or three-bedroom apartments.
2. Two- and three-bedroom apartments usually have a *living-room, which connects them*.
3. *Practically* all apartments have built-in closets with doors.
4. Frequently apartments are without lights but have several *places to plug in* table or floor lamps.
5. The walls are often painted rather than *covered with wall-paper*.
6. Halls *can seldom be found*.
7. Apartment buildings usually have *places where one can do the washing* on the ground floor.
8. The prices of rented apartments can *vary* from a few hundred to thousands of dollars per month.
9. Since the 1950s *people have preferred* to purchase their own houses.

10. The cost of private houses has *increased drastically* in recent years.

9. Use the text to find

a) synonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| practically | joint ownership |
| covered with wall-paper | to live permanently |
| fitted carpet | temperature regulator |

b) antonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| seldom | cheap |
| slow | to decrease |
| to sell | rich people |
| central areas of the cities | |

10. Supply the missing words using the text.

1. Two- and three-bedroom apartments usually have a ___; frequently they have ___. 2. Frequently apartments are without ___ but have several ___ for table or ___. 3. The entrance generally is ___; halls are ___. 4. Floors are generally covered with ___. 5. Almost all apartments have ___, most people now use ___ which provide ___ and fast cooking. 6. There are two types of apartments: a ___, which is typically ___ and a ___, which is ___ by the person living in it. 7. The ___ of condominiums and town-houses can ___ thirty thousand ___ hundreds of thousand of dollars. 8. Real estate firms ___, houses and apartments and ___ for buyers and sellers. 9. Trailer homes are located in special ___. 10. ___ people and young people ___ reside in mobile homes which can be ___ or ___.

11. Fill in pre- and post-positions where necessary.

1. ___ the 1950s people prefer to purchase their houses ___ the suburbs rather than ___ central areas ___ the cities. This tendency is typical ___ the USA, Canada, the United ___ Kingdom, and most ___ the Western countries. 2. If you visit ___ a typical American apartment you'll see that halls are rarely ___ evidence and the entrance is generally directly ___ the living-room area. 3. Instead ___ wardrobes Americans prefer to use built-in closets ___ doors to hang ___ their clothes. 4. Today it's a must of every urban dwelling to have a central thermostat which regulates ___ the temperature ___ the house. 5. I hate it when my mobile home is moved ___ place ___ place ___ a truck. Our mobile village is situated ___ the outskirts ___ LA.

12. Translate the following sentences using expressions from the text.

1. Сьогодні тільки люди з пристойною зарплатою можуть дозволити собі винаймати гарне помешкання, адже ціна квартир коливається від кількох сотень до тисяч доларів на місяць.
2. Дуже зручно мати свою пральню в підвалі багатоповерхового будинку.
3. Будинки на колесах зазвичай винаймають або купують пенсіонери та молодь, оскільки таке помешкання є найдешевшою формою житла.
4. Типове американське помешкання – це 2-х чи 3-х кімнатна квартира з прохідною вітальнею. Частіш за все вхідні двері відкриваються не у передпокої, а прямо у вітальню, стіни якої пофарбовані у світлий колір. На підлозі – килимове покриття від стіни до стіни.
5. Послуги нашої фірми користуються великим попитом. Кількість сімей, які бажають придбати будинок у мальовничому приміському районі, або міський одноквартирний будинок, зростає з кожним днем.
6. Традиція купувати багато речей фактично застаріла – молоді сім'ї все частіше надають перевагу вбудованим меблям замість сервантів, шаф для одягу.
7. Останнім часом люди з низьким рівнем прибутку не купують квартири, а винаймають одну чи дві кімнати. Таким чином, вони все одно намагаються мати власне житло.

Speech Development

13. Work in pairs. Ask your partner if he/she:

- has seen a real American apartment;
- has imagined it quite differently;
- would like to have laundry facilities on the ground floor;
- does not have a hall;
- prefers painted walls;
- has a thermostat in their apartment/house;
- rents an apartment or has done so;
- wants to have more than one bathroom;
- lives in a private house;
- would like to have a mobile home.

14. Conversational situations. Make up dialogues using the vocabulary from the text.

- a. You and your friend want to rent an apartment. The real estate firm agent has shown you two or three apartments; you have to choose the one you like best.
- b. You have just seen your group-mate's new apartment. Discuss it with a friend who hasn't been to it yet.
- c. Your friend lives in the USA. Compare your apartments.

Writing Development

15. Group work. Split into two teams and list pros and cons of typical Ukrainian and American apartments.

16. Write an essay on one of the following topics. Use expressions from the text.

1. Ukrainian dwellings: historical preferences and modern solutions.
2. A freshman's ideal apartment.
3. Mobile homes for Ukrainian youngsters: a dream or a necessity?

Text 4

My Favourite Room

The room in our house I like best is our kitchen. Perhaps the kitchen is the most important room in many houses, but it is particularly so in our house because it's not only where we cook and eat, but it's also where family and friends come together.

I have so many happy memories of times spent there: ordinary daily events such as making breakfast on dark, cold winter mornings for children who are cross and sleepy, before sending them off to school; or special occasions such as homecomings or cooking Christmas dinner. Whenever we have a party, people gravitate with their drinks to the kitchen. It always ends up the fullest and noisiest room in the house.

So what does this special room look like? It's quite big, but not huge. It's big enough to have a good-sized rectangular table in the centre, which is the focal point of the room. There is a large window above the sink, looking out onto two apple trees in the garden. There's a big, old cooking stove at one end, and at the other end a wall with a huge notice board which tells the story of our lives, past, present, and future: a school photo of the kids; a postcard from Auntie Nancy, whose family have all emigrated to Australia; the menu from a take-away Chinese restaurant; an invitation to a wedding that we're going to next Saturday; a letter from a friend we haven't seen for years. All our world is there for everyone to read!

The front door is seldom used in our house, and only by strangers. All our friends use the back door, which means they come straight into the kitchen and join in whatever is happening there. The kettle goes on immediately and then we all sit round the table, drinking tea and putting the world to rights! Without doubt some of the happiest times of my life have been spent in our kitchen.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| to have many happy memories of sth | to be the focal point |
| ordinary daily events | to look out |
| to be cross and sleepy | a cooking stove |
| homecomings and special events | sink |
| to gravitate to the kitchen | a take-away restaurant |
| to end up | a front/back door |
| to be the fullest and noisiest room in the house | to put the world to rights |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Favourite, ordinary, occasion, homecoming, gravitate, noisiest, quite, huge, enough, rectangular, above, particularly, focal, emigrate, stove, photo, restaurant, front, immediately, doubt.

2. *Form the plural of the following nouns, explain the spelling rules and practice your pronunciation.*

Family, photo, memory, house, school, place, event, children, time, morning, centre, sink, notice, life, piano, menu, take-away, wedding, year, restaurant, letter, stranger, tomato, shelf, drink.

3. *Mark stresses, practice linking /r/ in the following word-combinations and say when it appears. Underline parts of speech which undergo reduction.*

at the other end;

for everyone to read;

the door is seldom used;

whatever is happening there;

there is a large window.

Reading Comprehension

4. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Support your answer with proper arguments.*

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on! You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. The kitchen is described by a woman.

2. Their happy memories are connected only with special occasions.

3. The focal point of the room is its centre.

4. The kitchen faces an apple garden.

5. There is a notice board on one of the kitchen walls.

6. They were at the wedding party the other day.

7. Auntie Nancy has emigrated to Australia alone.

8. Their back door leads directly into the kitchen.

5. *Find in the text the answers to the following questions.*

1. Why do they like kitchen best?
2. What is meant by homecomings? What happens then?
3. What does their kitchen look like?
4. Would you like to have a kitchen with the view of the garden? Why?
5. What happened to their close relative and friend?
6. Why do you think they keep the menu from a take-away restaurant?
7. Have their happiest times been spent in the kitchen? What are they?

6. *What time do these events refer to? Explain why.*

- | | |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Past | - a school photo of the kids; |
| Present | - a postcard from Auntie Nancy; |
| Future | - the menu from a Chinese take-away; |
| | - an invitation to a wedding; |
| | - a letter from a friend. |

Language Development

7. *Read the sentences and say which of them contain comparative forms and which superlative forms. How are MORE and MOST used?*

1. Tim's house is bigger than mine.
2. Tokyo is the biggest city in the world.
3. Peter's office is more spacious than George's.
4. She is the most hard-working of all the students.

8. *Fill in the comparative and superlative form of each adjective as in the model.*

POSITIVE

tall

good

intelligent

far

heavy

much

little

COMPARATIVE

taller

SUPERLATIVE

the tallest

hungry
loud
bad

9. Fill in THAN, OF, IN or THE.

1. You'll get ___ best prices of all at Fresco's – it's cheaper ___ anywhere else I know. 2. Ben Nevis is higher ___ Snowdon but it's not the highest mountain ___ the world. 3. Tom's car is faster ___ mine but Mike's is the fastest ___ all. 4. Michael Jackson is one of the most popular singers ___ the world; in fact, he sells more records ___ any other singer in my country. 5. Sally has got ___ most beautiful garden of all in my neighbourhood; it has more flowers ___ anyone else's.

10. Use the text to find synonyms to the following words and word-combinations.

| | |
|------------|-----------------------------------------|
| seldom | to leave the country |
| a stranger | to come to a place you are attracted to |
| at once | angry |

11. Make new words by combining a word on the left with a word on the right.

Use dictionaries to help with the meaning.

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| HOME | work, wife, proud, less, keeping, made, sick, town, |
| HOUSE | warming, plant, coming, bound |

12. Use a question word in column A with a verb in column B to make some questions about the room described in the text.

e.g. Who emigrated to Australia?

A.

Why, Who, Where, What, When

B.

Emigrate, like, have, be, come, make, look, tell, use, end up.

13. Provide the missing parts of speech where possible.

| Adjective | Noun | Verb |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <i>e.g. cookery</i> | <i>cook</i> | <i>cook</i> |
| front | | |
| | noise | |
| strange | day | |
| | | sleep |

memory

dinner

gravitate

life

invitation

notice

emigrate

use

doubt

14. Read the following sentence and say if the underlined construction has positive or negative meaning.

The kitchen is big enough to have a good-sized rectangular table in the centre.

Note: too+adjective/adverb (negative implication) – He is **too young** to apply for a job. (He is so young that he can't apply for a job).

Adjective/adverb+enough (positive implication) – This dress is good enough to wear for a party. (The dress is very good – you can wear it for a party).

15. Paraphrase the sentences and fill in the blanks using the word in bold.

1. The clothes cost a lot; she couldn't buy them. **Expensive**

The clothes were ___ ___ buy.

2. This project is so complicated that we can't take it on. **Too**

This project is ___ ___ take on.

3. She's rather short so she can't become a model. **Tall**

She ___ ___ become a model.

4. One person can't handle such a lot of work. **Much**

There ___ ___ for one person to handle.

5. There is too little room in here for twenty people. **Not**

There is ___ ___ for twenty people.

16. Fill in the blanks with prepositions.

1. I have so many memories ___ time spent ___ the kitchen: ordinary daily events such as making breakfast ___ dark winter mornings, or special occasions such as homecomings or cooking Christmas dinner ___ the family.

2. Usually ___ holidays my guests gravitate ___ their drinks ___ the kitchen.

3. There is a large window ___ the sink, looking out ___ two apple trees ___ the garden. 4. There is a big, old wardrobe ___ one end of the bedroom, and ___ the other end a wall ___ beautiful landscapes. 5. We were going

to dine out ___ friends ___ the weekend. We wanted to find a good place and I remembered that I had the menu ___ a Chinese take-out ___ my notice board ___ the kitchen. I studied it carefully and advised my friends to try Chinese cuisine.

Speech Development

17. You are going to talk to your American friend. Ask him where he likes to receive guests and friends. Why? What are they doing? Prepare your questions.

18. Do you agree with the saying "There is no place like home?" Expand on the topic.

Writing Development

19. Describe your favourite room and give reasons why you like it.

CHECK YOURSELF!

Check your knowledge of the Topical Vocabulary “Housing”

| № | Ukrainian | № | English |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------|
| 1. | зберігання | 1. | storage |
| 2. | прибудований до кухні | 2. | attached to the kitchen |
| 3. | бути головним (предметом, подією) | 3. | to be the focal point |
| 4. | теплиця для рослин | 4. | a conservatory for plants |
| 5. | бути найбільш різноманітним | 5. | to be the most varied |
| 6. | ресторан швидкої їжі | 6. | a take-away restaurant |
| 7. | їздити на роботу в місто | 7. | to commute to work |
| 8. | дуже популярне хобі | 8. | a very popular pastime |
| 9. | особливі події | 9. | special events |
| 10. | солом'яний дах | 10. | a thatched roof |
| 11. | встановлювати щось | 11. | to site sth |
| 12. | бути злим та сонним | 12. | to be cross and sleepy |
| 13. | мати багато щасливих спогадів | 13. | to have many happy memories |
| 14. | розкішна квартира на останньому поверсі багатоповерхівки | 14. | a penthouse |
| 15. | знаходитися далеко від шуму великих міст | 15. | to be far from the noise of big cities |
| 16. | прилад високої напруги | 16. | a high-voltage electrical appliance |
| 17. | бути іншим/мати інший вигляд | 17. | to look different |
| 18. | відрізнятися віком | 18. | to be of different ages |
| 19. | плита для приготування їжі | 19. | a cooking stove |
| 20. | гардероб | 20. | a cloakroom |
| 21. | раковина | 21. | a sink |
| 22. | закінчувати, переривати | 22. | to end up |
| 23. | мати власний котедж | 23. | to own a cottage |
| 24. | вимірюватися | 24. | to be measured by |
| 25. | бути важливим для характеру британців | 25. | to be essential to the British character |
| 26. | звичні щоденні події | 26. | ordinary daily events |
| 27. | мати внутрішній двір | 27. | to have a patio |
| 28. | особняк | 28. | a mansion |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------|
| 29. | парадний вхід | 29. | a front door |
| 30. | додати прибудову | 30. | to build an extension |
| 31. | змінювати світ на краще | 31. | to put the world to rights |
| 32. | повернення додому | 32. | homecomings |
| 33. | вічнозелений живопліт | 33. | an evergreen hedge |
| 34. | бути поблизу | 34. | to be within easy reach |
| 35. | бути задоволеним | 35. | to be satisfied with sth |
| 36. | бути досить доступним | 36. | to be pretty accessible |
| 37. | паркетна підлога | 37. | a parquet floor |
| 38. | докладати великих зусиль | 38. | to take great pains |
| 39. | дім, що має спільну стіну/ з двох квартир | 39. | a semi-detached home |
| 40. | навколишній пейзаж | 40. | surrounding scenery |
| 41. | бути у зразковому порядку | 41. | to be in apple-pie order |
| 42. | квартира-студія | 42. | a studio |
| 43. | обідати на свіжому повітрі | 43. | to dine alfresco |
| 44. | гармоніювати з | 44. | to blend into sth |
| 45. | бути оточеним | 45. | to be surrounded by sth |
| 46. | сільська місцевість | 46. | the countryside |
| 47. | використовувати мікрохвильові печі | 47. | to use microwave ovens |
| 48. | багатоквартирний будинок | 48. | a block of flats |
| 49. | мати шпалери | 49. | to be covered with wallpaper |
| 50. | рекламувати | 50. | to advertise sth |
| 51. | милюватися інтер'єром | 51. | to admire the decor |
| 52. | отже, відповідно | 52. | consequently |
| 53. | бути купленим | 53. | to be purchased |
| 54. | бути на околиці міста | 54. | to be on the outskirts of cities |
| 55. | Немає злого, щоб на добре не вийшло. | 55. | to be a blessing in disguise |
| 56. | бути повсюди розставленим | 56. | to be dotted about |
| 57. | бути покритим килимовим настилом/покриттям | 57. | to be covered with wall-to-wall carpeting |
| 58. | бути просторим | 58. | to be spacious |
| 59. | мати пральню | 59. | to have laundry facilities |
| 60. | мати гарний смак | 60. | to have a good taste |
| 61. | дім дитинства | 61. | a home of sb's childhood |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 62. регулювати температуру | 62. to regulate the temperature |
| 63. володіти/мати будинком (ок) | 63. to own a house |
| 64. варіюватися від...до... на місяць | 64. to range from ... to ... per month |
| 65. хмарочос | 65. a skyscraper |
| 66. будинок на колесах | 66. a mobile home |
| 67. електричний камін | 67. an electric fire |
| 68. забезпечувати ринок для покупців і продавців | 68. to provide a market for buyers and sellers |
| 69. фактично | 69. virtually |
| 70. бути рідко присутнім | 70. to be rarely in evidence |
| 71. люди з низьким рівнем прибутку | 71. people with low income |
| 72. забезпечувати зручне і швидке приготування їжі | 72. to provide convenient and fast cooking |
| 73. кондомініум | 73. a condominium |
| 74. фірми, які займаються нерухомістю | 74. real estate firms |
| 75. бути зручного розміру | 75. to be a comfortable size |
| 76. намагатися зробити | 76. to seek to do sth |
| 77. мати декілька розеток | 77. to have several outlets |
| 78. однокімнатна квартира (з маленькою кухнею) | 78. a studio apartment |
| 79. їсти не вдома (у ресторані) | 79. to dine out |
| 80. хатина, халупа, хижа | 80. a hut |
| 81. біде | 81. bidet |
| 82. різко зростати | 82. to escalate sharply |
| 83. мешкати в будинку | 83. to reside in a house |
| 84. міські одноквартирні будинки | 84. terraced houses |
| 85. кімнатні рослини | 85. potted plants |
| 86. тягнутись кудись | 86. to gravitate somewhere |
| 87. особистий простір | 87. privacy |

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY TO THE TOPIC “HOUSING”

Buildings and Dwelling Houses

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| block of flats | to pay the rent |
| multi-storeyed building = many-storeyed building | landlord, landlady |
| high-rise building | tenant |
| dwelling | host, hostess |
| dwelling-house | bed-sitter (a bed-sitting room) |
| castle | a 4-room apartment |
| cottage | to be situated (located) |
| summer-house | to need repairing |
| weekend-house | to live in a quiet suburb |
| brick house | a new residential area |
| corner house | within easy reach of shops, metro stations |
| (semi) detached house | close to a shopping centre |
| permanent residence | to be in a good neighbourhood |
| sky-scraper | to be a stone's throw from sth |
| hut | round the corner |
| to rent a flat from a private landlord | It's a five-minute walk from my house to the university. |
| to let a flat (The house is to let.) | It takes me half an hour to get to the university. |

Moving In

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| to get (receive) a flat | chimney |
| to move into a flat = to establish oneself in an apartment | fire-place |
| to have a housewarming party | balcony |
| to overlook the square | attic |
| to face the yard, north (south) | garage |
| to overlook a busy street with heavy traffic | a room with a low (high) ceiling |
| to be on the sunny side of the building | to whitewash the ceiling = to have the ceiling whitewashed |
| a flat with the view of the river | to paper the walls = to have the walls papered, papered walls |
| to be a must of every modern flat | to paint the walls yellow = to have the walls painted yellow |

to be typical of modern flat

the walls are freshly-painted
bare
white-washed
painted blue
papered with wall-paper
tiled

with all modern conveniences
(improvements, amenities,
accommodations)

The wallpaper has a pretty design.

a house of experimental design
parlour

tile
The room is floored with parquet /
linoleum.

sitting-room
living-room
lounge

staircase
landing
The staircase leads to the landing on the
first floor.

study
waiting-room = reception-room
pantry
lavatory = toilet
cellar
nursery

downstairs (upstairs)
to go downstairs
entrance
to enter the room
window-sill
adjoining room

Modern Conveniences = Facilities

Flat conveniences: central heating, Internet access
electricity, gas, hot and cold running
water

Secure facilities: alarm system, guarded underground and outdoor parking
territory, concierge
lift = elevator (AmE)
chute
air conditioning
heated floors
fireplace
satellite TV

reception area
fitness club
heated outdoor pool
sauna
hot tub (Jacuzzi)

Furnishing and Decorating the Home

to be scarcely
poorly

neglected

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| well elaborately | furnished | |
| to be furnished in a modern style | | cluttered |
| to furnish a room with | pieces of furniture a suite of furniture built-in furniture | outdated |
| comfortable = cosy | | cramped |
| well-maintained | | modern |
| spacious = airy | | brand new |

Décor

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| curtain | wall-to-wall carpeting |
| curtain lace | oriental/plain/patterned carpet |
| blind, Venetian blind | rug |
| hangings over the door | mat |
| to draw the curtains | doormat at the doorstep to wipe one's feet |
| to draw the curtains apart | framed picture |
| looking glass = mirror | oil painting |
| hat-stand = rack | landscape |
| potted plants | seascape |
| knick-knacks | still-life |
| statuette | water-colour |
| chinaware | portrait |
| ashtray | poster |
| fan | The furniture and the curtains blend. |
| sewing machine | The carpet matches the wallpaper. |
| candle | The carpet completes the furnishing of the room. |
| candlestick | |

Living Room

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| upholstered suite = sitting group | to switch (turn, put) on the light |
| sofa | to switch (turn, put) off the light |
| settee = love seat | bookshelf |
| divan-bed | bookstand |
| cushion | bookcase |

(leather) armchair
wall unit
sideboard = cupboard
china cabinet = display cabinet
chandelier
standard lamp = standing lamp
table lamp = desk lamp = reading lamp
wall lamp
silk lamp-shade

sound system = stereo system
LCD (liquid-crystal display) TV set
remote control
coffee table
(grand)piano
stool
fireplace
mantelpiece

Bedroom

double bed
single bed
bunk beds
chest of drawers
dressing table
desk
computer
wardrobe
bedding
bedclothes

coverlet = bedspread
spring (grass) mattress
feather bed
sheet
blanket
blanket cover
quilt
duvet
pillow
pillow case = pillow slip

Kitchen

kitchenette
cupboard
work surface = working top
cooker = stove
oven
hob
cooker hood = kitchen extractor fan
sink
dish-drainer
tap (BrE) = faucet (AmE)
handle
drawers
wastebin
bin liner
gadgets
appliance

geyser
kitchen utensils = kitchenware
pan
frying pan
pot
kettle
teapot
crocker
saucer
dish, plate, bowl
cup
mug
cutlery
knife, fork, spoon
tin-opener
chopsticks

coffee machine
coffee-maker
coffee-grinder
food processor
microwave
dishwasher
washing machine
fridge = refrigerator = icebox
freezer
meat-chopper = mincer
mixer
juice extractor
toaster
radiator

dish-cloth = tea towel
pot-holder
tray
tablecloth
oilcloth
table runner
napkin = serviette
coaster
table mat
washing-up liquid
mop
folding table
pullout table

Bathroom

bath = bathtub
shower
toilet
toilet roll
washbasin
linen basket
soap dish
cake of soap
terry towel
bath towel
hand towel
towel rail
tube of toothpaste
toothbrush

sponge
bottle of shampoo
jar of cream
tube of shaving cream
razor (safety, electric)
aftershave lotion
to have (take) a bath
to have (take) a shower
to brush one's teeth
to shave oneself
to dry oneself with / on a towel
to brush one's hair
to do one's hair
to comb

Household Troubles

The tap is dripping.
The paint on the ceiling is peeling.
The washing machine broke down.
The batteries have run out.

The bathroom is flooded.
The bath is clogged.
The lights are not working. There must be a power cut.
The bathroom is flooded.

Topic: DAILY ROUTINE

Text 1

My Daily Routine

My name is Lucy Brown. I'm in the first year at the university, where I'm studying English. My elder sister, Betty, is studying history at the same university. Betty can organize her time wisely, whereas I do not know what order I should do things in. I find it hard to get up on time, and usually I do not get enough sleep. I have to set two alarm clocks to make sure I do not oversleep.

My sister, an early riser, is awake by 7 o'clock, refreshed and full of energy. While I'm wandering round the kitchen, fighting the urge to go back to bed, my sister manages to have a quick shower, make her bed, put on make-up, do her hair, eat a full breakfast and set off for the university. It takes me an hour and a half to get ready. I have a hasty bite and rush out of the house. Even if I catch a bus at once I still arrive at the university 15 minutes late, which always makes me feel guilty.

My studies keep me busy all day long. I have 14 hours of English a week. I also have lectures and seminars. At lunchtime I meet up with my sister and we have a snack at the university cafeteria. After classes I make myself go to the library, where I spend about six hours a week reading for my seminars.

My sister and I come home tired. I always find excuses to put my homework off. Unlike me, my sister manages to do the housework and get down to homework. I like the idea of going to bed early, but quite often I have to stay up late, brushing up on my grammar and vocabulary, though I feel sleepy. My sister says that keeping late hours ruins one's health. Of course, I agree.

As my sister and I do not get any time off during the week, we try to relax on the weekends. One of my greatest pleasures is to lie in bed and read my favourite books. My sister is a sporty person. To keep herself fit, Betty goes for a run in the park; from time to time she works out at the gym.

I hate staying in, and sometimes on Saturday night my sister takes me out to a concert or a play. Occasionally we go to a party or to a disco. But more often than not I end up catching up on my studies while my sister goes out. I wonder how I manage to spoil my leisure time.

Every Monday when I wake up, I think I should start a new life. I truly do think that I must become well-organized and correct my daily routine. I make plans to go to keep-fit classes, go shopping with my sister, do the cleaning and do a hundred other good things. But then I remember that I have to call on my school friend in the evening, and I put off my plans till next Monday. It is always better to start a new life next week.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| to awaken, to be awake | to read for the seminars |
| to organize one's time wisely | to find an excuse |
| to get up on time | to put one's homework off |
| not to get enough sleep | to do the housework |
| to set the alarm-clock | to get down to homework |
| to oversleep | to go to bed early |
| to be an early riser | to sit up late |
| to be refreshed and full of energy | to brush up on one's grammar and vocabulary |
| to fight the urge to go back to bed | to keep late hours |
| to wander round the kitchen | time off |
| to have a quick shower | to lie in bed |
| to make one's bed | to be a sporty person |
| to put on make-up | to keep oneself fit |
| to do one's hair | to work out in the gym |
| to eat a full breakfast | to take sb out to a concert or a play |
| to set off for ... | occasionally |
| to have a hasty bite | to catch up on one's studies |
| to rush out of the house | leisure time |
| to catch a bus | to go to keep-fit classes |
| to feel guilty | to do the shopping |
| to keep sb busy | to do the cleaning |
| at lunchtime | to call on sb |
| to have a snack | |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

University, to organize, whereas, to wind, a shower, to oversleep, to wander, an urge, hasty, guilty, a seminar, a cafe, pleasure, to ruin, leisure.

2. *Divide the following nouns (a) and verbs (b) into 3 groups according to the final consonant – /s /, /z /, /ɪz /.*

a) things, clocks, minutes, studies, hours, lectures, seminars, classes, excuses, weekends, pleasures, books, plans;

b) manages, takes, makes, ruins, goes, works.

3. Read the following phrasal verbs. Pay attention to the stressed post-verbal adverbs.

to 'get 'up on time

to 'put 'on make-up

to 'set 'off to the university

to 'put my homework 'off

to 'get 'down to homework

to 'sit 'up late

to 'brush 'up on grammar

to 'works 'out in the gym

to 'stay 'in

to 'go 'out

to 'end 'up 'catching 'up on one's studies

to 'put 'off one's plans

Reading Comprehension

4. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. Where do the sisters study?
2. What is the difference between sisters?
3. Why does Lucy wind two alarm-clocks?
4. What time is Betty awake?
5. What amount of things does Betty manage to do in the morning?
6. How much time does it take Lucy to get ready?
7. How is the day at the university organized?
8. Why does Lucy have to sit up late?
9. What is the use of brushing up on grammar and vocabulary?
10. Who does the homework in the evening?
11. Is it healthy to keep late hours?
12. What is the greatest pleasure for Lucy?
13. What does Betty do to keep fit?

5. Skim through the text to support the following statements.

1. Betty is a well-organized person.
2. Lucy should correct her daily programme.
3. Betty is a health-conscious person.
4. Lucy would like to change for the better.
5. Betty is an early riser.
6. The sisters like going out.

6. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on. You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Betty as well as her sister can organize her time wisely.
2. When Betty is awake by 7 o'clock, she feels exhausted and squeezed like a lemon.
3. Even if Lucy catches a bus at once, she still arrives at the university 20 minutes late.
4. Her studies don't keep her busy all day long.
5. At lunchtime Lucy meets up with her sister.
6. Lucy spends about 30 minutes at the library every day.
7. She does her homework right after she gets home.
8. Lucy and her sister try to relax at weekends.
9. To stay fit Betty keeps to a diet.
10. Lucy hates staying in and sometimes she goes out.

Language Development

7. *Give the 4 forms of the verbs.*

To lie, to catch, to get, to wind, to fight, to eat, to feel, to keep, to find, to sit, to spoil, to think, to study.

8. *Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the text vocabulary.*

1. I spend about 6 hours a week *getting ready for my seminars.*
2. Betty can *plan her daytime thoughtfully.*
3. I *hastily leave* the house.
4. Quite often I must sit up late *reviewing my grammar and vocabulary.*
5. I always find excuses to *postpone my home assignment.*
6. Even if I *take a bus* at once I still *get to the university* 15 minutes late.
7. My sister *goes in for sport.*
8. *I'm busy with my studies* all day long.
9. I hate *spending Sundays at home.*

9. Use the text to find

a) synonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| it's interesting to know | leisure time |
| to pay a short visit | a morning person |
| to postpone | to review sth |
| to dash out | to unwind |
| to take a bus | in a clever way |
| to keep sb engaged | daily programme |
| to have a bite | |

b) antonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| a late riser | to have a hasty bite |
| working hours | to arrive |
| weekdays | to go to bed early |
| tired | to go out |
| to forget grammar | to lag behind |
| to get up on time | to fall asleep |

10. Supply the missing words using the expressions from the text.

1. Betty can ____, whereas I do not know what order I should do things in.
2. I find it hard to get up on time, and usually I do not ____ . 3. I wander round the kitchen fighting ____ . 4. I have ____ and rush out of the house. 5. My studies ____ all day long. 6. I always find ____ to put ____ 7. I like the idea of ____ but quite often I ____ . 8. My sister says that ____ ruins our health.

11. Find the expression "IT TAKES ME an HOUR TO DO sth" in the text.

Answer the questions as in the model.

Model: – How long does it take you to have a shower? (5 minutes)

– *It takes me 5 minutes to have a shower.*

1. How long does it take Betty to eat a full breakfast? (10 minutes)
2. How long does it take Lucy to get ready? (an hour and a half)
3. How long does it take Lucy to brush up on her grammar? (an hour)
4. How long does it take Betty to do the housework? (30 minutes)
5. How long does it take Betty to work out in the gym? (an hour)

12. Make up dialogues according to the model. Use the following expressions.

Model: – *Did it take you long to get to your friend's place?*

– *No, actually it took me about 10 minutes.*

To have a quick shower in the morning; to do one's hair; to put on make-up; to get ready for a seminar; to tidy up the room; to look through the papers; to have a snack at lunchtime.

13. Find two sentences with the contrastive conjunctions *WHEREAS, WHILE* (моді як) in the text and translate them. Extend the following sentences according to the model.

Model: Bill is an early riser. (brother / a late riser)

Bill is an early riser, while his brother is a late riser.

1. I like to do my shopping at big supermarkets. (grandma / prefer)
2. Betty always goes to bed early. (Lucy / sit up late)
3. I usually walk to the university. (my friend / catch a bus)
4. Nick prefers to get down to homework at once. (his groupmate / try to find excuses)
5. I hate staying in. (my cousin / prefer)
6. Dan can't stand discos. (his girlfriend / be fond of)

14. Find the sentence with the contrastive adverb *UNLIKE* (на відміну від) in the text. Extend the following sentences according to the model.

Model: Bill is an early riser (his brother).

Unlike Bill, his brother is a late riser.

1. Betty can organize her time properly. (Lucy)
2. My group mates arrive at the university on time. (I)
3. My sister eats a full breakfast. (I)
4. Betty is awake by 7 o'clock. (Lucy)
5. One of Lucy's greatest pleasures is to lie in bed. (Betty)
6. Lucy ends up catching up on her studies. (Betty)
7. I am never late for classes. (my sister)
8. Betty is a sporty person. (I)

15. Compare your daily routine with Lucy's or Betty's. Follow the model.

Model: *Like Lucy, I often arrive at the university late.*

Unlike Betty, I have neither time nor inclination to work out in the gym.

16. Find the expression "to (DIS)LIKE THE IDEA OF DOING sth" in the text. Paraphrase the sentences so as to use this expression.

Model: I believe going to bed early is a right thing to do.

I like the idea of going to bed early.

1. I think it'll be great to take her out to a concert on Sunday.
2. I hate to stay in at weekends.
3. The only thought of going for a run in the park makes me feel sick.
4. He suggested going to keep-fit classes and I willingly agreed.
5. I don't think it's wise to put off my plans till next Monday.
6. My mom doesn't approve of late hours.

17. Insert pre- and postpositions.

1. She decided to put her homework ____, as she felt sleepy. She had sat ____ late the previous night and now she wanted to catch ____ her sleep.

2. When I was about to get ____ my homework, a friend ____ mine phoned and suggested having a snack ____ lunchtime. Though I had been planning to stay ____ brushing ____ my grammar and vocabulary, I agreed to meet my friend for a chat somewhere downtown. So I put ____ my plans and set ____ to the center ____ the city.

3. I always wonder how my dad manages to be awake ____ 6 o'clock, refreshed and full ____ energy. He is a sporty person and goes ____ a run every morning. Then he has a quick shower, eats his breakfast and leaves the house while the other members of the family are still wandering ____ the kitchen or even lying ____ bed.

4. I've made a decision to keep fit. That's why ____ a week I am going to start working ____ the gym.

5. When I called ____ my sister yesterday she was just doing her flat. She seldom goes ____ that's why I made ____ my mind to take her ____ to a play. So, I helped her with the housework and after she had put ____ some make up we set ____ the theatre.

18. Match the composite verbs on the left with their synonyms on the right.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) to get up | a) to postpone |
| 2) to set off | b) to review |
| 3) to put off | c) to remain awake until a late hour |
| 4) to sit up late | d) to leave one's house in order to go to social events |
| 5) to get down to sth | e) to start a journey, to depart |
| 6) to brush up on sth | f) to remain at home, not to go anywhere |
| 7) to stay in | g) to exercise physically |
| 8) to work out | h) to visit sb |
| 9) to go out | i) to spend extra time doing sth one has failed to do earlier |
| 10) to end up | j) to awake |
| 11) to catch up on sth | k) to begin to do sth |

12) to call on sb

l) to come to a certain state, to turn out
in the end

19. Substitute the italicized expressions by corresponding composite verbs.

1. They *postponed* the party and I had to *remain at home*.
2. Yesterday I had to *remain awake until late* and *review* my grammar.
3. I was ready to *leave for* the university but my friend *came to my place*.
4. My husband has persuaded me *to take physical exercises*, as he wants me to keep fit.
5. *To learn the material in History which I had missed* I had to work at the library for a week.
6. I *awoke* with the feeling that the day was going to be special.
7. Betty did her housework and *started doing* her homework.
8. Our kitchen always *turns out to be* the most crowded room.

20. Translate the following expressions from Ukrainian into English.

Дістатися університету на 15 хвилин пізніше, почуватися винним, займати весь час, заводити будильник, наносити макіяж, боротися з бажанням повернутися в ліжку, швиденько прийняти душ, братися за виконання домашнього завдання, займатися у спортзалі, залишатися вдома, покращити режим дня, шкодити здоров'ю, займатися допізна, перекусити похапцем, розумно планувати час, навідатися до друзів, бути бадьорим та сповненим сил, бути сонним, в обідній час, вирушати до університету, лежати в ліжку, виспатись, прибрати у квартирі, довчити, надолужити (знання), бути у формі, готуватися до семінарів, відкладати виконання домашнього завдання, за тиждень, бути організованим, вчасно прокинутись, вибігти з дому, сісти в автобус, проспати, рано лягати спати, ситно поснідати.

21. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Лікарі кажуть, що навчання допізна шкодить нашому здоров'ю.
2. Звечора заводжу два будильники, тоді я впевнений, що не просплю, а прокинуся вчасно.
3. Секретарка знає, в якій послідовності виконувати справи, тому що вона розумно організовує свій час.
4. Одне з найбільших задоволень для мене – це читати улюблену книгу, лежачи в ліжку.
5. Перед екзаменом мені доводиться сидіти допізна, щоб поновити свої знання з граматики та лексики.

6. На вихідних мені нарешті вдається виспатися.
7. Люсі не встигла ситно поспідати вдома, тому їй довелось перекусити в університетському кафе.
8. Я приїжджаю в університет на 5-10 хвилин пізніше, навіть якщо відразу сідаю в автобус.
9. Єдине, що Ольга встигає зробити вранці, – це нанести макіяж та зробити зачіску.
10. Намагайся лягати спати рано, щоб на ранок мати свіжий вигляд та бути сповненим сил.
11. Підготовка до семінарів займає весь мій час.
12. Навіть після прохолодного душа важко побороти бажання повернутися назад у ліжко.
13. Увечері моя сестра залишається вдома, щоб довчити граматику англійської мови.
14. Мені було нелегко побороти бажання піти з друзями в кіно, але я змусив себе піти в бібліотеку і пропрацював там 2 години, готуючись до семінару.
15. Він завжди шукає якесь виправдання своїм запізненням. А справа в тому, що він не може розумно організувати свій час.

22. Translate from Ukrainian into English using the vocabulary from the text.

1. Мені подобається ідея бігати вранці, оскільки потім я почуваюся бадьорим та сповненим сил увесь день.
2. Мені завжди вдається зробити хатню роботу та сісти за виконання домашнього завдання до п'ятої години вечора.
3. На відміну від сестри, я вмію спланувати свій час розумно.
4. Щоб бути в гарній формі, мої батьки займаються спортом: тато щоранку робить пробіжку в парку, а мама відвідує фітнес клуб.
5. На вихідних наша сім'я запланувала піти з друзями на концерт.
6. Усі зимові канікули Микола залишався вдома, щоб надолужити граматику англійської мови. Він витратив на це майже весь свій вільний час.
7. На відміну від моєї подруги, мені потрібна лише година, щоб виконати хатню роботу.
8. Я люблю готуватися до семінарських занять у читальній залі нашої бібліотеки. Там завжди затишно та зручно.
9. Перед написанням контрольної роботи студентам потрібно поновлювати знання з граматики та лексики.

10. Мама почувається сонною, адже вчора засиділася допізна, перечитуючи свою улюблену книжку.
11. Я відклала виконання домашнього завдання через шум вечірки, яку влаштували мої сусіди.
12. Сьогодні мені не вдалося сісти в автобус, тому я дістався на таксі.
13. Моя дружина дбає про моє здоров'я і не дозволяє мені їсти нашвидкоруч. Кожного ранку я маю комплексний сніданок, тоді як мій друг снідає лише бутербродом та кавою.

Speech Development

23. Retell the story

- a) as if you were Betty or Lucy;
- b) as if you were the girls' mother / father;
- c) as if you were a lecturer at a university and taught both sisters.

24. Describe the way Betty / Lucy spent

- a) their day yesterday;
- b) their latest weekend (use the Past Indefinite Tense).

25. Interview Betty to find out how she manages to do everything in time.

26. Advise Lucy how to organize her time properly.

27. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.

Word-well

Agreeing: Yes, you are quite right. It's really so. I share your opinion. I agree with you completely. I partially agree with you.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. Nothing of the kind. I'm afraid you are wrong. I don't think so. On the contrary. I shouldn't say so.

1. Late hours are harmful to your health.
2. If you feel like turning your back to lessons, you must do it.
3. It's useful for everybody to get up at cockcrow.
4. It's enough for a human being to sleep 4 hours a day.
5. As a rule, students are late for their classes.
6. An early bird catches the worm.
7. It's useful to go to the University on an empty stomach.
8. Most people are early risers.

9. Everybody likes to catch up with her / his sleep on Saturday and Sunday.
10. You always follow the well-known proverb: "Early to bed, early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise."

28. Discussion. *Two students are given the task to dramatize the dialogue and act it out in class. The rest of the group listen and compare David's and Sue's daily programmes.*

David: What's the matter, honey?

Sue: Oh, I don't know.

David: Come on, something's the matter. What is it?

Sue: It's just life. It's too boring!

David: It's not that bad. You have the children.

Sue: But Kim will be at school and John's only a baby! You'll leave in five minutes, but I'll be here all day. You won't be home till seven!

David: One of us has to work, honey.

Sue: Yes, dear, but your day will be interesting. My day will be the same as every other day.

David: My work isn't always interesting.

Sue: I know, but you travel around, you meet different people, and you do different things. Who will I meet today? What will I do? Huh? Oh, I'll do the dishes, feed the baby, wash the clothes, clean the house, give the baby a bath, walk the dog ...

David: But... but... honey...

Sue: Then I'll feed the baby again and put the kids to bed. What a life? Today, tomorrow, this week, next week, this month, next month, next year – forever!

David: It's just Monday morning, honey. You'll feel OK tomorrow.

Sue: Will I?

Compare:

David's Monday

David Shaw, TV news reporter

8:30 – catch the train

9:30 – arrive at MBS studio

10:00 – take an interview with Miss Universe

12:00 – have lunch with a movie

Sue's Monday

Sue Shaw, housewife

8:15 – drive David to the train station

8:45 – wash the dishes

10:00 – feed the baby

10:30 – do the washing

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| producer | 12:00 – clean the house |
| 3:00 – interview Paul McCartney at Kennedy Airport | 2:30 – go to the supermarket |
| 5:00 – meet Walter for a drink | 3:00 – pick Kim up at school |
| 6:00 – catch the train | 4:00 – make dinner |
| 7:30 – have dinner | 6:45 – meet David at the station |
| 8:30 – watch TV | 7:30 – have dinner |
| 9:30 – walk the dog | 8:30 – wash the dishes |
| 1:00 – go to bed | 9:00 – feed the baby |
| | 10:15 – go to bed |

Questions for discussion.

1. Whose life is more enjoyable and attractive in your opinion?
2. Who do you think gets more tired by evening? Why?
3. Would you personally agree to live like a typical housewife?
4. Does David help his wife about the house in any way?
5. Can you find any reason for Sue's being unsatisfied with her daily routine?

29. Read the dialogue. Are you familiar with the problems tackled in the dialogue? What way out can you suggest?

Adam: You look depressed. What's the matter?

Daniel: Nothing special. It's just that I'm getting fed up with my room-mates. The main thing for me is studies, but they sleep or amuse themselves during the day and work at night. I can't work at night. I'm a lark and late hours are not for me.

Adam: Then you should look for somebody of your type to share a room with.

Daniel: It's not that easy. Besides, everything in the dormitory is so different from home. There's music and people around all the time. I can't stand it any longer.

Adam: Are you going to rent a room?

Daniel: Perhaps, if I find anybody to room with, because I can't afford to pay the rent myself.

30. Group Work. Talk to your fellow-students and find out who shares the same habits as you. Find the most suitable room-mate for yourself and suggest renting a room together. Tell us about your plans and explain your choice.

Here are some tips. It's important to find out

- if he / she is a late or an early riser;
- if he / she keeps late hours;
- if he / she is crazy over music and can listen to it for hours running;
- if he / she can cook anything except sandwiches;
- if he / she agrees to do the room in turn;
- if he / she likes to entertain guests every day.

31. Conversational situations. Make up dialogues using the topical vocabulary.

1. You think you study all day long, but each time the most important thing is not done and it ends in bad luck and bad mood. Your friend helps to find out what is wrong.
2. You often have a headache and feel unwell. The doctor helps you to find out the reason of your troubles. The point is you neglect the daily programme.
3. You decide to ring up your nephew every hour to find out what he is busy with because his progress at school has become worse.
4. You are a students' radio presenter. A student from Great Britain or the USA is on a visit at your university. Ask him or her about his daily programme and his studies at university.
5. You are not doing well in your studies. Besides, you've missed some classes without any valid excuse. You want to make progress and receive good marks. Ask your group mate, a diligent student, about his/her daily programme and about things that help him/her to study well.
6. You are an early riser whereas your friend is a late riser. Try to prove that it's better to be a lark / an owl.
7. You are a teacher and you have a talk with a student who is lagging behind the group. Get to know what prevents him/her from studying well. Explain to him/her the duties of a student and give him some advice. (The student must explain his/her behaviour and try to give valid excuses).
8. You speak English in your sleep, which disturbs your roommate. It has become quite a problem for him/her and he/she wants to talk to you about it.

Writing Development

32. *Your niece, who goes to school in another city and looks forward to becoming a student, has asked you what a typical student's day is like. Write a letter to her describing your daily routine. Make use of the additional vocabulary.*

Text 2

My Day Off

My name is Lucy. I'm so busy during the week that Sunday has become my most precious day. It's a day to relax and I try to spend it to my personal liking.

To begin with, I get up much later than usual. As it is Sunday, neither the alarm-clock nor Mom wakes me up before 9. There is no need to hurry anywhere and I can sleep to my heart's content.

After washing myself and doing my hair, I have breakfast. A Sunday breakfast is always different from the one we have on weekdays. No sandwiches washed down with a cup of tea or coffee. Instead, we have fried meat or chicken with potatoes, some salad and cereal with milk.

They say that the whole point of rest is that it should be a change. Most people like a change of scenery. If they live in the country, they like going to a big city and spending their time window shopping and going to the cinema or museums. As I am a city-dweller, I prefer getting out of town for a change.

In winter my friends and I enjoy skiing and sledging. We put on our sport suits, take skis and leave the house. We always look forward to snow, because the forest is most beautiful when everything is covered with snow.

In summer I often take out my bike for a ride in the country. While riding along the country roads, I always admire the contrast between the bustle of the city and the peace of the village. Quite often I meet my friends and we go to the river for a swim. We also like to make fires and have a barbecue.

When the weather is bad, I generally stay at home and spend time watching TV, knitting or reading books. Personally I prefer humour stories and books of adventure. They stir my imagination and help me to forget about my every-day routine. Sometimes friends come to my place and we play games, listen to music, rent a video or just chitchat.

In the evening our family gathers round the table and has supper. We exchange our views and opinions and tell each other about the day's happenings. After supper I help Mum to wash up and then I take a relaxing bath.

I have a reasonably active social life, mostly with my fellow students and former classmates. Occasionally we go to a movie if there's a good film, or to a club where we can have some fun.

If I am at loose ends I just slump into an armchair and watch some film on TV that may finish long after midnight. So, on Sunday my bed time tends to be rather late and I always regret it on Monday morning when I have to get up at

cockcrow. I hate those Monday mornings when the whole world seems so gloomy and unfriendly.

When I go to bed on Sunday, I usually think that the weekend has flashed by like lightning. There is another busy week ahead and quite a long time before the next week-end. But a day of good rest has certainly filled me with energy and has given me a fresh spirit to battle the problems of life.

Text Vocabulary

to be busy during the week

to become one's most precious day

to spend the day according to one's personal likings = as I wish

to one's heart's content = as long as I want

to wash sth down with sth

the whole point of sth

a change of scenery

to spend one's time window shopping and going to the movies or a museum

to get out of town for a change

to enjoy skiing and sledging

to look forward to sth

to take out one's bike for a ride in the country

to admire the contrast between the bustle of the city and the peace of the village =

to make fires and have a barbecue =

to build a fire and have a cook out

to spend time watching TV, knitting or reading books

to stir one's imagination

to rent a video = to watch a video

to exchange views and opinions = to share thoughts

to tell sb about the day's happenings

to have a reasonably active social life

to be at loose ends = bored

to slump into an armchair

to finish long after midnight

to seem so gloomy and unfriendly

to flash by like lightning = to fly by

to give sb a fresh spirit to battle the problems of life

to fill sb with energy

Pronunciation Development

1. Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.

Precious, sandwich, scenery, sledging, the bustle of the city, to stir imagination, routine, to be bored, to slump, to regret, certainly, to battle.

2. *Split the following words into 3 groups according to their aspiration types and read them aloud.*

Personal, spend, point, people, put, take, contrast, stir, routine, opinions, cockcrow.

3. *Read the following word-combinations. Pay attention to assimilation and linking R.*

To wash sandwiches down with, to have fried meat with, cereals with milk, spend their time, cinemas and museums, a city-dweller, get out of town for a change, to take skis, to look forward to snow, to be covered with snow, for a run in the country, and we go, for a swim, when the weather is bad, spend time, in the evening, gathers round the table, tends to be, flashed by.

4. *Split the sentences from the text into sense-groups, and read them aloud. Use Low-Rise in the non-final sense-groups and Low-Fall in the final sense-groups.*

There is no need to hurry anywhere and I can sleep as long as I want.

Instead, we have fried meat or chicken with potatoes, some salad and cereal with milk.

If they live in the country, they like to go into town and spend their time window shopping and going to the movies or museums.

While riding along the country roads I always admire the contrast between the bustle of the city and the peace of the village.

They stir my imagination and help me to forget about every-day routine.

We exchange our views and opinions and tell each other about the day's impressions.

If I am at a loose end I just slump into an armchair and watch some film on TV that may finish long after midnight.

When I go to bed on Sunday I usually think that weekend has flashed by like lightning.

Reading Comprehension

5. *Find in the text the answers to the following questions.*

1. Does the girl need a good rest after a busy week? Why?

2. Does Lucy have an opportunity to catch up with her sleep on Sunday?
What about you?

3. Why does Sunday breakfast differ from the ones Lucy's family have on weekdays?

4. What is the whole point of rest according to the text?
5. Does Lucy prefer to go to the country or to stay in town at weekends?
6. How does Lucy prefer to rest in winter?
7. What do Lucy and her friends like to do in summer? What transport does she take to go to the country?
8. What does Lucy do when the weather is dull?
9. Is Lucy a good mixer judging from the information in the text?
10. How does the girl usually spend time if she is at a loose end?
11. What does she feel about sitting up late when Monday morning comes?
12. Do you agree that weekends flash by like lightning? Are you always looking forward to your next day off?

6. *Skim through the text to support the following statements.*

1. Lucy is able to catch up with her sleep at the weekend.
2. Lucy's family has a more balanced breakfast on Sunday.
3. The girl likes to have an active rest in winter.
4. Lucy's family is a friendly one.
5. Lucy is not a stay-at-home sort.
6. She keeps late hours at the weekend.

7. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Word Well

Agreeing: That's true. You're quite right! Right you are! Just to the point! Exactly. Absolutely. Definitely. Precisely! You're quite right. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: Oh, is that right? No way! It can't be true! Not a chance! Not at all! Nothing of the kind! I'm afraid not. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Lucy is a well-organized person.
2. If people live in the country, they like to go to a big city for a change.
3. Lucy prefers to go on a hike in summer.
4. She does not like rainy weather and rather stays at home when the weather is bad.
5. Lucy likes to read.
6. She does not have a lot of friends.
7. Lucy is a good daughter and helps her mom about the house.
8. Lucy would like to introduce some changes into her weekend plan.

9. Sunday does not provide good relaxation for the girl and she will be rather tired during the next week.
10. Lucy is always looking forward to the next weekend.

Language Development

8. Arrange the verbs in the alphabetical order and give their 4 forms.

To have, to become, to spend, to begin, to sleep, to say, to be, to get, to put, to take, to leave, to run, to ride, to meet, to go, to knit, to read, to come, to tell, to think.

9. Use the text to find synonyms to the following words and word-combinations.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| as much as I want | sad |
| valuable | hostile |
| to feel sorry | change of surroundings |
| the way I like it | I usually go to bed late |
| to pass very quickly | |

10. Insert pre- and postpositions.

1. I am ___ a loose end today and can read Agatha Christie ___ my heart's content. I am so tired ___ textbooks that it'll be great to read something interesting ___ a change. 2. A change ___ scene may fill you ___ energy and help you to forget ___ everyday routine. 3. Sunday has flashed ___ like lightning and there is another busy week ___. 4. When the weather is reasonably good I prefer to get ___ of town. So I put ___ my sports suit and take ___ a bike ___ a ride ___ the country. 5. There was a good film ___ and we decided to go ___ the movies instead of staying ___ home. 6. I always look forward ___ holidays when I don't have to get ___ ___ cockcrow. 7. Have you ever regretted your decision to come ___ my place?

11. Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the topical vocabulary.

1. Weekends *go by very quickly*.
2. If *I have no particular plans* for the evening I often call on my friend who lives next door.
3. If every member of the family does her/his share of *housework*, keeping the house won't be so difficult.
4. I always admire the *quietness of the countryside*.

12. Use the English equivalents of the word-combinations in parenthesis.

1. People of all ages ___ (з нетерпінням очікують вихідних).
2. I ___ (не висипаюся) on weekdays, that's why I try ___ (відіспатися у вихідні).
3. (Мене завжди захоплює контраст між) the peace of the village and the ___ (метушиною міста).
4. (Коли в мене немає ніяких особливих планів) ___ I often spend the evening reading some detective.
5. On Saturday she is going to ___ (робити багато справ) that she has been meaning to do for ages ___ (та ніяк руки не доходили).
6. She is very good at ___ (рукоділья).
7. At tea we often ___ (обговорюємо останні новини та обмінюємося думками).

13. Learn to use the negative conjunction NEITHER ...NOR.

Note: If the items being connected are subjects, the predicate of the sentence agrees with the last subject mentioned:

*e.g. Neither my mother nor I **am** glad to learn about it.*

Model: – Has he got any brothers? (sisters)

– *He has got **neither sisters nor brothers**. He is an only child.*

1. Can you ski or skate?
2. Did Nick look gloomy after that unpleasant talk? (unfriendly)
3. Did she pretend not to hear you? (see)
4. Do you get enough sleep on weekdays? (at weekends)
5. Can he play the piano? (the guitar)
6. Do you take a bath in the morning? (a shower)
7. Was Nick at a loose end yesterday? (Tom)

14. Translate the sentences paying attention to subject-predicate agreement.

1. Ні моя племінниця, ні її чоловік не відвідують нас.
2. Ні ми, ні студенти групи «А» не запізналися на лекцію.
3. Ні французька, ні німецька мови не так сильно поширені, як англійська.
4. Ні я, ні мої сусіди не знають цього чоловіка.
5. Ні я, ні моя сусідка по кімнаті не вміємо плести.
6. Ні він, ні його друзі не жалкують про своє рішення.

15. Review these sentences from the text. Pay attention to adverbs and word-combinations expressing frequency.

We **always** look forward to snow.

In summer I **often** take out my bike for a run in the country.

Sometimes friends come to my place and we play games.

Occasionally we go to the movies.

Think about your own week-end routine and write 6 sentences, using the words in the box.

| | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| always | every Sunday | quite often |
| never | once or twice a month | occasionally |

16. Find in the text the English equivalents of the following expressions.

Переважно, кататися на санчатах, покриті снігом, важко сідати в крісло, дорогоцінний, досхочу, міські жителі, зміна навколишнього середовища, уся суть відпочинку, збиратися за столом, замість чогось, з нетерпінням очікувати, сколихнути уяву, милуватися, жалкувати про щось, до мене приходять друзі, помірно (у розумних межах), безрадінний, пригодницькі книжки, блискавка, бадьорий настрої, готувати шашлик, час від часу, неприязний.

17. Translate into English using the topical vocabulary.

1. Найбільш дорогоцінні моменти його життя були пов'язані з родиною. Вечорами вони збиралися за столом і влаштовували сімейну вечерю. Обмінювалися поглядами та думками, розповідали одне одному про свої враження за день. Він завжди почувався комфортно та затишно під час таких бесід, які могли закінчитися вже за північ.
2. Зміна оточення позитивно вплинула на його стан і наповнила його новою енергією. Він не пожалкував про своє рішення поїхати за місто. Як більшості жителів міст, йому сподобався контраст між метушнею великого міста та сільським спокоєм. Він вирішив, що час від часу він буде виїжджати з міста, щоб урізноманітнити життя.
3. Замість того, щоб провести день, читаючи пригодницькі книжки, Аня була змушена влаштувати генеральне прибирання. Не дивно, що вона мала не дуже радісний вигляд, коли я зайшла запросити її на зустріч колишніх однокласників.

4. Її суспільне життя, яке було помірно активним до того дня, раптом змінилось. Тепер вона проводила більшу частину часу в клубах, танцюючи та спілкуючись досхочу.
5. Мій друг розповів мені, що в кінотеатрі йде гарний фільм. Я погодилася подивитися його і не пожалкувала про це. Цей фільм сколихнув мою уяву і змусив забути про денну рутину.
6. Я запросив друзів до себе, щоб обговорити наші плани на літо. Ми завжди з нетерпінням очікуємо літніх канікул, сподіваючись, що зможемо проводити час відповідно до своїх уподобань.
7. Уся суть виховання (education) полягає в тому, щоб навчити дитину самостійно боротися з життєвими труднощами.

18. Translate the sentences using the topical vocabulary “My Day Off.”

1. Мені дуже подобається влаштовувати чаювання з подругами, оскільки саме тоді ми можемо гарно поспілкуватися, обмінятися думками та поглядами.
2. – Ви вже чули останні новини? Микола запросив Катю піти з ним у кіно. – А вона? – Вона погодилась, оскільки в неї не було жодних особливих планів на вечір.
3. Моя дружина любить (надає перевагу) проводити час, проглядаючи жіночі журнали або розважаючи гостей. Час би їй уже взятися за хатню роботу.
4. У будні в мене немає ні часу, ні бажання прибирати квартиру. Я приходжу додому з роботи виснажений, єдине, що я можу зробити, – це приготувати вечерю нашвидкоруч.
5. Протягом тижня я так багато працюю, що на вихідних мені хочеться піти кудись розважитися, щоб урізноманітнити життя.
6. Чесно кажучи, найкращий час, який у мене коли-небудь був, – це час, проведений із сім'єю.
7. Якщо ви залишитеся на вихідні в місті, вам набридне міська метушня. Я раджу вам вивести велосипед і поїхати на прогулянку сільською місцевістю.

Speech Development

19. Making plans for the week-end. Make up dialogues according to the model. Use the suggested expressions.

Word-well

Making an offer: Would you like...? How about...? May I invite you to...? Are you free...? Shall we...? Have you got any plans for...? What are you going to do on...? I'd like you to come round.

Accepting an offer: Let me see. That sounds great. That's settled then. Agreed. Most willingly. I'd be most delighted.

Rejecting an offer: I'm afraid I can't make it on Sunday. Unfortunately I'm tied up this week-end. I'm booked up every day of the week. I'm supposed to... I'm expected to ... I don't think there's any way I can avoid it. I wish I could but...

Model:

- Look here, Ann! Would you like to go skiing with my brother and me next week-end? The weather is just perfect.
- I'm afraid I can't make it. We are supposed to have 2 seminars next Monday and I'll have to spend the weekend reading up on Linguistics and Ukrainian Literature.
- Don't be silly! You can't spoil the whole weekend like this.
- I don't think there's any way I can avoid it.
- That's a pity. A Freshman's lot is not a happy one. How about going to the cinema on Friday then? A new film is on and they say it's worth seeing.
- That sounds great! We need rest after all.

20. Discuss the following problem topics.

1. How does your family spend its evenings and leisure time?
2. What is the best way for a family to spend its free time?
3. Imagine yourself the mother (the father) of a family. It's Saturday evening. What are your family busy with?

21. Retell the story "My Day Off."

Writing Development

22. Write an essay on one of the following topics.

1. The day off of my dream.
2. What will your typical day off be like in some 10 years.
3. How to spend your day off wisely.

Text 3

Hobbies

Some people are so dedicated to their profession that it becomes both a means of earning a living and a hobby. In fact, such people find it hard to draw a line between work and pleasure, working hours and leisure time. Others find their work monotonous and search for an escape or at least a change from the daily routine.

Personal interests are numerous, and I'd like to speak about hobbies people have. It has been said that there are more than a thousand personal interests and ways of spending our spare time. The modern term "hobby-horse" comes from the old English word "hobyn, hoby". Originally referring to a small horse or pony, it later came to denote a toy horse or hobby horse, hence an activity done for pleasure. A hobby is usually defined as an interesting activity done in one's leisure time. The main thing about hobbies is that they expand our knowledge in some particular field and broaden our outlook as well as add to our personal attraction and experience in life.

The most popular hobbies are philately, collecting view cards, coins, stickers or books, travelling, hiking, sewing, knitting, etc. Scores of young boys and girls indulge in sports or just support their favourite teams. Nowadays, millions of people consider healthy way of life to be their hobby.

The right choice of hobby is very important as it helps us relax after a hard working day full of stress and fills us with a special feeling of happiness and inner harmony.

The character of your pastime occupation can vary greatly and depends upon a lot of factors. It's quite natural for city-dwellers to feel like taking a walk or a drive in the country. The opportunity to enjoy nature can be accessible through hunting, fishing, hiking, and mountain climbing, or photography. People who are interested in photography always have their cameras on them to be ready to take a shot any time. They take photos of historic buildings, landscapes, and seascapes or just take pictures of their friends and keep a photographic record of family events.

Others are keen on drawing. This kind of leisure time activity is very noble and artistic. Even children can fill their albums with fancy flowers and animals for hours on end. Some amateur artists prefer oils, while others use water-colours and felt-pens. However, all of them have a sharp eye. I belong to this company. When sitting with a pencil over my album I feel at peace with the world and seem to radiate the harmony of the Universe. Sometimes I can hear the song of my Muse who inspires me and accustoms my eye to beauty. This kind of hobby removes tension from the mind and rests the soul. Drawing satisfies the need for self-expression and the hunger for beauty. Another thing I can hardly imagine my life

without is music. To my mind, music is the most mysterious art. I believe there is hardly a man alive who can clearly explain the effect of harmonious sounds on the human soul. Sometimes I can even see music, especially when I listen to my favourite bands.

Like every normal teenager, I enjoy discos and nightclubs. But dancing is not just a good opportunity to get rid of my tension. I go in for modern dancing seriously, take two or three classes a week and sometimes even feel like taking it for my lifetime career. In my opinion, dancing is a unique body language that helps our soul express its deepest and most cherished dreams in a sincere and refined way.

My friend, on the other hand, is crazy about hiking. A hike, as English dictionaries say, is a long walk in the country for pleasure or exercise. To go hiking is to go for a walk of this kind. Hiking is a good thing and one of its advantages is that you need not worry about language, tickets, trains and other things. All you really need is just a backpack with those few things necessary for a hike. They say that hiking is the best way to see the country.

Another popular hobby is collecting. One can collect quite unexpected things: matches, bottles, stones or even cars. However, stamp-, toy- and souvenir collecting is more popular with the public at large. A real collector is, first and foremost, a curious person who sometimes helps promote historical science.

Our hobbies can crucial to our lives. Doctor Chekhov's hobby, for example, made him a world-renowned writer. Who knows what one can achieve due to his or her favourite pastime?

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| one's personal interests | to keep a photographic record of family events |
| ways of spending one's spare time | to enjoy drawing |
| to be defined as an interesting activity at leisure time | to fill one's albums with fancy flowers and animals for hours running |
| one's regular business | to have a sharp eye |
| to be very dedicated to one's profession | to sit with a pencil over one's album |
| to draw a line between work and pleasure | to feel at peace with the world |
| to search for an escape or at least a change from the daily routine | to satisfy the need for self-expression and the hunger for beauty |
| to find one's work monotonous | to remove tension from the mind and rest the soul |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| to enlarge one's knowledge in some particular field | to hear the song of one's Muse |
| to broaden one's outlook | to radiate the harmony of the Universe |
| to add to one's personal attraction and experience in life | to accustom one's eye to beauty |
| to be active in sports and games | to listen to one's favourite bands |
| to support one's favourite teams | a good opportunity to get rid of tension |
| to consider healthy way of life to be one's hobby | to go for modern dancing seriously |
| to help sb to relax after a hard working day full of stress | to take sth for one's lifetime career |
| to fill with a special feeling of happiness and inner harmony | to be a unique body language |
| the character of one's pastime | to help one's soul express its deepest and most cherished dreams in a sincere and refined way |
| to vary greatly | to be crazy about hiking |
| to feel like taking a walk or a drive in the country | to be more popular with the public at large |
| to be interested in photography | to be crucial to one's life |
| to have one's camera to be ready to take a shot any time | to help promote historical science |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Numerous, to define, to enlarge, particular, to broaden, philately, sewing, to indulge in, inner harmony, pastime occupation, to vary, accessible, mountaineering, photographic, record, artistic, amateur, to radiate, self-expression, mysterious, harmonious, backpack, crucial.

2. *Split the following words into 3 groups according to their aspiration types and read them aloud.*

Personal, spending, occupation, cards, coins, stickers, support, consider, character, pastime, depends, picture-taking, keen, peace, accustoms, public.

3. *Split the sentences from the text into sense-groups, and read them aloud. Use Low-Rise in the non-final sense-groups and Low-Fall in the final sense-groups.*

The main thing about hobbies is that they enlarge our knowledge in some particular field and broaden our outlook as well as add to our personal attraction and experience in life.

The character of your pastime occupation can vary greatly and depends upon a lot of factors.

People who are interested in photography always have their cameras on them to be ready to take a shot any time.

When sitting with a pencil over my album I feel at peace with the world and seem to radiate the harmony of the Universe.

Another thing I can hardly imagine my life without is music.

What you really need is just a backpack with those few things necessary for a hike.

Reading Comprehension

4. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. How is hobby usually defined? What is the origin of the word?
2. What are the most popular hobbies?
3. Do some people consider healthy way of life to be their hobby?
4. How do city-dwellers prefer to spend their days off?
5. How can the opportunity to enjoy wild nature be accessible?
6. How is drawing characterized judging from the text?
7. Does the girl like to draw? What does she feel about it?
8. What does Kate consider to be the most mysterious art?
9. What helps the girl to get rid of her tension?
10. What does Kate think about dancing?
11. What kind of hobby does the girl's friend have? Describe it.
12. Who is a real collector?
13. Which ways of spending free time do you know?

5. Skim through the text to support the following statements.

1. Personal interests are numerous.
2. The right choice of hobby is very important.
3. The character of one's pastime occupation can vary greatly.
4. Kate is a rather sociable person.
5. The girl likes music and dancing a lot.
6. Hobbies can change one's life completely.

6. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Word-Well

Agreeing: That's true. You're quite right! Right you are! I quite agree with you. Exactly. Absolutely. Definitely. Precisely! You're right. Just to the point! I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: Oh, is that right? You're kidding! No way! It can't be true! Not a chance! Not at all! Nothing of the kind! I'm afraid not. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. A hobby is always an interesting occupation during one's spare time.
2. The most popular hobbies are connected with collecting.
3. If people live in the country, they like to go to a big city for a change.
4. Some hobbies open opportunities to enjoy wild nature.
5. Kate is happy and relaxed when sitting with a pencil over her album.
6. She does not have a lot of friends.
7. Kate is a stay-at-home sort.
8. Her friend says that she hates walking tours of any kind.
9. Kate doesn't like interacting with people.
10. Many people think that a hobby has nothing to do with one's career.

Language Development

7. *Use the text to find*

a) synonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| individual likes and dislikes | a gatherer |
| to be in a state of concord or tranquility | to have a trained eye |
| city residents | enigmatic/incomprehensible art |
| the sport or activity of climbing mountains | the most pleasant dreams |
| to photograph/take pictures of | to be very important/significant in sb's life |
| to keep track of photos | a long walk or march in the country for pleasure or exercise |
| to root for a team | a soldier's or hiker's bag with shoulder straps carried on the back |
| one's everyday activity | a gatherer |
| to be characterized | |

b) antonyms to the following expressions:

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| very few | a professional artist |
| working hours | to be distressed |
| to have one's camera at home | relaxation |
| to be disliked by the people | hypocritical |
| not to take much interest in | people who live in the country |
| | to be insignificant in one's life |

8. Fill in pre- and post-positions where necessary.

1. Hobby is usually defined as an interesting occupation ___ leisure time, not one's regular business. 2. The main thing ___ hobbies is that they enlarge ___ our knowledge ___ some particular field and broaden our outlook as well as add ___ our personal attraction and experience in life. 3. Scores ___ young boys and girls indulge ___ sports and games or just support ___ their favourite teams. 4. The character of your pastime occupation can vary greatly and depends ___ a lot of factors. 5. People who are interested ___ photography always have their cameras ___ them to be ready to take a shot any time. 6. Others are keen ___ drawing. This kind of hobby removes tension ___ the mind and rests ___ the soul. 7. Another thing I can hardly imagine my life ___ is music. 8. ___ my opinion, dancing is a unique body language that helps our soul express its deepest and most cherished dreams ___ a sincere and refined way. 9. Our hobbies can be crucial ___ our life. Doctor Chekhov's hobby, for example, made him ___ a world-known writer. 10. Hobbies depend ___ personality. A choleric person could never take up a hobby like making models, as he or she would not have the patience necessary.

9. Match the expressions on the left with their Ukrainian equivalents on the right.

| | |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 1) an interesting occupation | a) фломастери |
| 2) regular business | b) цікаве заняття |
| 3) to broaden one's outlook | c) неповторна мова тіла |
| 4) to add to one's personal attraction | d) робити людину більш цікавою, змінювати на краще |
| 5) happiness and inner harmony | e) постійне заняття, робота |
| 6) hiking | f) сприяти розвитку історичної науки |
| 7) hunting | g) фотографування |
| 8) picture-taking | h) розширювати світогляд |
| 9) to take a shot any time | i) бути шляхетним і художнім |
| 10) to be noble and artistic | |
| 11) fancy flowers and animals | |

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 12) felt-pens | ж) щастя та гармонія душі |
| 13) the need for self-expression and the hunger for beauty | к) вишукані/незвичайні квіти і тварини |
| 14) to radiate the harmony of the Universe | л) потреба самовираження та прагнення до прекрасного |
| 15) a unique body language | м) сфотографувати |
| 16) to promote historical science | н) пішохідна прогулянка, подорож |
| | о) полювання |
| | р) випромінювати гармонію космосу |

Paraphrase the sentences using the topical vocabulary.

- Hobby is usually *characterized* as an *interesting activity* at leisure time, not one's *everyday* business.
- Many boys and girls *go in for* sports and games or just *root for* their favourite teams.
- Many people are *very much interested in* drawing.
- Drawing helps us relax after a hard working day full of stresses and fills us with a special feeling *of concord or tranquility*.
- There is hardly a man alive who can *define* the effect of harmonious sounds on human soul.
- Our hobbies can *influence our life significantly*.

10. Use the English equivalents of the Ukrainian word-combinations in parenthesis.

- Hobby is usually defined as an ___ (*цікаве заняття*) at leisure time, not one's ___ (*постійна робота*).
- The most popular hobbies are ___ (*філателія, філокартія, нумізматика, колекціонування наліпок чи книг, подорожування, екскурсії пішки, шиття, в'язання тощо*).
- Our hobby helps us relax after a hard working day full of stresses and ___ (*наповнює нас особливим почуттям щастя та внутрішньої гармонії*).
- The character of your ___ (*заняття у вільний час*) can vary greatly and ___ (*залежить від багатьох чинників*).
- ___ (*Нагода насолодитися перебуванням на лоні природи*) can be accessible through hunting, fishing, hiking, and mountaineering or picture-taking.
- People who are interested in photography ___ (*завжди мають наготові фотоапарат*) to be ready to take a shot any time.
- Her hobby ___ (*знімає стрес і заспокоює її*).
- As for my friend, she is ___ (*дуже захоплюється пішохідним туризмом*).

9. ____ (*Усе, що потрібно, – це лише рюкзак*) with those few things necessary for a hike.
10. However, badge-, stamp-, toy- and picture-collecting is ____ (*популярніші серед людей*).
11. Our hobbies ____ (*можуть докорінним чином змінити наше життя*).

12. Act as a teacher. Correct mistakes in the following statements where necessary.

The modern word “hobby-horse” came of the old English word “hobyn, hoby”. Hobby is usually defined as an interesting occupation on leisure time, not ones regular business. The main thing about hobby that they enlarge our nowledge of some particular field and brooden as well as add for our personal attraction and experience of life. The most popular hobbies are filately, colecting veiw cards, koins, stikers or books, travelling, hicking, souwing, nitting, etc. The oportunity to injoy waild nature can be acessible thugh hunting, fishing, hiking, and mountineering or picture-taking. To my mind, music is most mysteriousest art. When sitting with a pencil in my album I feel with peace with the world and seem to radiat the harmony of the Univerce. One can collect quiete unekspected things: maches, bottles, stownes or iven cars. Who know what can one become due to his or her favorite pastime.

13. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Правильний вибір улюбленого заняття допомагає відпочити після важкого робочого дня, наповнює нас внутрішньою гармонією та щастям.
2. Якщо ви втомилися від міста, вам не завадить відпочинок на природі. Ви можете зайнятися риболовлею, полюванням або піти в похід.
3. Кажуть, що малювання допомагає самовираженню.
4. Мій друг Олег збирається з друзями в похід і постійно всім розповідає про переваги цього виду відпочинку.
5. Молода вчителька була настільки віддана своїй професії, так любила дітей, що вона не проводила межі між роботою та дозвіллям: вона весь вільний час проводила в школі.
6. Якщо ваша робота здається вам одноманітною і вам хочеться на деякий час кинути це заняття, спробуйте придбати абонемент до спорт / фітнес клубу, спортивного залу чи просто почніть робити зарядку або бігати.
7. Сьогодні багато людей серйозно ставляться до свого здоров'я і вважають здоровий спосіб життя своїм хобі.
8. Спорт і активний спосіб життя роблять людину привабливішою.

9. Вибір хобі залежить від багатьох чинників: віку людини, статі, місцевості, в якій вона живе, сімейного виховання, освіти та особистісних якостей (personality).
10. У дитинстві нашими захопленнями можуть бути перегляд мультфільмів, догляд за домашніми улюбленцями, філателія, нумізмати́ка, філокарті́я, колекціонування значків, наклейок, ручок, гра на різних музичних інструментах (гітарі, фортепіано, скрипці, бандурі, ударних), відвідання спортивних секцій (з футболу, волейболу, баскетболу, гімнастики) тощо.

14. Translate the following sentences using the word-combinations given below.

1. Існує велика кількість різноманітних занять, які зараховують до хобі (hobby ideas): боді-арт, підводне фотографування, виготовлення рисових фігурок, дослідження екстрасенсорних можливостей, водна аеробіка, спілкування з тваринами, демонстрація фокусів і трюків, приготування незвичної їжі, спостереження за зоряним небом, приборкання диких тварин, дослідження вулканів і печер (спелеологія), хобі, пов'язані із релігіями світу, подорожі й відвідання екзотичних країн.
2. Підлітки часто змінюють свої хобі. Більшість із них захоплюються музикою, танцями, ходять на дискотеки, займаються спортом. Дівчата й жінки, які бояться набрати зайву вагу, займаються фітнесом та аеробікою.
3. Найсміливіші люди захоплюються екстремальними видами спорту: банджі-джампінгом, дельтапланеризмом, парашутним спортом, віндсерфінгом, здійснюють політ на повітряній кулі.

List of words: *body painting (body art), taming wild animals, exploring volcanoes and caves (speleologists), underwater photography, cooking zany food, making stunts, rice sculpture, stars watching, bungee jumping, exploring extra sensorial capacities, hang gliding, aerobics in the water, animal communication, hobbies related to the religions of the world, traveling and exploring exotic countries, fitness, windsurfing, parachuting, hot air ballooning.*

Speech Development

15. Discuss the following problem topics.

1. What are the most popular pastimes a) in our country b) in Britain c) in the USA?
2. Why do you think people are so attached to their hobbies? Is it a fashion? Do you happen to know any exotic hobbies?
3. Could a hobby be dangerous? Cruel?

16. Choose a topic and give your arguments for and against.

1. A hobby is a waste of time distracting you from your professional career.
2. Hobbies cannot be approached seriously, they are only for teenagers.
3. Any hobby is useful, it develops imagination.
4. Collecting rare animals is the only way to save them.
5. A hobby is a necessary pastime for everyone.
6. Hobbies are damaging to family relations.

17. Retell the story “My Hobby.”

18. Before you read the selection below answer the following questions.

1. Do you enjoy activities with others or would you rather be off on your own doing something?
2. Do activities sometimes become hobbies? When do they become a hobby?

Interests can become hobbies. The most popular hobby group is doing or experiencing things. It includes a wide variety of activities, from travelling to swimming, hiking, biking, camping, team sports, gardening, dancing, playing music, board games, cards, and competitions. Today many people like to play computer games and “chat” with other people in the world on computers.

Making things includes drawing, painting, sculptures, handicrafts, stitching, or needlework. It can include writing poems, stories, and other creative efforts like cooking. Two famous hobby painters were President Eisenhower and Sir Winston Churchill. Some hobbyists write music or play musical instruments.

Collecting things fascinates many people; stamps, coins, matchboxes, books, records, postcards, toys, recipes, almost anything can become a collectable. There is much to be learned when one collects things. In the past, public auctions were frequented by those collecting. Today, going to “flea

markets” – yard and moving sales – has become a weekend pastime for many Americans hunting for additions to their collections. Some collections have little real value to others, while some become so large and so valuable that they are housed in museums and galleries. Many world-famous collections started in a small way. Those who have a good source of funds may collect rare things such as paintings, books, and art objects; often these private collections are given to museums, libraries and public galleries (philanthropy) so others may find pleasure in them.

Learning languages, learning about your collectables, or learning itself, can become a hobby. Reading adds to our knowledge; it can be an exciting aspect of leisure activities and hobbies.

Actually, life is great and many-sided, and you can make a hobby out of the most insignificant thing, with a little imagination. It will definitely help you have a positive thinking and a proactive attitude to life.

Discuss the following:

1. Describe the activities and hobbies which require a great deal of time, money, or creativity.
2. If you are a collector, where could you go to obtain pieces for your collection?
3. Describe activities or hobbies you enjoy and how you started doing these activities.
4. Do you know anyone who plays/sings in a musical/choral group?
5. Do you play computer games, do you “chat” on the computer? Why or why not?
6. What other famous collections do you know?

19. Choose one of the following tasks to your liking.

BRING ADVERTISEMENTS (Ads) to class showing aspects of the “leisure industry.” Discuss the activities that interest you. Could you “make a living” in this Industry?

MAKE A COLLAGE showing different entertainment and activities in Cherkasy.

LOOK in the KYIV POST (City Guide) for sport venues/activities: basketball, bowling, ice-skating, karting, swimming, skiing, shooting, ice-surfing, tennis, wall-climbing, Frisbee, fitness clubs, gyms, running and other sport events; amusement parks, zoos, kids’ parks, movies, theatre/concerts, competitions, playing chess/backgammon; for collectors: outdoor markets, bazaars, book stalls etc.

DISCUSSION: Have you participated in any of the above-listed activities? Tell your group-mates about your experience.

Writing Development

20. Write a paragraph about

- a) your favourite pastime;
- b) a popular hobby;
- c) an exotic/unusual hobby.

Text 4

Domestic Chores

Have you ever met a woman who has never touched a broom or a rag in her life? Nearly all women but queens have to put up with daily routines of all sorts of domestic work. But different women approach the problem differently.

The so-called well-to-do women can afford to have live-in help who can do the housework. The housekeeper is usually an old hand at doing the cleaning and washing, beating rugs and polishing the furniture. She is like a magician who entertains you by sweeping the floor in a flash or in no time making an apple pie with one hand. Few are those so lucky as to have such a resident magician to make them free and happy.

Efficient housewives can do anything about the house. Tidying up is not a problem for such women. An experienced housewife will not spend her afternoon ironing and starching collars; she gets everything done quickly and effortlessly. She keeps all the rooms clean and neat dusting the furniture, scrubbing the floor, washing up and putting everything in its place. She is likely to do a thorough cleaning every fortnight. She removes stains, does the mending, knits and sews. What man doesn't dream of having such a handy and thrifty wife?

The third type of woman finds doing the everyday household chores a rather a boring business. You can often hear her say that she hates doing the dishes and vacuuming. So you may find a huge pile of wash in the bathroom and the sink is probably piled high with plates. The rooms are a mess and a thick layer of dust everywhere will always tell you what sort of woman runs the house. What could save a house from this kind of lazy-bones? Probably a good husband.

Finally, there are housewives who do not belong to any group. They like things in the house to look as nice as one can make them. But they never do it themselves. They'd rather save time and effort and they do not feel like peeling or bleaching, or rinsing the linen. It is simply not worth doing. They persuade their husbands to buy labour-saving devices – a dish-washer, a vacuum-cleaner, or a food processor. Another way for them to avoid labour-and-time-consuming house chores is to send the wash to the laundry, cook dinner every other day, or simply make their husbands and children help them in the home.

In the end there are hundreds of ways to look after the house. You are free to choose one of them. What kind of housewife would you like to be?

Vocabulary on the Text

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| domestic = household chores = duties | to knit |
| broom | to sew |
| rag | a handy and thrifty wife |
| domestic work | to hate doing dishes |
| live-in help | to do the vacuuming |
| to be an old hand at doing the cleaning and washing | a huge pile of wash |
| to beat rugs | the sink is piled high with plates |
| to polish the furniture | a thick layer of dust |
| to sweep the floor | to run the house |
| to make an apple-pie with one hand | a lazy-bones |
| an efficient housewife | to save time and effort |
| to do anything about the house | to peel potatoes |
| tidying up | to bleach |
| to iron | to rinse the linen |
| to starch collars | labour-saving devices |
| to get something done quickly and effortlessly | a dish-washer |
| to keep all the rooms clean and neat | a vacuum cleaner |
| to dust the furniture | a food processor |
| to scrub the floor | labour-and-time-consuming house chores |
| to wash up (to wash the dishes) | laundry |
| to put everything in its place | to cook dinner |
| a thorough cleaning | to help sb in the home/about the house |
| to remove stains | to look after the house |
| to do the mending | |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

A thorough cleaning, labour-saving devices, a vacuum cleaner, effortlessly, consuming, to knit and sew, to iron, to starch collars, to remove stains, to do the vacuuming, a floor-cloth, to wring (squeeze) the linen.

2. *Spell the following words.*

/lɔ:ndrɪ/

/tə 'vækjʊəm /

/tə 'pɒlɪʃ/

/tə 'səʊ/

/'fɜːnɪʃə/

/'ɪfɪʃənt/

/ə 'fʊd ˌprəʊ'sesə/

/'θɪrə /

/tə 'blɪtʃ/

/'leɪə/

3. Put stresses and intonation marks in the following sentences. Practice reading them.

An experienced housewife keeps all the rooms clean and neat, dusting the furniture, scrubbing the floor, washing up and putting everything in its place.

Another way for them to avoid labour-and-time-consuming house chores is to make their husbands and children help them in the home.

So you may find a huge pile of washing in the bathroom and the sink is probably piled high with plates.

She is like a magician who entertains you by sweeping the floor in a flash or in no time making an apple pie with one hand.

Reading Comprehension

4. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. What are the main types of housewives?
2. For whom is tidying up not a problem?
3. How does the efficient housewife run the house?
4. What housewives never do domestic chores by themselves?
5. Who is called a live-in help?
6. How does a house of a lazy-bones look like?
7. What are the ways to avoid labour-and-time consuming house chores?
8. What shows you the sort of a woman who runs the house?
9. What labour-saving devices do you know?
10. Why do some housewives find household duties simply not worth doing?

5. Skim through the text to support the following statements.

1. A flat in a mess will always tell you what sort of woman runs the house.
2. Tidying up is not a problem for an experienced housewife.
3. There are a lot of ways to avoid labour-and-time-consuming house chores.
4. A live-in help is usually an old hand at doing all sorts of domestic work.
5. All housewives can be divided into at least 4 different types.

Language Development

6. *Complete the sentences using the text.*

1. Nearly all the women but a queen...
2. But different women...
3. The so-called lady-type women can afford to have...
4. A live-in maid is like a magician who...
5. A live-in help is usually an old hand at...
6. Efficient housewives...
7. An experienced housewife...
8. She keeps all the rooms...
9. The third type of women finds doing the everyday household chores...
10. You can often hear her say...
11. So you may find a huge pile of...
12. They'd rather save time and...
13. They persuade their husbands...
14. Another way for them to avoid...

7. *What will you do if...*

- your room is in a mess;
- you have a huge pile of dishes in the sink;
- there is a thick layer of dust everywhere in the living-room;
- your carpets are filthy;
- the linen is dirty;
- you have stains on your jeans;
- your shirt is torn;
- you want to treat your friends to something tasty;
- each room of your apartment needs tidying up;
- domestic duties take all of your time;
- the suit or dress is crumpled;
- you want your floor and furniture to shine.

8. *Answer the following questions.*

1. Who runs the house in your family?
2. Do you have any household duties? What do they include?
3. What is the most unpleasant thing about the housework for you?
4. How often do you have a thorough cleaning? How long does it take you to do it?

5. What excuses do you make up if you want to skip general cleaning or put it off?
6. What labour-saving devices can you name and which of them do you use doing your household chores?
7. Do you find running the house rather a boring and time-consuming business or do you cope with it quickly and effortlessly?
8. What kind of domestic work do you prefer:
 - washing, bleaching or pressing the linen;
 - cooking dinner or washing up;
 - dusting, polishing the furniture or vacuuming? Why?
9. Do you think it's possible to be a successful business-lady and at the same time run the house properly?
10. Is it better for you to have a job and earn money or to be a housewife and run the house? Why?
11. Should every member in the family be in charge of some definite chores?
12. Can sewing (knitting, cooking) be considered a hobby or a household duty?

9. Fill in the gaps with prepositions and conjunctions where necessary.

1. My grandma is an efficient housewife: she is an old hand ___ doing the cleaning and washing, cooking dinner and making a pie ___ one hand.
2. Kitty hates the days when it comes her turn to wash ___ and put everything ___ its place.
3. Efficient housewives never have untidy rooms, a thick layer ___ dust ___ the furniture or a sink piled high ___ plates ___ their flats.
4. My mother is a housewife and runs the house perfectly, but all the members of our family help her ___ the home.
5. My domestic chores include beating ___ the carpets, dusting ___ the furniture and putting everything ___ its place.
6. Every two weeks Nancy takes a huge pile ___ washing ___ the laundry.
7. To cook dinner for her big family Mrs Johns has to peel tons ___ potatoes and spend not fewer ___ three hours ___ the kitchen.
8. Sandy doesn't feel like tidying ___, she would rather iron, starch collars or cook dinner ___, vacuum and scrub the floor ___ a brush.
9. Vacuuming is far more convenient ___ sweeping the floor ___ a broom.
10. An experienced housewife copes ___ all sorts ___ domestic work ___ no time.

10. Give synonyms to the following words and word-combinations.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| a besom | pressing |
| a rag | idle |
| a heap of washing | to wash the dishes |
| a room in disorder | a wash-bowl |

house work
laundrying
to clean the floor

a dish
domestic duties

a garbage can
to repair sth
to clean the room from top to
bottom

to wring the linen
a skilful wife
to remove finger marks
on the furniture

11. Give antonyms to the following words and word-combinations.

a room is in apple-pie order
a hard-working person
a spender
creased clothes
to be inexperienced in sth

to be fond of washing up
to leave a bed unmade
to stain clothes
to be not much of a housewife
to cause chaos in the house

12. Match the names of the household objects with the verbals denoting household chores. Make up sentences as in the model.

Model: a. *A toaster is used for making toast.*

b. *It's nice to have a toaster as you can easily make a couple of pieces of toast for breakfast.*

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1) a vacuum cleaner | a) washing up |
| 2) a sewing machine | b) ironing |
| 3) a dish washer | c) peeling potatoes |
| 4) a washing machine | d) heating a flat |
| 5) an iron | e) polishing the floor |
| 6) an electric potato-peeler | f) beating carpets |
| 7) a floor polisher | g) washing clothes |
| 8) a refrigerator | h) mixing all sorts of food-stuffs |
| 9) a boiler | i) making and mending clothes |
| 10) a carpet beater | j) refrigerating food |
| 11) a mixer | k) vacuuming (cleaning) |

13. Say which of the household objects in the right column you need to perform activities mentioned in the left column.

Model:

a. *Dusting the furniture is done best of all if you have a soapy cloth.*

b. *It's much better to use a soapy cloth for dusting the furniture.*

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------|
| 1) cleaning washbasins, sinks and baths | a) a detergent |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------|

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 2) washing | b) a dustbin |
| 3) mopping the floor | c) a stiff brush |
| 4) drying cups and plates | d) a washbasin |
| 5) scrubbing the floor | e) clothes-lines |
| 6) keeping household trash | f) a broom |
| 7) sweeping the floor | g) a dustpan |
| 8) hanging out one's washing | h) a cleanser |
| 9) washing up | i) a plate rack |
| 10) getting the dirt with a broom | j) a mop |

14. Fill in the missing words and word-combinations. Use the words and word-combinations from the word-well.

Word-well:

To scrub the floor, to sew and knit, to be piled high with plates, an efficient housewife, a lazy-bones, to bleach, labour-saving devices, washing up, to remove stains, a thorough cleaning, to sweep, to polish the furniture.

1. A handy and thrifty wife always keeps all the rooms clean and neat and gets everything done in no time. She is ____.
2. Jane turns out each room completely twice a month. She does ____.
3. Kate cleans the floor with zest using abrasive powder and a brush. She ____.
4. My mother bleached the linen so that it became spotless. She ____.
5. There are a lot of plates in the sink. So it is ____.
6. Some women find domestic chores rather a boring business and don't spend much time and effort on doing them. They are ____.
7. I made the dusty furniture clean and shining. I ____.
8. I cleaned the dishes with detergents and rinsed them in the water. I did ____.
9. To remove filth and dirt from the floor means to ____.
10. There are machines that help us save our time and effort. We call them ____.
11. The linen doesn't look snow-white. I should ____ it.
12. My sister makes clothes for me. She is good at ____.

15. Replace the phrases in italics with one of the words or phrases given below.

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| lazy-bones | domestic chores |
| to rinse | a dustbin |
| a broom | starched |
| bleached | a live-in help |
| to sort the laundry | to wring (squeeze) |
| to put right | a pile of washing |
| to change beds | distributed |

an old hand

a dustpan

to remove a stain

1. If you need *a container for household garbage* you can buy it at any supermarket.
2. Mother left *a lot of linen* for me to wash.
3. My wife is *quite an expert* at cooking.
4. While doing the washing you *put clothes through clean water to remove washing powder*.
5. In most families *the duties about the house* are organized for all the members.
6. While sweeping the floor you use *a brush on the end of a handle* and *a small flat container with a handle*.
7. After rinsing clothes I *twist them in order to get the water out of them*.
8. Before washing my clothes in the washing machine I always *separate the whites from the darks and from color things*.
9. My elder brother is always ready *to mend* the electric appliances that are broken or damaged.
10. I don't like the idea of having *a housemaid who would live in our house*.
11. He is not stupid, he is just *unwilling to work*.
12. Her husband's white shirts are always *made whiter* and their collars are *made stiff*.
13. I don't know how *to eliminate this awful dirty mark* on my favourite blouse.

16. Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the text vocabulary.

1. I *dislike doing the household duties* that take much effort and time.
2. Our new housemaid is a real treasure. She is a *person with a lot of experience and skill* in running the house, cooking and what not.
3. Nowadays there exist a lot of various *appliances that save our effort*.
4. Recently we've bought *a machine for washing plates, cups, pans* etc.
5. Americans can't imagine their lives without *a machine that is used to wash clothes and linen*.
6. A *skilful wife, careful about spending money*, is a dream of every man.
7. First you *take the skin off*, then cut potatoes to pieces and put them into boiling salted water.
8. Every Sunday my mother *makes our furniture smooth and shiny by rubbing it with a piece of fabric*.
9. Your room *is in a dirty and untidy state*. You must do a *very careful cleaning*.

10. *Go and empty the dustbin. It's full.*
11. One of my father's duties is *to purchase provision for the day*. He does it on his way home.
12. My elder sister is fond *of making clothes from woolen thread using two long thin needles*. She is also *quite an expert* at sewing clothes.

17. Translate the expressions in the parenthesis.

1. After breakfast I ___ (*мити посуд*), ___ (*підмити*) the kitchen with a ___ (*віник*).
2. It's high time to do a ___ (*ретельне прибирання*): there is a ___ (*товстий шар пилу*) on the furniture, ___ (*безлад у кімнаті*) and there is a ___ (*велика гора білизни*) in the bathroom.
3. ___ (*Хатні обов'язки*) may take much of your time and effort but if all the members of the family help and everyone is in charge of some definite ___ (*справа*) then ___ (*ведення господарства*) won't be so difficult.
4. Mary is responsible for ___ (*прибирання*): every Saturday she ___ (*протирати і полірувати меблі*), cleans the carpets with a ___ (*пилосос*) and washes the floor with a ___ (*ганчірка для підлоги*).
5. I can't wash away these awful strawberry stains. I think I'll have to ___ (*відбілювати*) the shirt to (*вивести*) them.
6. Our kitchen though being rather small is very convenient because it is equipped with all modern ___ (*побутові прилади*) – a ___ (*посудомийна машина*), a gas-cooker, a ___ (*кухонний комбайн*), a mixer, a refrigerator and a ___ (*пральна машина*).
7. My eldest daughter ___ (*ненавидіти мити посуд і прибирати пилососом*) but she is good at ___ (*приготування обіду*), ___ (*випікання пирогів*) and she feels like doing ___ (*ремонтувати одяг, в'язати, шити*).
8. Mrs Smith ___ (*бути досвідченим у прибиранні*) though she can't ___ (*вести домогосподарство*) herself, so she asks her husband and children to ___ (*допомагати їй із хатньою роботою*).
9. About every other day Jane has to ___ (*чистити килими пилососом*) and to ___ (*розкласти все по місцях*) as the children are rather untidy.
10. ___ (*Вправна домогосподарка*) always ___ (*тримає кімнати в чистоті та порядку*) and you'll never find ___ (*велика гора білизни*) in the bathroom or ___ (*раковина, заставлена горами тарілок*).
11. Nearly twice a week I sweep the floor in the kitchen with a ___ (*віник*) and if it is too filthy I just get on my hands and knees and ___ (*терти підлогу*) with a ___ (*ганчірка для підлоги*) or a ___ (*щітка*).

12. ____ (*Вправна та економна дружина*) who doesn't require to have a ____ (*найману домогосподарку*) and can ____ (*робити все в господарстві*) herself is a real treasure for any husband.

18. Translate the Ukrainian sentences into English. Reproduce the dialogue.

- One of my friends is really an experienced and efficient housewife. She does all the domestic chores quickly and effortlessly.
- *Справді? А для мене прибирання будинку – справжня проблема. Я не можу розкласти все по місцях, не згадуючи вже про крохмалення комірців чи відбілювання білизни.*
- My parents make me do a thorough cleaning every fortnight. But I'm not in the habit of doing it properly. I hate sweeping and vacuuming the floor and doing the dishes most of all.
- *А мої батьки придбали прилади, які допомагають економити час: посудомийку, пилосос, пральну машину.*
- For me the most pleasant of all the household duties is cooking. *Я обожнюю готувати обід, а кухонний комбайн мені чудово в цьому допомагає.*
- I never cook dinner. The things I enjoy are knitting and sewing.
- *О, так ти ще й не таке ледащо! Навчиш мене? Це єдине, чого я не вмію робити.*

19. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. У мене безліч домашніх обов'язків: вибивати килими, полірувати меблі, ретельно прибирати кухню, мити підлогу в передпокої, пилососити в кожній кімнаті.
2. Домашня робота справді забирає багато часу й сил, але на щастя є прилади, які полегшують працю. Це – посудомийна машина, пилосос, кухонний комбайн, мікрохвильова піч та пральна машина.
3. Я ненавиджу прасувати одяг та крохмалити комірці. Мені більше до вподоби лагодити, шити та в'язати різні речі.
4. Енн має вивести усі плями з килима, витерти пил, натерти підлогу та вимити гору посуду. Але вона не боїться такої роботи, адже Енн – вправна та економна домогосподарка.
5. Чому твоя кімната в безладі, всюди шар пилу? – Мені щось не хочеться прибирати... – Невже ти таке ледащо? Ну хоча б підмети підлогу та витри пил, а я помию посуд, почищу картоплю та виперу білизну.

6. Джейн робить ретельне прибирання квартири кожні два тижні. Вона зовсім не думає, що домашні обов'язки – нудна справа, навпаки, вона обожнює прибирати.
7. Величезна купа брудної білизни у ванній кімнаті, а раковина заставлена тарілками... Не дивно, адже на усі домашні обов'язки не вистачає часу. Я дуже хочу, щоб мій чоловік купив мені прилади, які полегшують хатню роботу, наприклад, посудомийку чи кухонний комбайн!
8. У найманих домогосподарок, які живуть на місці роботи, зазвичай набита рука на прибиранні, пранні, поліруванні меблів та іншій хатній роботі. Вони роблять будь-що в господарстві.
9. Зранку вона готує сніданок, відводить дітей до школи й починає ретельне прибирання: розкладає усе по місцях, миє посуд та підлогу, пилює та витирає пил, пере білизну та полоще її. Усе це необхідно, щоб підтримувати квартиру чистою та охайною.
10. Твій чоловік допомагає тобі в господарстві? – Так, він вибиває килими та носить білизну в пральню. А про мене каже, що я – справжня домогосподарка, яка робить усе швидко та без особливих зусиль.

Speech Development

20. Pair work. Read the dialogue, underline the expressions connected with housework and use them in the dialogues of your own.

- How long does it take you to tidy up and clean your flat?
- To tell the truth, I have almost forgotten about washing up, dusting the furniture or scrubbing the floor.
- What do you mean? Your apartment must be in a mess...
- You have misunderstood. The point is that I can afford to have a live-in help who does everything about the house.
- Really? What are her chores?
- She can do anything: vacuuming, washing, ironing, removing stains from the carpets and curtains. Besides, she does a thorough cleaning every fortnight.
- Lucky you are! I still run the house myself and all these labour-and-time-consuming house chores are so exhausting.
- My advice is to hire such a magician who is really an old hand at doing all the household duties.
- Thanks. I'll think about this way of running the house.

21. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. You're quite right! Right you are! I quite agree with you. Exactly. Absolutely. Definitely. Precisely! You're right. Just to the point! I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: Oh, is that right? You're kidding! No way! It can't be true! Not a chance! Not at all! Nothing of the kind! I'm afraid not. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Nowadays running the house is much easier than it used to be as a lot of labour-saving devices have appeared.
2. A vacuum cleaner, a food-processor, a dish-washer, a mixer, a toaster, a coffee-maker, a coffee-grinder and a microwave oven have made our everyday life convenient and housekeeping is now less boring and time-consuming.
3. Nowadays a lot of men, especially bachelors are more efficient and handy in doing all sorts of domestic work than some women.
4. In all families household duties are distributed in such a way that every member is responsible for certain kinds of domestic work and thus helps Mother about the house.

22. Make up a crammed story using the following word-combinations.

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| - everyday routine | - a lazy-bones |
| - labour-and-time-consuming household duties | - to help sb about the house |
| - to hate doing sth | - a thick layer of dust |
| - to be an old hand at doing sth | - in a flash/in no time |
| - to run the house | - to do sth oneself |
| - to prefer sth to sth | - a boring business |
| - a room in a mess | |

23. Pair work. Using the topical vocabulary make up dialogues between:

1. A grandma and a granddaughter. Grandma has always been a handy and thrifty wife and she teaches her granddaughter how to run the house. She gives valuable advice concerning washing, ironing, polishing the furniture and especially cooking. Granddaughter is very thankful and wants to know more details about all kinds of housework.
2. Husband and wife. After the party all the house is in a mess. You must share the work about the house.

3. Husband and wife. He is a businessman and she is a housewife. Compare their daily programmes and try to persuade your partner that it's more difficult to be a housekeeper / to have a job.
4. An efficient housewife and her best friend, a business-lady. Talk about advantages and disadvantages of their lifestyles.

Writing Development

24. Write an essay on the topic "My Household Chores."

CHECK YOURSELF!

Check your knowledge of the Topical Vocabulary “Daily Routine”

| № | Ukrainian | № | English |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. | готуватися до семінарів | 1. | to read for seminars |
| 2. | запивати щось чаєм | 2. | to wash sth down with a cup of tea |
| 3. | хвилювати уяву | 3. | to stir one's imagination |
| 4. | з нетерпінням очікувати | 4. | to look forward to sth |
| 5. | вільний час | 5. | time off, leisure time |
| 6. | почуватися винним | 6. | to feel guilty |
| 7. | розповідати про враження за день | 7. | to tell sb about the day impressions |
| 8. | здаватися похмурим і непривітним | 8. | to seem gloomy and unfriendly |
| 9. | робити хатню роботу | 9. | to do the housework |
| 10. | повести когось на концерт або на виставу | 10. | to take sb out to a concert or a play |
| 11. | обмінюватися поглядами та думками | 11. | to exchange views and opinions |
| 12. | тренуватися в спортзалі | 12. | to work out in the gym |
| 13. | повторювати граматику | 13. | to brush up on one's grammar |
| 14. | вибігати з дому | 14. | to rush out of the house |
| 15. | прибирати | 15. | to do the cleaning |
| 16. | не бути зайнятим нічим особливим | 16. | to be at a loose end |
| 17. | робити макіяж | 17. | to put on make-up |
| 18. | вирушати до університету | 18. | to set off to the university |
| 19. | залишатися в гарній формі | 19. | to keep fit |
| 20. | час від часу, зрідка | 20. | occasionally |
| 21. | прокидатися з півнями | 21. | to get up at cockcrow |
| 22. | зайти до когось | 22. | to call on sb |
| 23. | відповідно до власних уподобань | 23. | according to one's personal likings |
| 24. | милуватися контрастом між міською метушнею та сільським спокоєм | 24. | to admire the contrast between the bustle of the city and the peace of the village |
| 25. | перекусити нашвидкуруч | 25. | to have a hasty bite |
| 26. | промайнути, як блискавка | 26. | to flash by like lightning |
| 27. | швидко прийняти душ | 27. | to have a quick shower |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 28. досхочу | 28. to one's heart's content |
| 29. боротися з життєвими труднощами | 29. to battle with the problems of life |
| 30. мудро організувати час | 30. to organize one's time wisely |
| 31. не висипатися | 31. not to get enough sleep |
| 32. знайти привід | 32. to find an excuse |
| 33. наповнювати енергією | 33. to fill sb with energy |
| 34. зміна оточення | 34. a change of scene |
| 35. братися за домашню роботу | 35. to get down to homework |
| 36. бажання повернутися назад у ліжко | 36. an urge to go back to bed |
| 37. прокинутися | 37. to awaken, to be awake |
| 38. в обід | 38. at lunchtime |
| 39. мені потрібно 10 хвилин, щоб | 39. it takes me 10 minutes to do sth |
| 40. блукати по кухні | 40. to wander about the kitchen |
| 41. сісти в автобус | 41. to catch a bus |
| 42. завести будильник | 42. to wind the alarm clock |
| 43. упасти в крісло | 43. to slump into an armchair |
| 44. бути визначальним у чиємусь житті | 44. to be crucial for one's life |
| 45. у вільний час | 45. at leisure time |
| 46. мати хороший зір (<i>пер.</i> усе помічати, бути дуже уважним до дрібниць) | 46. to have a sharp eye |
| 47. визначатися як цікаве заняття у вільний час | 47. to be defined as an interesting occupation at leisure time |
| 48. звичайне заняття | 48. one's regular business |
| 49. користуватися більшою популярністю серед людей | 49. to be more popular with public at large |
| 50. тікати від щоденних / буденних занять чи принаймні їх змінити | 50. to search for an escape or at least a change from the daily routine |
| 51. задовольнити потребу в самовираженні та прагненні до прекрасного | 51. to satisfy the need for self-expression and the hunger for beauty |
| 52. розширяти свої знання в певній галузі | 52. to enlarge one's knowledge in some particular field |
| 53. серйозно займатися сучасними танцями | 53. to go in for modern dancing seriously |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 54. фотографії сімейних подій | 54. a photographic record of family events |
| 55. цікавитися фотографуванням | 55. to be interested in photography |
| 56. відчувати гармонію з навколишнім світом | 56. to feel at peace with the world |
| 57. дуже цікавитися малюванням | 57. to be keen on drawing |
| 58. привчати до (розуміння) прекрасного | 58. to accustom one's eye to beauty |
| 59. відчувати бажання прогулятися чи виїхати за місто | 59. to feel like having a walk or a drive in the country |
| 60. займатися спортом і грати в ігри | 60. to indulge in sports and games |
| 61. допомогти розслабитися після важкого та напруженого трудового дня | 61. to help sb to relax after a hard working day full of stresses |
| 62. розширяти світогляд | 62. to broaden one's outlook |
| 63. уболівати за улюблену команду | 63. to support one's favourite team |
| 64. тримати фотоапарат напоготові | 64. to have one's camera to be ready |
| 65. робити людину внутрішньо привабливішою і досвідченішою | 65. to add to one's personal attraction and experience in life |
| 66. знімати напруження й надавати душевного спокою | 66. to remove tension from the mind and rest the soul |
| 67. бути відданим своїй професії (справі) | 67. to be very dedicated to one's profession |
| 68. відчувати бажання обрати щось за свою кар'єру | 68. to feel like taking sth for one's lifetime career |
| 69. спосіб дозвілля | 69. the character of one's pastime occupation |
| 70. розмежувати роботу і дозвілля | 70. to draw a line between work and pleasure |
| 71. вважати здоровий спосіб життя своїм хобі | 71. to consider healthy way of life to be one's hobby |
| 72. розподіляти обов'язки між | 72. to distribute / organize duties between (among) |
| 73. викручувати білизну | 73. to wring (squeeze) the linen |
| 74. сортувати білі та темні речі | 74. to sort out the lights, darks and whites |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 75. виводити плями | 75. to remove stains |
| 76. ретельне прибирання | 76. a thorough cleaning |
| 77. вибивати килими | 77. to beat the carpets |
| 78. економити час та зусилля | 78. to save time and effort |
| 79. раковина заставлена горами тарілок | 79. the sink is piled high with plates |
| 80. відбілювати та полоскати білизну | 80. to bleach and to rinse the linen |
| 81. побутові прилади, що полегшують хатню роботу | 81. labour-saving devices |
| 82. чистити картоплю | 82. to peel potatoes |
| 83. в'язати та шити | 83. to knit and sew |
| 84. наймана домогосподарка, яка живе за місцем роботи | 84. a live-in help |
| 85. зробити щось швидко та без зусиль | 85. to get something done quickly and effortlessly |
| 86. вправна та економна жінка | 86. a handy and thrifty wife |
| 87. хатні обов'язки, які забирають багато часу і сил | 87. labour-and-time-consuming house chores |
| 88. стелити чисту білизну | 88. to change beds |
| 89. виносити сміття | 89. to take out garbage (trash) |
| 90. протерти вікно з внутрішньої сторони | 90. to clean the window on the inside |
| 91. кухонний комбайн | 91. a food-processor |
| 92. ненавидіти мити посуд | 92. to hate doing the dishes |
| 93. ретельно прибирати кожну кімнату | 93. to turn out each room thoroughly |

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY TO THE TOPIC “DAILY ROUTINE”

My Working Day

The old proverb says: “An early bird catches the worm.”

to set an alarm clock for

to be fast asleep

to wake up with a start

to shut the alarm off

to bury one’s head under the pillow pretending not to hear the alarm

to stretch oneself lazily

to yawn

to catch up with one’s sleep at the weekend

to be an early riser (a lark)

to be a late riser (an owl)

to get up at cockcrow

to jump out of bed

to put on one’s slippers / bathrobe

to draw the curtains apart

to do one’s daily dozen to music

to set sb into a cheerful working mood

to prefer a cold shower (a rub-down) after morning exercises

to accustom one’s body to cold

to rub oneself hard with a towel

not to feel like jogging or taking a cold shower in the morning

The utmost I can do is ten sittings to music.

to have a wash (with warm water)

to clean one’s teeth

to shave (oneself) with an electric (safety) razor

to dry oneself on a soft terry towel

to do one’s bed

to brush one’s clothes

to comb one’s hair

to give one’s shoes a polish

to dress (oneself), to get dressed

to turn on the radio and listen to the news (= listen in)

to have breakfast which consists of ... washed down with ...

to have neither time nor inclination to cook breakfast

to eat on the go

to be in a hurry, to be pressed for time, to be short of time

to go to the university on an empty stomach

to get to the university by bus
 to go on foot = to walk to the university
 to take a bus a tram, a trolley-bus, a taxi
 to be situated (at) a stone's throw from the university
 to come/to be in/on time (for classes, for dinner)
 to leave one's clothes in the cloakroom
 to have a chat with friends
 to dash out of the house at the last possible minute
 to be late for classes
 to be never a minute late
 to make up/to invent an excuse for one's being late
 to sound convincing
 a valid excuse, a lame excuse
 to face the music with the dean
 to have 3 sessions/classes each day
 our classes last till...
 to feel empty towards the end of the 3rd class
 to have a bite at a university cafeteria
 It takes me ... to have my midday meal.
 not to go home at once when classes are over
 to go to the library (reading-room)
 to feel exhausted and squeezed like a lemon by ... o'clock
 to do the shopping on one's way home
 to do something about the house /to do some jobs about the house
 to tidy up the room, to dust the furniture, to sweep the floor etc.
 to air the room if it is stuffy in it
 to be afraid of draughts, to avoid draughts
 to have dinner /supper
 to relax | listening to music
 | watching some programme on TV
 | looking through magazines
 to get back to studies again
 to do a lot of reading and written exercises
 to have a staggering amount of work to do
 It takes me about ... hours to cope with my homework properly
 to work hard and with application in order to master the language
 to work at one's sounds and speech
 My pronunciation leaves much to be desired.
 Spelling is my weak point.

to work late = to keep late hours = to sit up late

Late hours are harmful for our health.

to turn in long after midnight

to read up on Ukrainian literature

not to have a lot of spare time

A freshman's lot is not a happy one.

to feel like turning one's back to lessons

Time permitting, I usually ... in the evening.

to be fond of music / reading / knitting / embroidering

| | | | | |
|----|--|-----------------------|--|-------------------|
| to | | listen to the records | | for hours running |
| | | play the guitar | | |
| | | play the piano | | |
| | | play chess | | |

to be good at sth / doing sth

to manage to see an interesting film sometimes

| | | | | |
|-------|--|----------------------------|--|------------|
| to be | | ready to drop from fatigue | | by 11 p.m. |
| | | exhausted | | |

to set an alarm clock for 7 o'clock in the morning

to fall asleep immediately

to be a light (fast, sound) sleeper

to sleep like a log

to sleep to loud music

to speak English in one's sleep

to have terrible nightmares

to wake up in cold sweat

to get out of bed on the wrong side

to dream of sth pleasant

My Day Off

to need a good rest after a busy week

to look forward to one's day off

to have plenty of spare time

not to get enough sleep on week-days

to catch up with one's sleep at week-ends = to have a lie-in

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----------------------------|
| to prefer | | to go home (to the country) |
| | | to stay in town |

to admire the contrast between the bustle of the city and the peace of the village

My parents are glad to have me home with them and my mother shows this by cooking an enormous meal.

to help the parents (in the orchard, about the house, with the kids)

to do a lot of housework
 to do the domestic chores
 to see to lots of jobs that one has been meaning to do for ages but just hasn't got round to
 to have a real house cleaning
 to have neither time nor inclination to do it on weekdays
 to take the linen to the laundry
 to iron the shirts, to press the bedclothes
 to get bored with this routine
 to get out for a change
 to go hiking / fishing / swimming
 to ride a bicycle, to take out a bike for a ride in the country
 to go to the cinema
 to be at a loose end
 to spend time knitting, reading women's magazines
 to be fond of needlework
 to be good at embroidering
 to entertain guests
 to have tea-parties with friends
 In the evening our family gathers round the table.
 to discuss the latest news, to exchange opinions and views
 Generally speaking the best time I have ever had in my life is the time spent together with my family.
 Weekends flash past.
 There's another busy week ahead and quite a long time before the next weekend.

Domestic Chores

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| household objects | to pick up the room (AmE) |
| an / to iron | to turn out each room thoroughly |
| an ironing board | to clean the window (on the inside / outside) |
| washing machine = washer | to water the flowers |
| a stiff brush | to brush one's clothes (shoes) |
| a / to mop | to press the clothes = to iron |
| a dust pan | to repair sth = to put sth right |
| broom | to take out garbage (trash) |
| sweeper | to gather and sort the laundry = to sort out the lights, darks and whites |
| bucket | to change beds |
| dustbin | to mend sth = to do the mending of sth |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| a washing line / clothesline | to go marketing (shopping) |
| to hang (out) the laundry on the washing lines | to buy provisions for the day (week) |
| clothespin (clothes-peg) | to put on a patch |
| to pin sth with clothes-pegs | to sew up a rent |
| detergents | to wring the linen = to squeeze the linen |
| abrasive powder | a usual round of duties |
| soap powder / washing powder | to distribute / organize the duties between / among |
| to tidy up (to do, to clean) the room | |

Topic: FOOD AND MEALS

Text1

British Meals

The first meal of the day in the morning is *breakfast* (usually eaten between 7:30 a.m. and 9:00 a.m.). Many British people eat toast with butter or margarine and jam (often strawberry, raspberry, apricot or blackcurrant jam), marmalade (a type of jam made from oranges) or Marmite (dark brown spread made from yeast). Melon, grapefruit or fruit cocktail are popular. Others eat a bowl of cereal; for example, cornflakes or muesli with milk, or porridge (a mixture of oats, hot milk and sugar).

A *traditional English breakfast* (also known as a cooked breakfast or a fry-up) is a cooked meal which may contain sausages, bacon, kippers (herring – a type of fish – which has been covered in salt and smoked), black pudding, scrambled, fried, or poached eggs, mushrooms, fried tomatoes, baked beans, hash browns and toast. People sometimes eat a boiled egg, dipping (dunking) strips of toast (soldiers) into the egg yolk.

A *continental breakfast* is a small meal and is not cooked: for example, a bread roll or croissant with cheese or ham and a cup of coffee. The most common drinks at this time of day are orange juice or a cup of breakfast tea.

Many people have a *tea-break* at around 11:00 in the morning (elevenes). If a meal is eaten in the late morning instead of both breakfast and lunch, it is called brunch.

Lunch is the meal eaten in the middle of the day (usually between 13:00 p.m. and 2:00 p.m.). Many people eat a sandwich (also known as a butty or sarnie in some parts of the UK). Some people have a simple meal such as cheese and biscuits or soup and bread. A *ploughman's lunch* is a traditional lunch for farmers: a roll, Cheddar cheese, Branston pickle, and salad, perhaps with a pork pie.

It is also traditional for people to go to a pub with some friends for a *pub lunch* and a drink. A Sunday roast is a traditional meal eaten by a family at Sunday lunchtime: for example, roast beef with roast potatoes, parsnips, peas, Brussels sprouts, green beans, Yorkshire pudding, bread, and gravy. Mint sauce or redcurrant jelly is often eaten with lamb, apple sauce with pork, horseradish sauce (a type of mustard) with beef, and cranberry sauce with turkey. Stuffing may be eaten with chicken or turkey.

Tea-time is a small meal eaten in the late afternoon (usually between 3:30 p.m. and 5:00 p.m.). People may drink tea, and often eat biscuits (American English: cookies), cakes or savoury foods such as sandwiches, crumpets or tea-cakes. Occasionally people may have a *full afternoon tea* or a *cream tea*:

this includes a scone with jam and cream (usually either whipped cream or thick clotted cream) as well as a selection of sandwiches and cakes.

High tea is a light meal eaten in the early evening (for example, 6 o'clock) served with a pot of tea; this is popular in northern England and Scotland. *Supper* is the most common name for the meal eaten in the evening (usually between 7:00 p.m. and 8:30 p.m.). *Dinner* is another common name for supper, but sometimes it is also used to refer to lunch, if this is the main meal of the day. A *dinner party* is a formal evening meal to which guests have been invited. A common type of cooked meal in Britain is meat and two vegetables. This is a meat dish served together on the same plate with two types of vegetables, one of which is often a type of potato. It is common to eat a dessert (also known as a pudding, or informally as afters) after the main dish.

It is increasingly popular for British people to get *a takeaway* or *go to a restaurant* instead of cooking at home, and often this is used as a chance to try different types of food. Most towns have *an Indian restaurant*, serving foods such as curry and chicken tikka masala. *Chinese restaurants* are also very common; popular dishes include sweet and sour pork and aromatic duck. Many people like *Italian pizza* and pasta dishes. *Fast food restaurants* often serve beefburgers or fried chicken. *Fish and chip shops* are still popular, especially in towns by the coast. There is an old tradition of eating fish on Friday.

British people enjoy eating snacks between meals. These include sweets (American English: candy) and crisps (American English: chips).

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| toast | roast beef |
| margarine | parsnip |
| jam | peas |
| strawberry | brussel sprouts |
| raspberry | green beans |
| apricot | Yorkshire pudding |
| blackcurrant | bread |
| marmalade | gravy |
| Marmite | mint sauce |
| spread | redcurrant |
| yeast | jelly |
| melon | lamb |
| grapefruit | pork |
| cereal | horseradish |

| | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| cornflakes | mustard |
| muesli | beef |
| porridge | cranberry |
| oats | turkey |
| fry-up | stuffing |
| sausage | cookies |
| bacon | savoury foods |
| kipper | crumpet |
| herring | tea-cake |
| smoked | a full afternoon tea |
| black pudding | a cream tea |
| scrambled eggs | scone |
| fried eggs | whipped cream |
| poached eggs | thick clotted cream |
| baked beans | high tea |
| hash browns | to be served with sth |
| strips of toast (soldiers) | a dinner party |
| egg yolk | dessert |
| a continental breakfast | pudding |
| a bread roll | afters |
| croissant | to be increasingly popular for sb |
| ham | to get a takeaway |
| orange juice | to try different types of food |
| tea-break | curry |
| elevenses | chicken tikka masala |
| brunch | sweet and sour pork |
| lunch | aromatic duck |
| sandwich | Italian pizza |
| butty | pasta |
| sarnie | fast food |
| biscuit | beefburger |
| a ploughman's lunch | fried chicken |
| Cheddar cheese | fish and chips |
| Branston pickle | snack |
| a pork pie | <i>BrE sweets, AmE candy (non-countable)</i> |
| a Sunday roast | <i>BrE crisps, AmE: chips</i> |

6. Takeaway, fast food, fish and chip shops are very popular with the British.

6. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on! You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Marmalade is a jelly made from different kinds of fruit.
2. Kipper is a kind of herring.
3. Brunch is the lunch eaten at 11.00.
4. At about 13.00 the British eat a ploughman's lunch, a pub lunch or just a simple meal of soup and bread or a sandwich.
5. Sunday lunch doesn't differ from any weekday lunch.
6. High tea is a small meal eaten in the late afternoon.
7. The British always have dinner at about 3 p.m.
8. A common dinner in the UK is a cooked meal of meat and two vegetables.
9. It's common to eat a dessert at breakfast.
10. Most British people are very fond of cooking at home.

Language Development

7. *Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the text vocabulary.*

1. British people *like to have a bite* between meals.
2. *A kind of jam cooked from oranges* is called marmalade.
3. Doctors say that *the first meal of the day* must be the most substantial meal of the day.
4. As I don't like to eat in the morning I usually have *a meal instead of both breakfast and lunch* at about midday.
5. The most *usual beverages* at breakfast are orange juice or a cup of tea.
6. *A traditional lunch for farmers* usually contains a bread roll, Cheddar cheese, Branston pickle and salad.
7. *Filling made of cereal or different vegetables* may be eaten with chicken or turkey.
8. I just adore such *tasty things* as biscuits, cakes, crumpets or tea-cakes.
9. *Blood sausage* is a kind of black sausage made from minced pork fat, pig's

blood, and other ingredients.

10. Dinner is usually a meat dish *garnished with* two types of vegetables, one of which is often a type of potato.

8. Use the text to find

a) synonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| to roast | appetizing (very tasty) |
| a frankfurter | to have a bite |
| to dip | afters |
| a fry-up | beverage |
| a sarnie | from time to time |

b) antonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| to cool down | a substantial meal |
| tasteless | raw (uncooked) meat |
| frequently (often) | in the late evening |

9. Complete the sentences.

1. ___ is an egg simmered very gently in water. 2. Dark brown spread made from yeast is called ___. 3. Porridge is a mixture of ___. 4. A type of herring salted and smoked is called ___. 5. Eggs can be ___, ___, ___ and ___. 6. It is also traditional ___ with some friends for a lunch and a drink. 7. Cream can be ___ or ___. 8. ___ is a type of mustard. 9. ___ is a small meal eaten usually between about 3:30 and 5:00 p.m. 10. Snacks between meals usually include ___.

10. Fill in the table using the following words which describe taste.

Hot – bitter – creamy – sweet – greasy – salty – sour

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Crisps, nuts, bacon | _____ |
| 2. Pastries, cakes, chocolate, honey | _____ |
| 3. Curry, chilly, Tabasco, chilly peppers | _____ |
| 4. Dark chocolate, olives, black coffee | _____ |
| 5. Chips, fried bacon, fried chicken | _____ |
| 6. Bad milk, lemons, pickled onions | _____ |
| 7. Whipped cream, yoghurt, milk | _____ |

11. Use the proper article.

a) 1. We have ___ breakfast at 8. 2. When ___ lunch was over they went upstairs to rest a little. 3. We all agreed that it was ___ very pleasant

dinner. 4. It is not good to smoke before ___ breakfast. 5. Nobody objected to ___ light supper. 6. At ___ dinner we sat far from each other and could not talk. 7. All that made ___ excellent breakfast. 8. When I came down to ___ tea everybody had already gone. 9. ___ Dinner at the Smiths' was marvelous. 10. She was not sure whether she should order ___ supper herself.

b) 1. It all happened at ___ official luncheon. 2. When ___ dinner was over she decided to celebrate the event. 3. As for ___ supper itself it was ___ very tasty one. 4. ___ Breakfast was bacon and eggs and coffee. 5. We must organize ___ little dinner to celebrate the event. 6. If you come half an hour before ___ supper you will always find him at home. 7. After ___ dinner sit a while, after ___ supper walk a mile. 8. That night we had ___ lonely little dinner. 9. She came down to ___ breakfast. 10. I'll speak to him about it at ___ dinner.

12. Insert pre- and postpositions where necessary. Retell the text "English Tea."

English Tea

It will probably surprise you to learn that when the mistress ___ the house ___ England offers ___ her visitors a cup ___ tea, she sometimes asks: "Russian or English tea?"

___ "Russian tea" the English mean tea ___ a slice ___ lemon ___ it. "English tea" means very strong tea ___ milk ___ it.

Tea-drinking is quite a tradition with the English. Tea is served ___ almost every house ___ the same time, ___ 5 o'clock ___ the afternoon. ___ the table the tea-cups and saucers, with the tea-spoons, are laid. The milk-jug and the sugar-basin are also ___ the table. There are small plates ___ bread and butter, or bread and jam, or biscuits. Tea is ready.

The hostess pours the tea ___ the cups.

"Do you take milk?" "Yes, please."

"How many lumps ___ sugar?" "No sugar, thank you," or: "Two lumps, please."

"Help yourself ___ some bread and jam," or "Have some toast and honey." But one cup ___ tea is not enough.

"Would you like another cup?" "Yes, please," or: "Half a cup, thank you."

But if you have had enough, you answer:

"No more, thank you."

13. Insert pre- and postpositions where necessary.

1. I have dinner ___ one o'clock. 2. My son's breakfast consists ___ porridge, a glass ___ tea or coffee and some sandwiches. 3. What will you take ___ dessert? 4. I'm fond ___ ice-cream, if they have it I'll order some. 5. As ___ me, I prefer fruit ___ ice-cream. My throat is weak and I'm subject to colds. 6. May I treat you ___ this delicious fish-jelly or offer you another helping ___ salad? 7. Thank you. I think I'll trouble you ___ little fish. ___ breakfast we had no time to eat properly. 8. The usual time ___ dinner is one o'clock, but of course, it may be half an hour earlier or later. 9. Dinner was followed ___ coffee served ___ small cups. 10. Meat is often served up ___ vegetables. 11. Where is my spoon? It is ___ the drawer ___ the sideboard over there. 12. Health depends ___ good food, plenty ___ exercise, fresh air and sound sleep. 13. Mother is always angry ___ Father when he sits ___ ___ breakfast ___ his morning newspaper. 14. Don't eat so much meat. Leave some room ___ dessert. 15. The evening meal goes ___ various names in England. 16. I always forget to put ___ the salt ___ the table. 17. When I was learning to cook, my dinners were not very good ___ first. 18. Let's look through the menu-card ___ first and then call the waitress.

14. Match the dish with the meal when it is taken.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) roast beef with roast potatoes | a) a fry-up |
| 2) kippers or black pudding | b) high-tea |
| 3) cornflakes | c) breakfast |
| 4) a light meal with a pot of tea | d) Sunday lunch |
| 5) Branston pickle with pork pie; | e) dinner |
| 6) meat dish with two vegetables | f) tea-time |
| 7) biscuits, crumpets and tea-cakes | g) ploughman's lunch |

15. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Слово "dinner" вживають як іншу назву вечері, але іноді його використовують у значенні «обід».
2. Зазвичай англійці йдуть зі своїми друзями на обід до пабу.
3. Мармайт – це паста темно-коричневого кольору, виготовлена з дріжджів.
4. Уранці англійці любляють їсти грінки з варенням із полуниць, абрикос, малини або чорної смородини.
5. Іноді вони намащують грінку маслом, маргарином або апельсиновим повидлом.
6. Біля шостої години вечора в англійців – рання вечеря з чаєм.

7. Магазили, де продають смажену рибу із картоплею фрі, все ще популярні, особливо в невеликих містечках на узбережжі. У Британії існує традиція їсти рибу щоп'ятниці.
8. Британці все більше люблять ресторани, де готові обіди можна замовити додому, а також індійські, китайські та італійські ресторани, тому що це гарна можливість спробувати різну їжу.
9. Звана вечеря – це офіційна вечеря, на яку запрошуються гості.
10. Я дуже люблю чай або каву з вершками, перепічку чи тістечко зі збитими вершками.

Speech Development

16. Fill in the table using the text.

| № | Time | Meals | Subtypes of Meals | Food and Dishes Peculiar to Certain Meals |
|----|----------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. | 7.30 9.00 | Breakfast | 1) light breakfast 2) traditional English breakfast 3) continental breakfast | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Toast with butter, jam... • a bowl of cereal or porridge |
| 2. | 11.00 | Tea-break (elevenses) | | |
| 3. | 12.00 12.30 | Brunch | | |
| 4. | | Lunch (or dinner) | 1) 2) 3) Sunday roast | |
| 5. | | | 1) full afternoon tea 2) cream tea | |
| 6. | | High-tea | | |
| 7. | | Supper | 1) dinner 2) dinner party | |

17. Compare Ukrainian and British cuisines by answering these questions.

1. What are the most common drinks for breakfast / dinner / supper in Ukraine?
2. What is becoming increasingly popular with Ukrainians as far as our eating habits are concerned?
3. What are most popular types of fast food in Ukraine?

4. Is the traditional Ukrainian breakfast more like a traditional British breakfast or a continental one?

18. Using the table in Exercise 16 and topical vocabulary to the text do the following.

1. Speak on the advantages and disadvantages of breakfast in the UK.
2. Which types of meals are common and which are different in Britain and in Ukraine?
3. Compare typical foods and dishes eaten for midday meal in Britain and in Ukraine.
4. Analyze foods and dishes eaten by the British. Do they eat healthy or junk food? Prove your answer.
5. Which typical British diet would you like to try? Why?

19. Retell the text “British Meals.”

Writing Development

20. Write an essay on the topic “Advantages and Disadvantages of British Meals.”

21. Describe a typical British dish.

Text2

American Meals and Food

The traditional meal schedule in America used to include a large hot breakfast with eggs, bacon, toast, potatoes, coffee, and juice; then, around noon, a smaller cold lunch (a sandwich, fruit, and a soda), and a large dinner at 6 p.m. sharp of salad, meat, potatoes, vegetables, and dessert.

However, since both parents now work, there is often no one to do all the required shopping and cooking. Consequently, the modern schedule is much different. Breakfast for adults is often skipped entirely, with coffee in the car or at the office taking its place. Children often have a bowl of cold cereal, though, and on weekends breakfast and lunch are sometimes combined into a large meal called “brunch” around 10 or 11 a.m.

Lunch consists of a sandwich, chips, and a soda, often eaten at the desk in the office or sometimes in a nearby eatery or the company cafeteria. Schoolkids eat at the school cafeteria or bring a sack lunch (a brown paper bag with a sandwich, fruit, and a soda) from home. In addition to lunch, many office workers snack throughout the day on microwave popcorn, chips, candy, or soda.

Dinner is the main meal of the day, and is generally served somewhere between 5:00 and 8:30 p.m. This meal can consist of any number of things, from pizza delivered to the house to several courses of traditional French dishes.

In fact, the old standby of steak and mashed potatoes is now rare, as different ethnic foods have become more and more popular. The most popular nationwide are Mexican (burritos, enchiladas and tacos), Italian (pasta, lasagna and pizza) and Chinese (pot stickers, chop suey and won ton soup) foods. Restaurants featuring these foods can be found almost everywhere. Other ethnic foods have become popular where the people who make these foods have settled. For example, Thai food is extremely popular in San Francisco, where there are a lot of Thai people (and restaurants). There are also many blends appearing, such as “Tex-Mex,” which is a combination of Texas cooking styles and Mexican recipes.

Most popular, of course, is pizza, which comes in many different styles and with almost any topping you can imagine. Next come hamburgers and French fries, which with pizza are considered very typical American foods.

One thing that should be mentioned is that most Americans do not enjoy cooking, which is why fast foods like hamburgers and pizza delivery services are so popular. Also common are pre-prepared meals, or easy-to-prepare meals, which take almost no effort to prepare. Americans often choose the convenience of ready-to-prepare meals over cooking from scratch. The older generation cooks from scratch more often, but they also enjoy eating out and easily-prepared meals.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| a large hot breakfast | Chinese food (pot stickers, chop suey, won ton soup) |
| used to do sth | to feature sth (food) |
| to skip breakfast entirely | Thai food |
| to take sb's place | blend |
| a bowl of cold cereal | to come in different styles |
| a nearby café | topping |
| a company/school cafeteria | hamburger |
| to bring a sack lunch | French fries |
| to snack on sth = to eat sth as a snack | pre-prepared meal |
| to snack throughout the day | nutritious |
| microwave popcorn | pizza delivery services |
| candy (BrE sweets) | common foods / drinks / recipes |
| to serve dinner | to take (no) effort to do sth |
| to deliver pizza to the house | the convenience of sth |
| an old standby | to cook a full meal |
| steak and mashed potatoes | to cook from scratch |
| ethnic food | |
| Mexican food (burritos, enchiladas, tacos) | |
| Italian food (pasta, lasagna, pizza) | |

Cross-Cultural Guide

a soda – (also soda water or club soda) carbonated water (originally made with sodium bicarbonate) drunk alone or with liquor or wine;



chips – potato chips, a snack food made from potatoes, known as crisps in some English-speaking countries, including the UK. A potato chip or crisp is a thin slice of potato deep fried or baked until crisp. Potato chips serve as an appetizer, side dish, or snack. Commercial varieties are packaged for sale, usually in bags. The simplest chips of this kind are just cooked and salted, but manufacturers can add a wide variety of flavoring (herbs, spices, cheese, etc.);



microwave popcorn – a type of maize that swells and bursts open when heated, usually eaten warm with salt and butter or sweetened with sugar;



burrito /bə'ri:təʊ/ – is a type of food found in Mexican and Tex-Mex cuisine. It consists of a flour tortilla wrapped or folded around a filling. The flour tortilla is usually lightly grilled or steamed, to soften it and make it more pliable. In Mexico, refried beans, Mexican rice, or meat are usually the only fillings and the tortilla is smaller in size. In the United States, however, fillings generally include a combination of ingredients such as Mexican rice, beans, lettuce, salsa, meat, cheese, and sour cream, and



the size varies, with some burritos considerably larger than their Mexican counterparts;

enchilada /ɛntʃɪˈlɑːdə/ – is a corn tortilla rolled around a filling and covered with a chili pepper sauce. Enchiladas can be filled with a variety of ingredients, including meat, cheese, beans, potatoes, vegetables, seafood or combinations;



taco /ˈtɑːkəʊ/, /ˈtækəʊ/ – is a traditional Mexican dish composed of a maize or wheat tortilla folded or rolled around a filling. The fact that a taco can be filled with practically any meat, fish, shellfish, vegetable, cheese or anything that fits on a tortilla, allows for its great versatility and variety. A taco is generally eaten out of hand, without the aid of utensils, and is often accompanied by a garnish such as salsa and often vegetables such as onion, cabbage, tomato, or lettuce;



pasta /ˈpæstə/ – (Italian for “dough”) is a generic term for Italian variants of noodles, food made from a dough of flour, water and/or eggs, that is boiled. The word can also denote dishes in which pasta products are the primary ingredient, served with sauce or seasonings;



lasagna /lə'zænjə/ – is both a form of pasta in sheets and also a dish, sometimes named lasagne al forno (meaning “oven-cooked lasagna”) made with alternate layers of pasta, cheese, and often ragù (a meat sauce) or tomato sauce. Americans commonly use the singular “lasagna” to refer to both the dish and the pasta;



risotto /rɪ'zɒtəʊ/ – is a rich and creamy, traditional Italian rice dish. It is one of the most common ways of cooking rice in Italy. In America – an Italian dish of rice cooked in stock with other ingredients such as meat and vegetables;



pot stickers – are Chinese dumplings, widely popular in China, Japan, and Korea as well as outside of East Asia, particularly in North America. They typically consist of a ground meat and/or vegetable filling wrapped into a thinly rolled piece of dough, which is then sealed by pressing the edges together or by crimping and are usually eaten with a soy-vinegar dipping sauce;



chop suey /tʃɒp 'suː/ (Chinese “mixed pieces”) – is an American-Chinese dish consisting of meats (often chicken, fish, beef, shrimp or pork), cooked quickly with vegetables such as bean sprouts, cabbage and celery, and bound in a starch-thickened sauce. It is typically served with rice but can sometimes be served with deep-fried noodles;



won ton (soup) – (in Chinese cooking) is a small dumpling or roll with a savoury filling, often of minced pork, usually eaten boiled in soup;



“Tex-Mex” – is a term used to describe a regional American cuisine that blends food products available in the United States and the culinary creations of Mexican-Americans influenced by the cuisines of Mexico. The cuisine has spread from border states such as Texas to the rest of the country. In some places, particularly outside of Texas, “Tex-Mex” is used to describe a localized version of Mexican cuisine. It is common for all of these foods to be referred to as “Mexican food” in Texas, parts of the United States, and some other countries;



hamburger /ˈhæmbɜːɡə/ – a round patty of ground beef, fried or grilled and typically served in a bun or a round bread roll and garnished with various condiments and also “with the works” (some lettuce, tomato, pickles, mayonnaise, ketchup, etc);



French fries – (*AmE*; sometimes not capitalized), chips (*BrE*), fries, or French-fried potatoes (formal) - are thin strips of potato that have been deep-fried. A distinction is sometimes made between fries and chips, whereby North Americans sometimes refer to any elongated pieces of fried potatoes as fries, while in the UK, long slices of potatoes are sometimes called fries to contrast them with the thickly cut strips, which are always referred to as chips;



pre-prepared meal – (a takeaway) – half-cooked meal, which is not very tasty or nutritious but takes no effort to prepare.



Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Schedule, soda, require, consequently, entirely, cereal, to combine, brunch, nearby, cafeteria, throughout, deliver, ethnic, burrito, enchilada, taco, lasagna(e), risotto, pot stickers, chop suey, won ton soup, to feature, Thai, recipe, topping, mention, prepare, effort, convenience, occasion, exception.

2. *Mark the stresses in the compound words from the text (consult the dictionary when necessary) and train their proper pronunciation.*

Weekend, sandwich, microwave, popcorn, standby, everywhere, hamburger, pre-prepared.

3. *Write down the plural forms of the following nouns and divide them into 3 groups according to the way the plural ending -(e)s is pronounced.*

Meal, egg, potato, vegetable, dessert, parent, adult, cereal, weekend, sandwich, soda, café, schoolkid, teen, lunch, orange, apple, worker, snack, candy, thing,

pizza, house, course, dish, standby, steak, food, burrito, enchilada, taco, pasta, lasagna(e), risotto, soup, blend, recipe, style, topping, hamburger.

4. Divide the following verbs used in the Past Simple form into 3 groups according to the way the ending -ed is pronounced.

Used, required, skipped, combined, called, served, delivered, mashed, collected, mentioned, prepared.

5. Read the following word-combinations. Pay attention to linking R.

For adults; more and more; for example; there are; are about; in favour of.

6. Read the following sentences according to the intonation marks. Pay attention to the way the elements of enumeration are pronounced.

The tra'ditional 'meal 'schedule in A'merica 'used to in'clude a 'large 'hot 'breakfast with /eggs, /bacon, /toast, po/tatoes, /coffee, and \juice, /then, around /noon, a 'smaller 'cold \lunch (a /sandwich, /fruit, and a \soda), and a 'large 'dinner at '6 'p.m. 'sharp of /salad, /meat, po/tatoes, /vegetables, and de\ssert.||

'Lunch con'sists of a /sandwich, /chips, and \soda, 'often 'eaten at the 'desk in the /office| or 'sometimes in a 'nearby /café| or the 'company `cafe\teria.||

'Schoolkids and 'teens 'eat at the 'school `cafe/teria| or 'bring a \sack .lunch (a 'brown 'paper 'bag with a /sandwich, an 'orange or an /apple, and \soda from .home.||

In a'ddition to /lunch, 'many 'office 'workers 'snack through'out the 'day on 'microwave /popcorn, /chips, /candy, and \soda.||

Reading Comprehension

7. Read the text again quickly. Then put the following headings that summarize each paragraph in the correct order.

- a) ethnic alternatives to national American cuisine;
- b) modern change in the traditional meal schedule in America;
- c) American choice is the pre-prepared food rather than healthy meals;
- d) 3 most popular and truly American foods;
- e) the traditional meal schedule in America;
- f) a usual midday meal;
- g) the main meal of the day.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____

8. Find the words or expressions in the text that match the descriptions below.

- 1) the usual time when breakfast, lunch or dinner is served;
- 2) one of the household chores, when a person has to prepare and serve meals;
- 3) a brown paper bag with a sandwich, an orange or an apple and a soda which schoolkids and teens take to school;
- 4) to have a light meal that is eaten in a hurry or in a casual manner between or in place of main meals (quite often during the day);
- 5) services providing Americans with pizza;
- 6) to provide a variety of food;
- 7) a combination of sth different (here different cuisines);
- 8) a layer of food poured or spread over a base of a different type of food to add flavour;
- 9) half-cooked meal (usually frozen) which takes almost no effort to prepare;
- 10) to prefer sth to sth.

9. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. Which meals did the traditional American schedule include?
2. Why is there no one to do all the shopping and cooking in American families? What is the result?
3. What do many office workers have in addition to lunch?
4. Is dinner the main meal of the day? Does it consist of a certain (definite) number of foods?
5. Which ethnic cuisines have become popular in America?
6. What kinds of blend have appeared in the USA?
7. Which 3 dishes can truly be called American foods?
8. Why are fast foods and pizza delivery services so popular in America?
9. What are the advantages and disadvantages of pre-prepared meals?
10. What do Americans usually choose in favour of taste and health?

10. Skim through the text to support the following statements.

1. The modern meal schedule in America has changed.
2. On weekends Americans usually have brunch instead of breakfast and lunch.
3. Dinner is the main meal of the day.
4. Different ethnic foods are becoming more and more popular.
5. There are only three kinds of food that can truly be called American foods.
6. Americans do not enjoy cooking.
7. They choose pre-prepared meals in favour of taste and health.

Language Development

11. Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the text vocabulary.

1. Schoolkids and teens eat at the school cafeteria or bring *a brown paper bag with a sandwich, an orange or an apple, and soda* from home.
2. *Therefore*, the modern schedule is much different.
3. Adults often *don't have breakfast at all*, just coffee in the car or at the office.
4. There are also many *combinations* of different cooking styles and recipes, such as "Tex-Mex".
5. Also common are meals *cooked in advance*, which are not very *delicious* or *nourishing*, but *are easy to prepare*.
6. Americans will usually *prefer* the pre-prepared meal *to* taste or health, and will cook a full meal *quite rarely*.

12. Use the text to find synonyms to the following words and word-combinations.

timetable

hence/therefore

not to have (meals) at all

to have snacks often during the day

the service bringing pizza to people's homes

to offer the food

combinations of different styles and recipes

nourishing

to prefer sth to sth

13. Complete the sentences.

1. The traditional meal schedule in America used to include ____
2. ____ the modern schedule is quite different.
3. On weekends breakfast and lunch are combined into ____
4. Lunch consists of ____

5. In addition to lunch, many office workers ____
6. ____ is the main meal of the day, and is generally served ____
7. Most popular ethnic foods are ____
8. ____ are about the only things that can truly be called American foods.
9. One thing that should be mentioned though is that ____, which is why fast foods like ____ are so popular.
10. Americans will usually choose the ____ in favour of ____ .

14. a. Choose from the adjectives below to describe the following in different ways (some adjectives can be used more than once).

| a cup of tea | a type of cheese | a glass of lemonade |
|--------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. strong | 1. | 1. |
| 2. milky | 2. | 2. |
| 3. | 3. | 3. |
| 4. | 4. | 4. |
| 5. | 5. | 5. |
| 6. | 6. | 6. |

Strong, milky, ripe, mild, iced, sweet, tasty, tough, weak, sparkling, crumbly, refreshing, hard, dry, still, fizzy.

b. What adjectives describing food would you use to characterize American food and why?

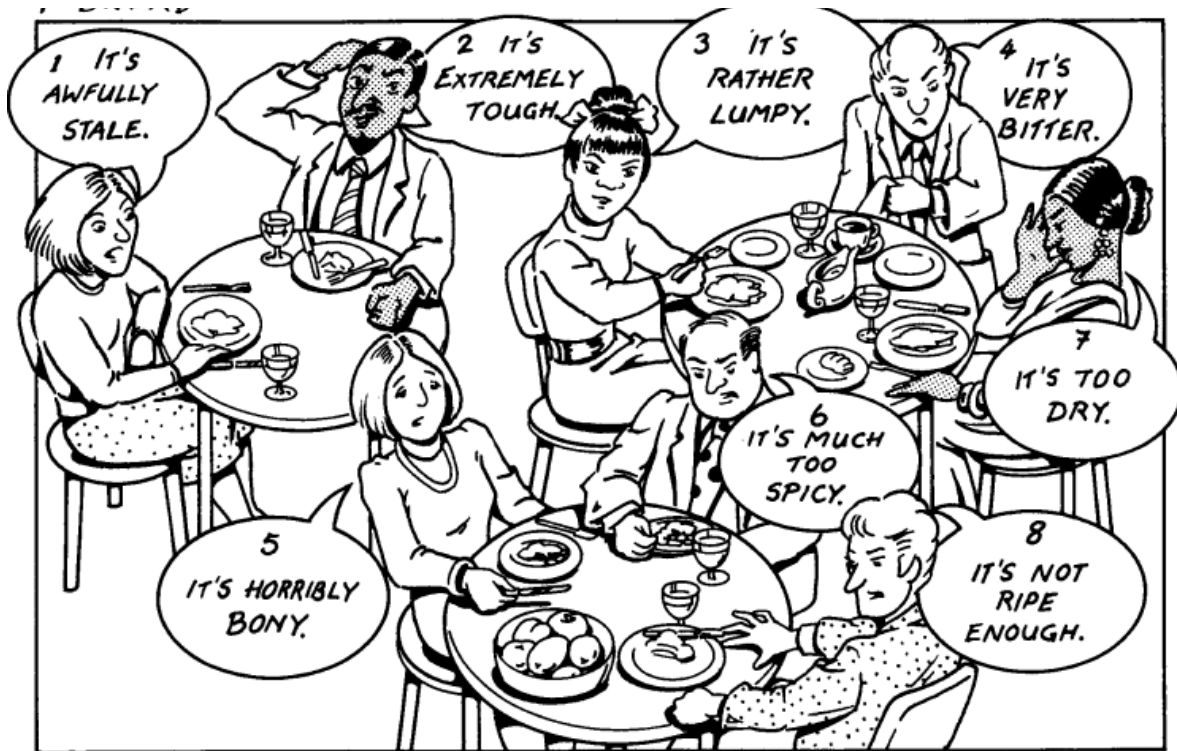
15. Complete the sentences with words from the list

boiled fattening frozen junk overweight spicy

1. I try not to eat too much chocolate, because I know it's ____ and I'm a little bit ____ .
2. I much prefer ____ vegetables to tinned ones.
3. My son only eats ____ food – burgers and chips every day.
4. How do you want your potatoes, ____ or fried?
5. I don't like Indian food. It's too ____ for me.

16. Guess the type of food each person in the restaurant is complaining of. A busy restaurant serves the following: MEAT, FISH, VEGETABLE, CURRY, SAUCES, BREAD, FRUIT, WINE and COFFEE. If you heard these complaints from diners, what would they be talking about?

For example: 1 – bread



17. Insert the prepositions where necessary. Consult the dictionary if necessary. Summarize the main idea.

The popular view outside the USA that Americans survive ___ cheeseburgers, Cokes and French fries is ___ accurate ___ the American popular view that the British live ___ tea and fish'n'chips, the Germans only ___ beer, bratwurst, and sauerkraut, and the French ___ red wine and garlic.

There seem to be four trends ___ America ___ present which are connected ___ foods and dining. First, there has been a notable increase ___ the number ___ reasonably priced restaurants which offer specialty foods. These include those that specialize ___ many varieties and types of pancakes, those that offer only fresh, baked breakfast foods, and the many that are buffets or salad bars. Secondly, growing numbers ___ Americans are more regularly going ___ to eat in restaurants. One reason is that many American women do not feel that their lives are best spent in the kitchen. They would rather pay a professional chef and also enjoy a good meal. ___ the same time, there is an increase ___ fine cooking as a hobby ___ both men and women.

The third is that as a result of nationwide health campaigns, Americans ___ general are eating a much lighter diet. Cereals and grain foods, fruit and vegetables, fish and salads are emphasized instead ___ heavy and sweet foods. Finally, there is an international trend ___ "fast food" chains which sell pizza, hamburgers, Mexican foods, chicken, salads and sandwiches, seafood and various ice creams.

18. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Американці зазвичай надають перевагу напівфабрикатам, а не смачній здоровій їжі.
2. Піца, гамбургери та картопля фрі – це єдині страви, які дійсно вважають американськими.
3. Насправді, традиційні стейк із картопляним пюре – вже рідкість. Надзвичайно популярними є ресторани, які пропонують різну національну їжу: мексиканську, італійську, китайську тощо.
4. Дорослі зазвичай повністю пропускають сніданок, обмежуючись чашкою кави в машині або в офісі.
5. На сніданок діти часто їдять порцію сухого сніданку, а обідають у шкільній їдальні, або приносять із собою пакунок із бутербродом, яблуком і газованою водою.
6. Вечеря може включати будь-яку кількість страв: це може бути як піца, доставлена додому, так і декілька страв традиційної французької кухні.
7. Слід зазначити, що американці не дуже люблять готувати їжу, ось чому такими популярними є ресторани швидкого обслуговування та піцерії.

Speech Development

19. Match the dishes with the cuisine they belong to.

pot stickers

risotto

burrito

French fries

fish and chips

pasta

taco

hamburger

Yorkshire pudding

chop suey

lasagna

bacon and eggs

British

American

Italian

Mexican

Chinese

20. Fill in the table using the information from the text.

| <i>Traditional meal schedule</i> | <i>Dishes</i> | <i>Modern changes</i> |
|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| a large hot breakfast | | |

| | | |
|----------------------|--|--|
| a smaller cold lunch | | |
| a large dinner | | |

21. Make up dialogues performing the roles suggested below.

1. You are expecting British guests for dinner. Discuss with your friend what you can treat them to.
2. Your friend has invited her American friends to dinner. Give her some advice as to what American and Ukrainian dishes to cook for this occasion.

22. Using the previous task and additional information obtained in earlier tasks speak on the following.

- the traditional meal schedule in America;
- modern changes in the meal schedule;
- differences between American and Ukrainian meal schedules;
- the pros and cons of pre-prepared food and its popularity.

Writing Development

23. Write an essay on the topic “Modern tendencies in American meals.”

Text3

Ukrainian Cuisine

Ukrainian cuisine has won the hearts and stomachs of those both in Ukraine and abroad. Various pastries, meats and cold collations (home made sausage, poultry, game), dairy products (sour milk, cottage cheese fritters), and various fruit and honey drinks are very popular. But the dearest to many and popular all over the globe is the Ukrainian borsch. It is made with fresh vegetables – cabbages, red beets, tomatoes, etc., adding pork fat pounded with garlic and parsley. This combination makes borsch boast of an exquisite aroma and marvellous flavour. There are more than 30 recipes of true Ukrainian borsch (each region has at least one) and each requires up to 20 diverse ingredients.

Very popular in Ukraine are all kinds of kasha (cereal porridge), and varenyky filled with cottage cheese, mashed potatoes, minced meat, stewed cabbage or berries. Among the favourite dishes are also pechenya (meat and potato stew), Ukrainian bytky (pounded steak) with salo (pork fat) and garlic filling, cold boiled pork stewed with cabbage and salo, and kruchenyky (meat rolls with various fillings). From time immemorial a significant place in Ukrainian cuisine has been taken by fish dishes: sour cream baked crucian or carp, fish kruchenyky (fish rolls with a filling), mushroom- and buckwheat-filled carp, onion and sour cream baked carp, pike, and perch baked with mushrooms and crayfish.

The peculiarities of the Ukrainian cuisine lie mostly in using pork, pork fat, sweet beets and wheat flour. Ukrainians generally avoid exotic meats and spices. Various alcoholic drinks complement the meals. It is customary to offer a drink to guests, who must not refuse it except for health or religious reasons.

Ukrainian culinary tradition abounds in dishes prepared specially to celebrate a holiday or a rite – marriage, birth, christening, farewell for military service and others. A Christmas Eve supper consists of 12 meatless dishes, including wheat grain, honey, a poppyseed and raisin dish called kutya, and dried fruit compote – uzvar. Wheat or buckwheat mlyntsi (thin pancakes) and varenyky are musts for the Masliana celebration. On Easter Sunday food that has been previously blessed is eaten after Resurrection services. It includes sweet bread called paska, painted eggs, butter, meat, and sausages. On the holiday of Transfiguration (August 19), apples and honey are blessed and eaten along with the other fruits of the season. Meat or liver pies are prepared for most festive holidays.

Now all of these can be found on Ukrainian restaurant menus.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| to win the hearts and stomachs | fillet |
| pastry | buckwheat |
| cold collation | carp |
| home made sausage | onion |
| poultry | pike |
| game | perch |
| dairy product | crayfish |
| sour milk | peculiarity |
| cottage cheese fritter | to lie mostly in sth |
| to be popular all over the globe | sweet beet |
| to be made with sth | wheat flour |
| red beet | combined cooking |
| pork fat | spices |
| to pound sth | to complement the meal |
| garlic | to be customary |
| parsley | for health / religious reasons |
| to make sth/sb boast of sth | culinary tradition |
| an exquisite aroma | to abound in sth |
| marvellous flavour | rite |
| recipe | christening |
| to require up to 20 diverse ingredients | farewell for military service |
| cereal porridge | a Christmas Eve supper |
| cottage cheese | meatless dish |
| mashed potatoes | wheat grain |
| to mince | honey |
| stewed cabbage | poppyseed |
| meat and potato stew | raisin |
| pounded steak | dried fruit |
| pork fat | compote |
| cold boiled pork | wheat |
| to be stewed with | pancake |
| tenderloin | to be a must |
| to strand over sth | Easter |
| from time immemorial | to be previously blessed |
| sour cream | Resurrection |
| to bake | Transfiguration |
| crucian | festive holidays |

Pronunciation Development

1. Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.

Cuisine, stomach, sausage, poultry, dairy, sour, exquisite, recipe, require, diverse, cereal, tenderloin, crucian, fillet, peculiarity, flour, restaurant.

2. Write down the Past Simple of the following verbs and divide them into 3 groups according to the pronunciation of the ending – ed - /t/, /d/, /ɪd/.

e.g. *cooked* *braised* *grated*

To bake, to strand, to chop, to fill, to complement, to offer, to refuse, to celebrate, to prepare, to consist, to include, to bless, to belong, to require, to abound, to avoid, to add, to mince, to dry.

3. Put stresses and intonation marks in the following sentences. How are elements of enumeration pronounced?

The peculiarities of Ukrainian cuisine lie mostly in using pork, pork fat, sweet beet, wheat flour and in combined cooking.

Very popular in Ukraine are all kinds of kasha (cereal porridge), varenyky filled with cottage cheese, mashed potatoes, minced meat, stewed cabbage or berries.

From time immemorial a significant place in Ukrainian cuisine is taken by fish dishes: sour cream baked crucian, mushrooms and buckwheat filled carp, onion and sour cream baked carp, pike, perch baked with mushrooms and crayfish.

Reading Comprehension

4. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. There is only one recipe of traditional Ukrainian borsch, isn't there?
2. What are the main ingredients of the traditional Ukrainian borsch?
3. What are Ukrainian varenyky usually filled with?
4. What are the most popular fish dishes in Ukraine?
5. What are the peculiarities of Ukrainian cuisine?
6. What does a traditional Christmas Eve supper consist of?
7. What dishes are the musts for Masliana celebration?
8. What is uzvar?
9. Why do Ukrainians take food to church on Easter Sunday?
10. What are the most popular traditional dishes in Ukraine?

5. *Skim through the text to support the following statements.*

1. Each region in Ukraine has at least one recipe of borsch.
2. There are a lot of different fillings for varenyky.
3. Fish is very popular with Ukrainians.
4. Various alcoholic drinks complement the meals in Ukraine.
5. Ukrainian cuisine abounds in festive dishes.
6. Ukrainians cook much for a Christmas Eve supper.
7. There is a tradition in Ukraine to have food blessed on religious holidays.

6. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on! You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Pork fat is a frequently used ingredient in traditional Ukrainian dishes.
2. Ukrainians aren't fond of pastry.
3. Kutya is a meat dish.
4. People in Ukraine sometimes paint the shell of eggs.
5. Most Ukrainians keep to a diet at Masliana.
6. Paska is a must for Transfiguration.
7. Pechenya is a kind of cereal porridge.
8. On the holiday of Transfiguration people bless and eat only apples.

Language Development

7. *Match the words and word-combinations in the left column with their synonyms in the right.*

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1) lard | a) important |
| 2) curd | b) peculiarity |
| 3) menu | c) compote |
| 4) from time immemorial | d) a list of dishes that can be ordered |
| 5) stewed fruit | e) pork fat |
| 6) to braise | f) to abound in |
| 7) specific feature | g) drink |

- 8) beverage
- 9) significant
- 10) to be plentifully supplied with
- h) to stew
- i) from ancient times
- j) cottage cheese

8. Use the text to find synonyms to the following words and word-combinations.

- to become a favourite dish
- the world over
- varied
- smell
- taste
- ingredients
- to be stuffed with
- fillet
- a necessity
- amazing

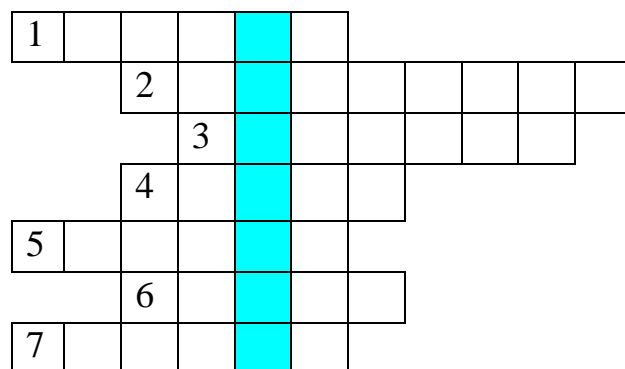
9. Paraphrase the italicized expressions using the text vocabulary.

1. Before cooking borsch look through *a list of ingredients and directions for making it.*
2. Ukrainian *manner of cooking* is very rich in festive dishes.
3. Ukrainian cuisine *has obtained recognition* both in Ukraine and abroad.
4. Many Ukrainian dishes can boast of *incredibly pleasant smell and amazing taste.*
5. What do you usually *stuff* varenyky *with*?
6. Fish dishes *are an integral part* of Ukrainian cuisine.

10. Try to remember what these numbers refer to without consulting the text.
30; 12; 20; 19

11. Be the quickest to do the puzzle. What is the mystery word?

1. A typical Ukrainian dish
2. Chopped tenderloin stranded over a filling
3. The synonym to “stuffing”
4. Sweet Easter bread
5. A dried grape
6. A sweet substance made by bees
7. A strip of boneless meat and fish



12. Cross the odd word out. Explain why.

- 1) milk sour cream cottage cheese sausage
- 2) pork perch pike carp

| | | | |
|--------------|------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 3) red beet | parsley | potato | cabbage |
| 4) marriage | birth | christening | Transfiguration |
| 5) uzvar | sour milk | raisin | compote |
| 6) marvelous | supper | various | popular |
| 7) berries | poppysseed | wheat grain | pork fat |
| 8) to chop | to stew | to boil | to bake |

13. Match words in the left column with those ones in right one to get a complete phrase or word-combination.

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1) to win hearts | a) fat |
| 2) alcoholic | b) fritters |
| 3) home made | c) and stomachs |
| 4) exquisite | d) sausage |
| 5) cottage cheese | e) drinks |
| 6) marvellous | f) flavour |
| 7) cold | g) aroma |
| 8) to complement | h) cream |
| 9) sour | i) the meals |
| 10) pork | j) collation |

14. Choose the correct preposition.

| | | | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|---------|
| 1) to boast | a) with | b) at | c) of |
| 2) to fill | a) for | b) with | c) of |
| 3) to strand | a) over | b) around | c) in |
| 4) to lie | a) at | b) in | c) on |
| 5) except | a) for | b) of | c) with |
| 6) to abound | a) with | b) at | c) in |
| 7) to see | a) over | b) of | c) off |
| 8) to belong | a) for | b) to | c) of |

15. Use the proper article if necessary.

1. What shall we have for ___ dessert today? 2. Let's go to ___ canteen and have ___ bite. 3. ___ cucumber and ___ tomato are ___ vegetables. 4. I do not like ___ mineral water, I prefer ___ cup of ___ tea. 5. Pass me ___ butter, please. 6. ___ water, ___ tea, ___ milk, ___ coffee are drinks. 7. Is there anything to your taste on ___ menu? 8. Will you bring ___ knife from ___ kitchen? 9. Only after ___ second course he felt he was not hungry any longer. 10. Is ___ pudding to your taste? 11. They sat down to ___ table and began eating. 12. It was ___ stewed fruit and ___ ice-cream to follow.

13. ___ ice-cream was rather melted.

16. Choose the correct word.

1. There're *several/much* bottles of milk in the fridge.
2. Could you put *many/a little* sugar in my tea, please?
3. You need to put *plenty of/many* oil in the pan.
4. *A larger number of/much* people suffer from food allergies.
5. Sprinkle *hardly any/plenty of* cheese on my pasta, please.
6. There were only *a few/a little* biscuits left, so we bought some more.
7. I need *a couple of/a great deal of* onions for this recipe.
8. Can I have *something/anything* to eat? I'm starving.
9. This recipe is very easy: *someone/anyone* can make this dish.
10. Would you like *some/no* more tea?
11. Please don't put *any/some* sugar in my coffee.
12. He rarely does *nothing/anything* on Sundays.

17. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Я надаю перевагу коропу, запеченому в сметані, а не буженині, тушкованій із овочами.
2. Український борщ у різних регіонах нашої країни смакує по-різному, оскільки існує понад 30 рецептів цієї страви.
3. У приготуванні млинців використовують як пшеничне, так і гречане борошно.
4. З давніх-давен перепічка має велику популярність серед українців.
5. Українська традиційна кухня багата на святкові страви, які готують спеціально до певних свят та обрядів.
6. Для того щоб приготувати печеню, тобі слід протушувати м'ясо з картоплею, додати смажену цибулю з салом, подрібнений часник і петрушку.
7. Основними інгредієнтами куті є узвар (компот із сухофруктів), зерна пшениці та маку, подрібнені грецькі горіхи, родзинки та мед.
8. Найпопулярніші вареники як в Україні, так і закордоном – це вареники, начинені домашнім сиром із родзинками, тушкованою капустою, смаженими грибами з цибулею або ягодами.
9. В Україні існує традиція освячувати їжу на такі релігійні свята як Різдво, Великдень, Яблучний Спас тощо.
10. Використання свинини, сала, пшеничного борошна – одна з основних особливостей традиційної української кухні.

Speech Development

18. Agree or disagree to the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on! You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Men always think that their mothers are the best cooks.
2. Most young people are addicted to junk food.
3. Women worry more about their diet than men.
4. Vegetarians are healthier than people who eat a lot of meat.
5. If you do a lot of exercise it doesn't matter what you eat.
6. You can often eat better in cheap restaurants than in expensive ones.
7. Men are better cooks than women.

19. Answer the following questions.

1. What is your favourite traditional Ukrainian dish? Why?
2. Have you ever tasted ethnic food (e.g. Chinese, Italian, French, etc)? Which? Did you like it?
3. What is junk (unhealthy) food? Which country in your opinion takes the 1st place in eating junk food?
4. Does Ukrainian cuisine abound in junk food? Support your viewpoint.

20. Read the following text and choose the correct word.

In today's world, people have less time for eating, let alone **shopping/cooking**. That's why junk food is so popular. Junk food is **high/low** in saturated fat, which is linked with a higher risk of **diabetes/cancer**. Our eating habits have changed due to lack of **money/time**. Also, the amount of exercise we do has **decreased/increased**. Researchers suggest that the new generation will be more likely to suffer from heart and **kidney/liver** disease. But if we improve our eating habits, we will be better equipped to deal with our **stressful/boring** lifestyles.

21. Use the information in Exercise 20 and make up dialogues on the following topics.

1. Reasons for the popularity of junk food all over the world and in Ukraine particularly.
2. Danger of eating junk food.
3. Positive effects of eating healthy food.

22. Retell the text “Ukrainian Cuisine.”

Writing

23. Write a detailed recipe of your favourite traditional Ukrainian dish.

24. Write an essay on the topic “Eating Habits in Ukraine Nowadays.”

CHECK YOURSELF!

Check your knowledge of the Topical Vocabulary “Food and Meals”

| № | Ukrainian | № | English |
|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| 1. | тарілка каші | 1. | a bowl of cereal |
| 2. | збиті вершки | 2. | whipped cream |
| 3. | закуски | 3. | savoury foods |
| 4. | сирник, мандрика | 4. | a cottage cheese fritter |
| 5. | печеня | 5. | meat and potato stew |
| 6. | рецепт | 6. | recipe |
| 7. | рибні крученики з начинкою | 7. | fish tenderloin stranded over a filling |
| 8. | з давніх-давен | 8. | from time immemorial |
| 9. | вишуканий аромат | 9. | exquisite aroma |
| 10. | дивовижний смак | 10. | marvellous flavour |
| 11. | особливості національної кухні | 11. | the peculiarities of national cuisine |
| 12. | надавати перевагу рибі, а не м'ясу | 12. | to prefer fish to meat |
| 13. | попередньо освячувати їжу | 13. | to have food previously blessed |
| 14. | бути багатим на святкові страви | 14. | to abound in holiday dishes |
| 15. | завоювати серця і смаки | 15. | to win hearts and stomachs |
| 16. | популярний в усьому світі | 16. | popular all around the globe |
| 17. | дотримуватися дієти | 17. | to keep to a diet |
| 18. | апельсиновий джем | 18. | marmalade |
| 19. | паста, паштет | 19. | spread |
| 20. | птиця та дичина | 20. | poultry and game |
| 21. | круасан | 21. | croissant |
| 22. | заливна риба | 22. | jellied fish |
| 23. | молочні продукти | 23. | dairy products |
| 24. | домашній сир | 24. | cottage cheese/curd |
| 25. | дріжджі | 25. | yeast |
| 26. | пиріг зі свининою | 26. | a pork pie |
| 27. | маринований огірок | 27. | a pickled cucumber |
| 28. | Брюссельська капуста | 28. | Brussels sprouts |
| 29. | підливка | 29. | gravy |
| 30. | соус | 30. | sauce |

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|
| 31. | начинка | 31. | stuffing / filling |
| 32. | смородина, порічка (червона, біла) | 32. | currant (black, red, white) |
| 33. | печиво | 33. | biscuits |
| 34. | подавати з рисом | 34. | to serve with rice |
| 35. | гірчиця | 35. | mustard |
| 36. | газована (мінеральна) вода | 36. | soda, soda water |
| 37. | апельсиновий сік | 37. | orange juice |
| 38. | соняшникова олія | 38. | sunflower oil |
| 39. | напій | 39. | beverage |
| 40. | плитка шоколаду | 40. | a bar of chocolate |
| 41. | Я б щось попоїв. | 41. | I feel like having a snack. |
| 42. | десерт | 42. | dessert |
| 43. | свинина в кисло-солодкому соусі | 43. | sweet and sour pork |
| 44. | режим харчування | 44. | meal schedule |
| 45. | диня | 45. | melon |
| 46. | вівсяна крупа | 46. | oats |
| 47. | суміш | 47. | blend |
| 48. | яєчний жовток | 48. | yolk of an egg |
| 49. | сметана | 49. | sour cream |
| 50. | вихвалитися чимось | 50. | to boast of sth |
| 51. | національна кухня | 51. | ethnic cuisine |
| 52. | послуги з доставки піци | 52. | pizza delivery services |
| 53. | перемолоти м'ясо | 53. | to mince meat |
| 54. | картопляне пюре | 54. | mashed potatoes |
| 55. | закусити (швидко попоїсти) | 55. | to have a snack (bite) |
| 56. | листя салату | 56. | lettuce leaf |
| 57. | сало з часником | 57. | pork fat with garlic |
| 58. | прянощі | 58. | spices |
| 59. | кулінарія, готування | 59. | cookery |
| 60. | поживна їжа, істотна страва | 60. | substantial meal |
| 61. | печені карасі | 61. | baked crucian |
| 62. | гречана крупа | 62. | buckwheat |
| 63. | риба з картоплею фрі | 63. | fish and chips |
| 64. | пшенична мука | 64. | wheat flour |
| 65. | їжа на виніс | 65. | take-away food |
| 66. | круп, злаки | 66. | cereals |
| 67. | з релігійних причин | 67. | for religious reasons |

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| 68. | смажена баранина | 68. | roast mutton |
| 69. | напівфабрикати | 69. | pre-prepared food |
| 70. | картопля фрі | 70. | French fries |
| 71. | гамбургер | 71. | hamburger |
| 72. | лазанья | 72. | lasagna |
| 73. | оселедець | 73. | herring |
| 74. | млинець | 74. | pancake |
| 75. | ресторан швидкого приготування | 75. | fast food restaurant |
| 76. | бути винятком | 76. | to be an exception to... |
| 77. | зручність / перевага | 77. | the convenience of... |
| 78. | пропонувати їжу | 78. | to feature food |
| 79. | рідко | 79. | on rare occasions |
| 80. | не вимагати зусиль для... | 80. | to take no effort to do sth |
| 81. | китайське рагу | 81. | chop suey |
| 82. | китайські пельмені з м'ясом та/або овочами | 82. | pot stickers |
| 83. | воскресіння | 83. | resurrection |
| 84. | поживний | 84. | nutritious |
| 85. | надавати перевагу | 85. | to choose sth in favour of sth |
| 86. | пакунок із шкільним обідом | 86. | a sack lunch |
| 87. | пропускати прийом їжі | 87. | to skip a meal |
| 88. | мікрохвильова піч | 88. | microwave oven |
| 89. | печінка | 89. | liver |
| 90. | абрикосове повидло | 90. | apricot jam |
| 91. | начинка для піци | 91. | topping |
| 92. | малина | 92. | raspberry |
| 93. | кукурудзяний млинець із гострою начинкою | 93. | enchilada |
| 94. | різотто | 94. | risotto |
| 95. | вівсяна каша | 95. | porridge |
| 96. | макаронні вироби | 96. | pasta |
| 97. | пізній сніданок | 97. | brunch |

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY TO THE TOPIC “FOOD AND MEALS”

Meals

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| to have breakfast / brunch / dinner / supper / tea | to prefer sth to sth |
| at breakfast / brunch / dinner / supper / tea | to begin with sth |
| for breakfast / brunch / dinner / supper / tea | to pass sth |
| light supper | to pay the bill |
| to have a snack (a bite) | to help oneself to sth |
| to snack on sth | Help yourselves! |
| hungry | Have some more! |
| thirsty | No more, thank you! |
| to drink to sb/sth | (another) helping |
| to eat well | to treat sb to sth |
| a hearty eater | to serve |
| (un)eatable/edible | to lay the table = to set the table |
| to sit down to table | to spread the tablecloth |
| to chew | to clear the table |
| to swallow | to have a sweet tooth |
| to taste food | to get thinner |
| tasty = delicious | a strict diet |
| tasteless | a well-balanced / low fat diet |
| to one's taste | to keep to a slimming diet |
| to dine in/out | to be on a diet |
| on the menu | to feed |
| to order sth | |

Basic Dishes

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| soup | pasta |
| broth = clear soup | macaroni |
| vegetable soup | noodle |
| chicken soup | stewed fruit |
| noodle soup | milk shake |
| borsch / borshch | mashed potatoes |
| porridge = oatmeal | potatoes in their jackets |

Bread

| | |
|-------|------------------|
| flour | a chunk of bread |
|-------|------------------|

dough
rich dough
unleavened dough
doughnut
dumpling
to bake bread
to live on bread
white bread
brown bread
rye bread
new = fresh bread
stale bread
bread crumbs

a slice of bread
loaf (pl. *loaves*) of bread
bun
roll
puff
cake
cheese cake
pancake
pie
toast
tart
croissant

grain
wheat
barley
pearl barley
buckwheat
rice

Cereals

semolina
corn = maize
corn-cob
corn flakes
millet
oats

beef
tough / tender beef
pork
mutton
lamb
veal
joint
kidney

Meat

liver
stomach
tongue
chop
cutlet
beef steak
roast beef

sausage
smoked sausage
summer sausage
bacon

Sausages

fat / lean bacon
ham
smoked ribs

Poultry and Game

| | |
|-----------|-----------|
| chicken | partridge |
| duck | pheasant |
| goose | rabbit |
| turkey | poultry |
| hazel hen | game |

Fish and Seafood

| | |
|---------------|-------------------|
| bream | sprat |
| carp | sturgeon |
| cod | trout |
| eel | crab |
| herring | lobster |
| mackerel | crayfish=crawfish |
| perch | oyster |
| pike | shrimp = prawn |
| plaice = sole | caviar |
| salmon | jellied fish |
| sardine | |

Dairy Products

| | |
|------------|-----------------------|
| milk | margarine |
| new milk | cheese |
| sour milk | strong cheese |
| cream | processed cheese |
| sour cream | cheese spread |
| butter | cottage cheese = curd |

Eggs

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| egg | fried eggs |
| egg shell | scrambled eggs |
| the white of an egg | omelette |
| the yolk of an egg | to whip/beat an egg |
| hard-boiled eggs | to shell an egg |
| soft-boiled eggs | to paint the shell of eggs |

Vegetables

| | |
|----------|------------|
| tomato | sorrel |
| cucumber | green peas |

pickled cucumbers
pickles
carrot
beet
potato
egg plant = aubergine
marrow = squash
turnip = white radish
cabbage
sauerkraut
Brussels sprouts
cauliflower
red cabbage
kohlrabi
lettuce
lettuce leaf

beans
asparagus
spinach
radish
pumpkin
onion
leek = spring onion
garlic
chicory
pepper
sweet pepper
dill
parsley
celery
mushrooms

Fruits, Berries & Nuts

grapes
raisins
seedless raisins
apple
grapefruit
persimmon
pear
plum
prune
cherry
sweet cherry
apricot
peach
stone
pomegranate
lemon
lime
orange
orange peel
pine-apple

tangerine
banana
melon
water melon
strawberry
wild strawberry
raspberry
currant (white, black, red)
gooseberry
blueberry
blackberry
cranberry
mulberry
nut
walnut
peanut
hazelnut
almond
nutmeg
seeds

Spices and Seasoning

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| cinnamon | vanilla |
| ginger | vinegar |
| horse radish | yeast |
| mustard | oil |
| pepper | sunflower oil |
| salt | sauce |
| sugar | ketchup |
| vanilla sugar | mayonnaise |
| powdered sugar | to dress a salad with sth |
| soda | to season with sth |
| pinch of soda | |
| cinnamon | |
| ginger | |
| horse radish | |

Beverages

| | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| soft drinks | champagne |
| mineral water | liqueur |
| spring water | tea |
| fruit juice | a blend of tea |
| lemonade | to brew tea |
| beer | to stir tea |
| dark / light beer | coffee |
| a mug of beer | black coffee |
| strong drinks | strong coffee |
| brandy (cognac) | white coffee |
| cherry brandy | instant coffee |
| sherry | decaf (decaffeinated) coffee |
| whisky | ground coffee |
| wine | to grind coffee |
| dry wine | to make coffee |
| port wine | cocoa |
| sweet wine | to take sugar with sth |
| table wine | |

chocolate
milk / dark chocolate
nut chocolate
a bar of chocolate
chocolates
a box of chocolates
candy
toffee

Sweets

ice cream
jam
a jar of jam
marmalade
honey
pudding
plum pudding
ice cream

Topic: WEATHER AND CLIMATE

Text 1

Seasons and Weather

There is nothing as beautiful as nature. In every gentle whisper of the wind, quiet flight of a bird in the endless azure sky or usual silence of the moon surrounded by a misty rim, nature remains mysterious. In spring, summer, winter and autumn people wonder at the secrets of its beauty.

When spring sets in, nature awakens from its long winter sleep. Little streams flow merrily down hillsides. Birds twitter of approaching warm days and sunny weather. The last melting snow can be seen here and there like small islands in a sea of greenery and blossoms. The sun shines brightly. Trees and bushes break into leaves and shoot young buds. One day the weather becomes cloudy and the first spring shower comes down. A magnificent rainbow appears in the sky after it. It clears up and the bright sun rays are merrily reflected in numerous puddles. Everything around looks fresh and lovely.

Spring smoothly turns into summer, the hottest season of the year. Summer is the time of balmy weather, gentle winds and occasional heavy rains. Early in the morning it is a bit cool, but in the middle of the day the sun is usually blazing hot. Summers are always burning hot and many people can't stand such unbearable heat. They go swimming or lie lazily in the sun. The sky is a glassy, brilliant azure and the sun burns down brightly. The glare is so bright that it hurts to keep your eyes open. Then cool rainy weather comes and saves people from dusty air and oppressive heat. Dazzling flashes of lightning in a cold wet sky indicate the approach of a thunderstorm, and it starts to pour with rain. Those who are caught in the rain take shelter; otherwise, they can get wet to the bone.

Hundreds of people do gardening to gather the harvest of early fruit which gets ripe by the middle of summer.

Summer is the favourite season of many people, so they don't want it to end. As if considering this, nature gives us one more spell of good weather in autumn, known as Indian summer. When the earth is covered with a soft carpet of dying leaves and nature is slowly falling asleep, a soft breeze and bright sun rays say good-bye to still green grass and trees. But gardens are silent and the sky seems sad. Everything begins to fall asleep.

Once the wind has changed, days become drizzly and foggy. The melody of birds is not heard any more because they have flown away to warmer climates. It gets muddy, wet and slippery in the streets. Everything around changes

colour, leaves become yellow and gradually fall. Autumn is harvest time, and trees in the gardens are laden with ripen fruit.

It gets cooler day by day and winter sets in. Snow keeps falling and gradually the ground is covered with deep white snow. The temperature falls below freezing, so rivers and lakes freeze over with crust. People like to skate on the glassy surface. Occasionally the weather becomes nasty and a snowstorm begins. A blizzard accompanied by piercing sleet proves that winter doesn't like to joke around. She is the real queen of her kingdom. Hills are covered with deep snow, and icicles hang from the roofs of houses. The silvery grey sky with low dull clouds seems to hang over the earth as if trying to hide the sun. Roads become slippery, and it's easy to slip and fall and break a leg. But how happy the children are who merrily slide down hills on sledges! They are not afraid of the cold because in friendly company even a bitter frost is not frightful.

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| gentle whisper of wind | to indicate the approach of a thunderstorm |
| a misty rim | to pour with rain |
| to wonder at sth | to be caught in the rain |
| to set in | to take shelter |
| to flow merrily down the roads | to get wet to the bone/skin |
| to twitter of sth | to gather the harvest |
| melting snow | a spell of good weather |
| the sea of greenery and blossom | Indian summer |
| to break into leaves | a soft breeze |
| to shoot young buds | to become drizzly and foggy |
| to be cloudy | to be muddy |
| to clear up | to be slippery |
| to be merrily reflected in numerous puddles | to be laden with ripen fruit |
| balmy weather | to freeze over with crust |
| occasional heavy rains | a glassy surface |
| to be blazing/burning | to be nasty |
| to lie in the sun | blizzard |
| can't stand the unbearable heat | to be accompanied by |
| a glassy brilliant azure | piercing sleet |
| glare | a silvery grey sky |
| cool rainy weather | low dull clouds |

dusty air
oppressive heat
dazzling flashes of lightning

to hide the sun
a bitter frost

Pronunciation Development

1. Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.

Gentle, azure, silence, mysterious, magnificent, puddles, unbearable, lazily, drizzly, flown, glassy, nasty, piercing, icicles, occasional, abundant rains, smoothly, glare.

2. Read the following expressions. Pay attention to:

a) alveolar consonant + inter-dental /θ /, /ð /

In the middle of the day, hide the sun, on the glassy surface, down the hills, in the streets, and the nature, in the gardens, and the sky, in the morning, but the gardens, and the sun, indicate the approach, at the secrets, in the sea of greenery, and the first spring shower.

b) occlusive

Thick crust, slide down, afraid to fall, want to end.

c) article the+vowel, the+consonant

The approach, the river, the earth, the year, the end.

d) occlusive consonants /p/, /t/, /k/

People, time, sky, cool, wet, spell, carpet, streets, colour, because, caught, take, stand, appears, puddles.

e) linking R

Whisper of wind, after it, here and there, summer is the time, the glare is so bright, keep your eyes open, dusty air and oppressive heat, the nature is falling asleep.

Reading Comprehension

3. Find in the text the answers to the following questions.

1. What changes occur when spring sets in?
2. What happens when the weather becomes cloudy?
3. It clears up after the rain, doesn't it?
4. What characteristic features of such season as summer can you name?
5. Many people don't manage to stand such unbearable heat, do they?
6. What natural phenomena indicate the approach of a thunderstorm?

7. Why should those who are caught in the rain take shelter?
8. Which period of the year is known as an Indian summer?
9. How does nature change in autumn?
10. When winter sets in it gets hotter day by day, doesn't it?
11. Prove that winter doesn't like to joke and that she is the real queen of her kingdom.
12. Why is it easy to slip and fall and break a leg in winter?
13. Who is really happy in winter?

4. *Prove the following statements to be wrong. Use the text to find the support.*

1. People have thoroughly studied all nature phenomena and now there is nothing to wonder at.
2. When spring sets in, nature falls asleep.
3. Small islands of dying greenery and blossom can be seen here and there in spring.
4. In the middle of the day the sky is usually overcast with low black clouds in summer.
5. Summers are always cool in this country.
6. When you see dazzling flashes of lightning in a rather cold wet sky you should immediately go outside as they indicate the approach of a UFO.
7. Many people hate summer so much that they want it to end as soon as possible.
8. Indian Summer is a period when the Indians from all around the world get together for a picnic.
9. In winter everything around changes its colour, leaves become yellow and gradually fall off.
10. It rarely snows in winter in this country.
11. People like to sunbathe and go swimming on sunny winter days.
12. The snow melts fast and roads become wet.
13. Even if you try hard it's not possible to slip and fall on slippery winter roads.

5. *Skim through the text to support the following statements.*

1. When spring sets in, nature awakens from its long winter sleep.
2. A magnificent rainbow appears in the sky after rain.
3. Summer is the time of balmy weather.
4. Summer is the favourite season for many people.
5. Autumn is the harvest time.
6. Winter is the real queen of her kingdom.

6. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on! You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. You've missed the boat. Far from it. You're way off base.

1. Children hate winter.
2. Snow melts with the last days of winter.
3. Summer is the season with stable weather conditions.
4. Summers are always burning hot in this country and many people do not manage to stand such unbearable heat.
5. Cool rainy weather comes and saves people from dusty air and oppressive heat.
6. Dazzling flashes of lightning are often accompanied by a thunderstorm and it pours with snow.
7. Spring is a dry season, not a drop of rain can fall down on the ground.
8. Blizzard and piercing sleet are so pleasant in winter, that people enjoy walking in such weather!
9. In winter it's easy to slip and fall and break a leg, so children stay in and watch TV instead of spending time out-of-doors.

Language Development

7. *Give 4 forms of the verbs.*

To awake, to be, to rise, to become, to begin, to break, to burn, to catch, to fall, to get, to fly, to freeze, to give, to go, to come, to hang, to have, to hear, to hide, to hurt, to keep, to lie, to say, to set, to shine, to shoot, to slide.

8. *Fill in the gaps using the words and word-combinations from the word-well.*

Word-well:

Twittering, sunny, shadows, to clear up, to come into, to fall off, to appear, the first spring shower, caught in the rain, unbearable heat, to set in, to cast, approaching.

1. When spring ____, nature awakens from its long winter sleep and little streams flow merrily down roads accompanied by ____ birds, that sing of ____ warm days and ____ weather.
2. One day the weather becomes cloudy and ____ comes down.
3. Spring smoothly ____ summer, the hottest season of the year.
4. Early in the morning it is a little bit cool and the trees ____ long ____ on the pavements.
5. Then cool rainy weather comes and saves people from dusty air and ____.
6. Everything around changes its colour and leaves become yellow and gradually ____.
7. Those who are ____ take shelter, otherwise they can get drenched to the bone.
8. A magnificent rainbow ____ in the sky after it. It ____ and the bright sun rays are merrily reflected in the numerous puddles.

9. Cross the odd word out.

- a) lightning, moon, cloud, thunder, rainbow, vapour.
- b) hot, sunny, balmy, stuffy, cool, oppressive.
- c) shower, blossom, snowstorm, sleet, rain, blizzard.
- d) lovely, nasty, bitter, foggy, muddy, slippery.
- e) blazing, drizzling, dazzling, bathing, burning, ripening.
- f) lovely, sunny, abundant, misty, merrily, smoothly.

10. Use the text to find:

a) synonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|------------|--------------------|
| to come up | to get the harvest |
| mystifying | icy |
| rain | unbearable frost |
| wet | to want to know |
| mild | foggy |
| sky-blue | |

b) antonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|-----------|-----------|
| nasty | clear |
| frequent | beautiful |
| dim | merrily |
| sadly | to awake |
| to freeze | strong |
| lively | high |
| hot | |

11. Insert prepositions and articles where necessary.

1. ___ spring, summer, autumn and winter people still have to wonder ___ ___ secrets ___ its beauty. 2. ___ last melting snow can be seen here and there like small islands ___ ___ sea ___ greenery and blossom. 3. Trees and bushes break ___ leaf and shoot young buds. 4. It clears ___ and ___ bright sun rays are merrily reflected ___ numerous puddles. 5. Spring smoothly comes ___ summer, ___ hottest season ___ ___ year. 6. Hundreds ___ people do ___ gardening to gather the harvest of early fruit which get ripe ___ ___ middle ___ summer. 7. Once ___ wind has changed, the days become drizzly and foggy. So winter sets ___ 8. The silvery gray sky ___ low dull clouds ___ seems to hang ___ the earth as if trying ___ hide ___ sun. 9. Dazzling flashes ___ lightning ___ ___ rather cold wet sky indicate ___ approach ___ ___ thunderstorm and it pours ___ rain. Those who are caught ___ the rain take ___ shelter, otherwise they can get wet ___ ___ bone.

12. Translate the following words and word-combinations from Ukrainian into English.

Розквітати, снігова буря, туман, огидний, настає зима, змокнути до рубця, серпанок, сильні морози, вкриватися зеленню, на вулицях слизько та брудно, рясні зливи, низькі важкі хмари, веселка, прокинутися від довгого зимового сну, продовжує йти сніг, ховати сонце, наближаються сонячні дні, віддзеркалюватись, попасти під дощ, блакитне небо, залишатись загадковою, багато калюж, курне повітря, з дахів будинків звисають бурульки, сонячний промінь, спалахи блискавки, час збирати урожай, прохолодна погода, милуватися красою природи, земля вкрита глибоким білим снігом, нестерпна спека, легкий вітерець.

13. Translate the following sentences from Ukrainian into English.

1. Коли настає весна, природа прокидається від довгого зимового сну і маленькі струмочки жваво течуть по дорогах.
2. Навесні з'являються молоді бруньки, і згодом дерева й кущі вкриваються листям.
3. Після дощу погода прояснюється, і яскраве сонячне проміння весело віддзеркалюється в численних калюжах.
4. Літо – це час чудової погоди, небесної блакиті, ніжного шепоту вітру й раптових рясних дощів.
5. Улітку прохолодна дощова погода рятує людей від задушливого повітря і нестерпної спеки.

6. В Україні багато людей мають власні садки та городи. Українці залюбки займаються садівництвом. Восени вони збирають багатий урожай овочів та фруктів, що дозрівають у середині літа.
7. Восени, нібито розуміючи, що ми сумуємо за літом, природа надає нам ще один шанс насолодитися гарною погодою. Ці теплі сонячні дні на початку жовтня називають бабиним літом.
8. На зміну літу приходить осінь. Теплий колись вітер змінюється, він стає пронизливим. Дні стають туманними та прохолодними. Починає мжичити.
9. Мені не подобається, коли на вулицях стає брудно, вогко і слизько.
10. Узимку річки й озера вкриваються товстою кригою. Дуже небезпечно ходити на річку кататися на ковзанах. Узагалі слизькі тротуари взимку також небезпечні, оскільки можна послизнутися, впасти й зламати ногу чи руку.
11. Завірюха, яку супроводжують сніг та сильний мороз, – це кращий доказ того, що зима не любить жартувати.
12. Літо – улюблена пора року для багатьох людей. Їм подобається небесна блакить, яскраве сонечко, спекотне повітря та пухкенькі білі хмарки, які іноді закривають сонце. Час від часу небо затягують густі сірі хмари. Ми чуємо далекий гуркіт грому. Різкий поривчастий вітер приносить із собою зливу зі спалахами блискавок. Особливо приємно спостерігати за веселкою, яка з'являється на небі після дощу. Цікаво, хто ж розфарбував її у такі чудові кольори!

Speech Development

14. Make up dialogues based on the text. Use at least 7 expressions from the text vocabulary.

15. Work in pairs. Ask your partner:

- if he/she considers nature to be mysterious;
- which season he/she likes best;
- how he/she feels in rainy weather;
- if he/she likes to walk in cool weather;
- if he/she is fond of winter sports;
- when and where he/she prefers to go on holiday;
- if he/she spends a lot of time in the open air;
- if he/she is afraid of slippery roads;
- how often he/she goes to the forest or to the river.

16. Would you like to live in a place where there are only 2 seasons in a year? Which seasons should they be? Why? Discuss your choice with your friend.

Writing Development

17. Write an essay on one of the following topics.

- a) My Favourite Season.
- b) The Reasons Why I'd Like to Live in a Warm Country
- c) My Dream Holiday

Text 2

The British Climate

Britain has a variable climate. The weather changes so frequently that it is difficult to forecast it. It is not unusual for people to complain that the weathermen were wrong. Fortunately, as Britain does not experience extreme weather conditions, it is never very cold or very hot. The temperature rarely rises above +32°C (90°F) in summer, or falls below –10°C (14°F) in winter.

Summers are generally cool, but due to global warming they are starting to get drier and hotter. During a hot spell, newspapers talk of heatwaves and Indian summer – dry, hot weather in September or October. Hot weather causes terrible congestion on the roads as Britons rush to the coastal resorts.

Winters are generally mild, with the most frequent and prolonged snowfalls in the Scottish Highlands, where it is possible to go skiing. If it does snow heavily in other parts of Britain, the country often comes to a standstill. Trains, buses and planes are late. People enjoy discussing the snow, complaining about the cold and comparing the weather conditions with previous winters!

Contrary to popular opinion, it does not rain all the time. There is certainly steady rainfall throughout most of the year, but the months from September to January are the wettest. Thanks to the rain, Britain has a richly fertile countryside which is famous for its deep green colour.

Since the 1950's, most British cities have introduced clean air zones. Factories and houses cannot burn coal and must use smokeless fuel. The dirt caused by smoke used to cause terrible smog, particularly in London. Londoners used to call their smog "London Particulars" or "pea-soupers" (as thick as pea soup) and you could not see your hand in front of you. Such smog is now a thing of the past, but you can still see it in old films where it adds mystery and atmosphere to murder stories and thrillers!

Text Vocabulary

| | |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| a variable climate | to snow heavily |
| to change frequently | to come to a standstill |
| to forecast | to compare weather conditions with sth |
| to complain of / about sth | contrary to popular opinion |
| a weatherman | steady rainfall |
| to experience extreme weather conditions | throughout the year |
| due to global warming | a richly fertile countryside |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| heatwave | to use smokeless fuel |
| to cause sth | to introduce clean air zones |
| congestion on the roads | “pea-soupers” |
| to rush to the coastal resorts | “London Particulars” |
| mild winters | a thing of the past |
| to experience prolonged snowfalls | to add mystery and atmosphere to sth |

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Variable, climate, to experience, fertile, global warming, to cause, resorts, extreme, frequent, prolonged, atmosphere, throughout, to introduce, air zones, pea-soupers, congestion, coastal, forecast, rarely, heavily, comparing, previous, contrary, coal, fuel, murder.

2. *Split the sentences into sense-groups, and read them out loud. Use Low Rise in non-final sense-groups and Low Fall in final sense-groups.*

Summers are generally cool, but due to global warming they are starting to get drier and hotter.

The weather changes so frequently that it is difficult to forecast it.

If it does snow heavily in other parts of Britain, the country often comes to a standstill.

Thanks to the rain, Britain has a richly fertile countryside which is famous for its deep green colour.

Londoners used to call their fogs “London Particulars” or “pea-soupers” (as thick as pea soup) and you could not see your hand in front of you.

There is certainly steady rainfall throughout most of the year, but the months from September to January are the wettest.

Reading Comprehension

3. *Find in the text the answers to the following questions.*

1. What kind of climate does Britain have?
2. Is it easy to forecast the weather in Britain? If not, then why?
3. Generally Britain often experiences extreme weather conditions, doesn't it?
4. What is Britain's typical temperature scale in summer and in winter?
5. Why are summers getting drier and hotter?
6. What is Indian summer?
7. If you were a Briton, where would you go skiing? Why?

8. Is it true that Britain suffers from heavy rainstorms all the time throughout the year?
9. What was the reason of terrible smogs in London? How did Londoners use to call them? Why?
10. Summers are cool in Britain, aren't they?

4. Skim through the text to support the following statements.

1. Britain has a variable climate.
2. It is difficult to forecast the weather in Britain.
3. British summers are generally cool.
4. Hot weather causes terrible congestion on the roads.
5. Trains, buses and planes are late because of prolonged snowfalls.
6. It does not rain all the time in Britain.
7. Most British cities have introduced clean air zones.

5. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on! You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. I'm afraid not. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it. On the contrary.

1. Weather changes are so slight in Britain that they are difficult to forecast.
2. It is common for people to complain that the weathermen were wrong.
3. The temperature rarely rises above +22°C (90°F) in summer, or falls below – 10°C (34°F) in winter.
4. Hot weather causes terrible congestion on the roads as Britons rush to the mountain resorts.
5. The months from September to January are the hottest.
6. Factories and houses cannot burn coal and must use smokeless fuel.
7. Londoners used to call their fogs “London Specials” or “pea-soupers” (as flavoured as pea soup) and you could not see your hand in front of you.

Language Development

6. Give 4 forms of the verbs.

To have, to be, to rise, to fall, to get, to go, to come, to burn, to see, to forecast.

7. Form the comparative and superlative degrees of the following adjectives.

Dry, terrible, hot, cool, mild, wet, cold, thick, clean, old, famous, rich.

8. Paraphrase the italicized words and word-combinations using the text vocabulary.

1. Britain has a *changeable* climate.
2. It is *typical* for people to complain that the *meteorologists* were *mistaken*.
3. Luckily, as Britain does not *suffer from beastly weather*, it is never very cold or very hot.
4. Summers are usually *not hot*, but *because of* global warming they are *beginning* to get drier and hotter.
5. Hot weather causes *traffic jams* on the roads as Britons *hurry* to the *beach*.
6. Winters are generally mild, with the most *often and constant* snowfalls in the Scottish Highlands, where *you can go* skiing.
7. If it does snow heavily in other parts of Britain, the country often comes to a *halt*.
8. *The dust* caused by smoke used to cause *awful fogs, especially in London*.

9. Use the text to find

a) synonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| unagreeable weather conditions | mist |
| to go up | meteorologist |
| slightly cold | a period of heat |
| dreadful | to like |
| to be in a hurry | to speak |
| to be dissatisfied | |

b) antonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

| | |
|------------|---------------|
| variable | fortunately |
| extreme | mild (winter) |
| frequently | hot |
| congestion | rarely |
| highlands | |

11. Supply the missing words.

1. The weather changes so ___ that it is difficult to ___. 2. It is not unusual for people to ___ that the ___ were wrong. 3. Summers are ___ cool, but ___

to global warming they are ___ to get ___ and hotter. 4. Newspapers during a hot ___ talk of ___ and Indian summer – dry, hot ___ in September or October). 5. Thanks to the rain, ___ has a richly fertile ___ which is famous for its ___ colour. 7. Factories and plants cannot burn ___ and must use ___ fuel. 8. Londoners used to call their fogs “___” or “___” (as thick as pea soup) and you could not see your ___ in front of you. 9. Such ___ are now a thing of the past, but you can still see them in old films.

12. Insert prepositions or articles where necessary.

1. Britain has ___ variable climate. 2. It is not unusual ___ people to complain that ___ weathermen were wrong. 3. Fortunately, ___ Britain does not experience ___ extreme weather conditions. 4. ___ temperature rarely rises above 32°C (90°F) ___ summer, or falls below -10°C (14°F) ___ winter. 5. Summers are generally cool, but due ___ global warming they are starting to get drier and hotter. 6. Newspapers during ___ hot spell talk of “heatwaves”. 7. Hot weather causes terrible congestion ___ roads as Britons rush ___ coastal resorts. 8. Winters are generally mild, with ___ most frequent and prolonged snowfalls ___ Scottish Highlands, where it is possible to go skiing. 9. Thanks ___ the rain, Britain has ___ richly fertile countryside which is famous ___ its deep green colour. 10. Such fogs are now ___ thing of ___ past, but you can still see them in ___ old films where they add ___ mystery and atmosphere ___ murder stories and thrillers!

13. Translate the following words and word-combinations from Ukrainian into English.

Мінливий клімат, прогноз погоди, синоптик, глобальне потепління, бабине літо, затори на дорогах, поспішати на морські курорти, часті снігопади, Шотландське високогір'я, скаржитися на, порівнювати з попередньою зимою, усупереч поширеній думці, родючі землі, насичений зелений колір, зони чистого повітря, надзвичайно густі тумани, фільм-трилер, таємничість та загадковість.

14. Translate the following sentences consulting the text for expressions.

1. Клімат у Британії дуже мінливий.
2. Для британців цілком природно скаржитися на синоптиків через неправильний прогноз. Вони часто помиляються, оскільки погода в Британії дуже часто змінюється.
3. У Британії температура рідко піднімається вище +32°C влітку

- й опускається нижче -10°C взимку.
4. Літо загалом прохолодне, але через глобальне потепління воно стає сухішим і спекотнішим.
 5. У період бабиного літа на дорогах Британії скупчується багато транспорту, оскільки англійці поспішають у відпустки на узбережжя для відпочинку.
 6. Усупереч поширеній думці, у Британії дощі йдуть не постійно, але найбільша їх кількість випадає в період із вересня по січень.
 7. Із середини ХХ сторіччя фабрикам та промисловим підприємствам забороняється використовувати вугілля, натомість вони повинні використовувати бездимне пальне.
 8. Лондонські тумани були дуже густими в минулому, зараз їх можна побачити в фільмах про вбивства або у трилерах, де вони додають картинам таємничості та загадковості.

Speech Development

15. Answer the following questions.

1. What facts suggest that climate has been constantly changing?
2. What are the usual stereotypes about the weather in the UK?

16. Read the following dialogue and make up your own with a partner. Discuss the weather in Britain. Use italicized phrases from the dialogue and the text vocabulary.

- It's *awful weather*, isn't it?
- Yes, it's *exceptionally nasty!*
- I *hate* rain.
- So do I. Yesterday was still worse. Rain in the morning. Then some fog, and then rain, rain, rain, all day long. I remember *exactly the same* October last year.
- So do I. Two years ago it was equally bad, wasn't it?
- Yes, it was.
- I was so busy this morning that I had no time *to read the news*. What's *the weather forecast* for today?
- Today in the UK it's mostly cold and rainy in the morning. *Slight fog* is possible later on. Afternoon *drizzle* to be followed by night *showers*. Further forecast is *similar*.
- Oh, thanks a lot! Luckily I've got my *umbrella* with me!

17. Retell the text using the text vocabulary.

Writing Development

18. Write an essay on the following quotation.

“Don’t knock the weather: nine-tenth of the people couldn’t start a conversation if it didn’t change once in a while”.

K. Hubbard

Text3

British Weather and Climate

London and Kyiv are almost on the same latitude, with only about one degree difference between them. But their climate and weather are very different. While Kyiv has a moderate continental climate, Britain has an island climate where the sea consistently lowers temperatures in summer and raises them in winter. Spring and autumn are also much longer seasons than they are in Ukraine and some people may joke that they are each five months long in Britain.

There is another important phenomenon that affects the British Isles: the Gulf Stream. This brings ocean currents from the Caribbean northwest across the Atlantic Ocean, which tends to raise temperatures, especially in winter.

This climate means that temperatures rarely fall below -7 degrees and are rarely higher than $+25$ degrees, and in an island climate that means changeable weather and often a lot of rain.

With the weather prevailing from the west, clouds have plenty of time to form over the Atlantic Ocean and once they reach the west of the British Isles, there can be especially high levels of rainfall. Ireland, with its lush greenery is often called the Emerald Isle. There are many British jokes about how it seems to always rain in western cities, such as Manchester and Glasgow.

People from continental climates where the weather patterns are slow to change are often surprised by how British people can discuss the weather so frequently. Perhaps that's because in Britain there are so few days that have the same weather all day long. April is generally the most changeable month, when "April Showers" can mean sunshine followed by rain, followed by sunshine and so on, with very many changes each day.

Besides, the British are mostly a very reserved nation that doesn't like to discuss private or contentious matters, so the weather is a pleasantly inoffensive topic for conversation.

Text Vocabulary

to be on the same latitude
a moderate continental climate
an island climate
to lower/raise the temperature
consistently
to be five months long
rarely

to prevail
clouds form over the Atlantic Ocean.
high levels of rainfall
lush greenery
an emerald isle
weather patterns
to be slow to change

changeable weather/month
an important phenomenon
to affect the climate
the Gulf Stream
to bring ocean currents
to tend to do something

to discuss the weather frequently
sunshine followed by rain
a very reserved nation
to discuss private or contentious matters
a pleasantly inoffensive topic

Pronunciation Development

1. *Transcribe the following words and learn their pronunciation.*

Reserved, contentious, greenery, to prevail, patterns, surprised, cloud, the British Isles, to discuss, private, to affect, ocean currents, people, climate, latitude, island, rainfall, continually, to lower, frequently, temperature, changeable, moderate, phenomenon, to reach, inoffensive, the Gulf Stream, the Caribbean, to raise, rarely, Manchester, Glasgow, shower.

2. *Practise sounds in the following sentences.*

You never know where you are with the weather.

Luke always travels by land.

We'll walk whatever the weather.

I haven't had a vacation for a long time.

We want to visit Kyiv.

3. *Mark the speech melody in the following sentences. Use the High-Fall to sound emotional and train the pronunciation.*

It's drizzling. It is snowing. The snow is falling hard. It's sleeting.

The temperature is 10 degrees above (below) zero.

The temperature is rising (going up).

The temperature is falling (going down).

We are in for a spell of fine weather. Indian summer has arrived.

The weather is dreadful/awful/terrible. The weather is improving.

Reading Comprehension

4. *Find in the text the answers to the following questions.*

1. Why is the British climate so different from the Ukrainian one?

2. What factors affect the British climate?

3. The Gulf Stream is a warm current that flows from the Caribbean Sea across the Atlantic Ocean, isn't it?

4. What are the usual seasonal temperatures in England?
5. Why is Ireland called the Emerald Isle?
6. What does an island climate mean?
7. What lowers summer temperature in Britain?
8. What British jokes and proverbs about the weather do you know?
9. The British are believed to discuss the weather frequently, aren't they?
10. Are the British a very reserved nation? Why?

5. *Skim through the text to support the following statements.*

1. An island climate means instability in weather conditions.
2. Kyiv and London have different climates.
3. The Gulf Stream helps to raise the summer temperature in the UK.
4. Britain is famous for its high level of rainfall.
5. There are many British jokes about rain.
6. Foreigners always wonder why the British have the habit of talking about weather.

6. *Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give reasons to support your viewpoint.*

Word-well

Agreeing: That's true. That's for certain. That's for sure. Right you are. Right on. You got it. You bet. Absolutely. Precisely. By all means. It works for me. Well said. I agree with you completely. I share your opinion.

Disagreeing: I don't think so. That's not true. That's not right. You've got it all wrong. No way. Not a chance. Nothing of the kind. Far from it.

1. As Britain has an island climate, the sea makes summers very hot.
2. The weather does not change in Britain and it's so easy to forecast it.
3. Though London and Kyiv are almost on the same latitude, their climates differ greatly.
4. The currents of the Caribbean bring warm winters to Britain.
5. An island climate means stable weather conditions.
6. Ireland is often called the Emerald Isle.
7. April is often the most changeable month as there is rain followed by snow.

Language Development

7. *Use the text to find*

a) *synonyms to the following words and word-combinations:*

to discuss the weather very often not often

to predict weather
unstable weather conditions
rich greenery
to be cool and unemotional
sunshine comes after rain
constantly
to influence

to dominate
to be likely to do something
in a particular way
an informal talk
a bright green colour
unpredictable weather
a sample of weather changes

b) antonyms to the following words and word-combinations:

a pleasant topic for discussion
to be outgoing and sociable
rarely
to raise the temperature

to talk seriously about sth
to change quickly
public issues
predictable

8. Cross the odd word out.

1. The Atlantic Ocean, Ireland, the Gulf Stream, the Thames, the Mississippi, the North Sea
2. Changeable, rarely, frequently, jokingly, especially, continually
3. Contentious, continental, moderate, popularly, reserved, inoffensive
4. Glasgow, Manchester, Kyiv, London, Britain, Dublin
5. Climate, weather patterns, sunshine, conversation, temperature, latitude
6. Affect, current, form, rain, change, raise

9. Insert articles where necessary.

1. Britain has ___ island climate where ___ sea continually lowers ___ temperatures in ___ summer and raises them in ___ winter. 2. ___ spring and ___ autumn are much longer ___ seasons than they are in ___ Ukraine. There is ___ another important phenomenon that affects ___ British Isles, ___ Gulf Stream. 3. ___ British are mostly ___ very reserved nation that doesn't like to discuss ___ private matters. 4. ___ weather is ___ generally an inoffensive topic for ___ conversation. 5. In Southern England, it may fall to ___ minus 5° or 6° C - ___ few nights are ___ colder, but usually not for more than ___ day or two. 9. I don't mind ___ winter nights, and I adore ___ crisp, fresh, autumn air. 10. I prefer ___ autumn and ___ winter to ___ summer. 12. I suppose we'll switch on ___ central heating again in ___ few weeks if it gets colder again.

10. Insert articles where necessary.

Great Britain

___ British Isles lie in ___ north-west of ___ Europe. They consist of ___ two large islands, ___ Great Britain and ___ Ireland, and many smaller ones. ___ Great Britain, ___ largest island in ___ Europe, includes ___ England, ___ Scotland and ___ Wales. It is separated from ___ Ireland by ___ Irish Sea, and from ___ continent by ___ English Channel and ___ Strait of Dover. ___ Great Britain and ___ Northern Ireland form ___ United Kingdom.

___ surface of ___ England and ___ Ireland is flat, but ___ surface of ___ Scotland and ___ Wales is mountainous. ___ mountains are almost all in ___ western part. ___ highest mountain in ___ United Kingdom is ___ Ben Nevis in ___ Scotland (1343 m). ___ longest river is ___ Severn. It is in ___ south-west of ___ England. ___ Thames is not so long as ___ Severn. ___ sea enters deeply into ___ land and has ___ great influence on ___ climate. ___ winter is not very cold and ___ summer is not very hot.

___ main ports of ___ country are ___ London, ___ Liverpool, ___ Glasgow and others.

11. Insert articles where necessary.

___ weather in ___ England

In ___ England it is never too hot or too cold for ___ work or ___ play in ___ open air. This is because of ___ sea, which keeps ___ island warm in ___ winter and makes ___ air cool in ___ summer.

___ winds have also much to do with ___ weather in ___ England. ___ winds blow from ___ south-west two days out of every three. But ___ warm winds that blow from ___ Atlantic are as wet as they are warm. They also bring ___ plenty of ___ rain to ___ island. ___ east and north-west winds are cold and dry.

___ weather very often changes in ___ England. You can never have ___ same kind of ___ weather for ___ long time. In ___ spring, ___ sunshine and showers follow each other so often during ___ day that ___ umbrella or ___ raincoat are ___ things you want most in ___ England.

In ___ spring ___ weather is generally mild but sometimes they get really ___ cold days. ___ summer is not so hot as on ___ continent, and ___ warm days in ___ autumn are beautiful.

In ___ winter they have all sorts of ___ weather. Sometimes it rains and sometimes it snows, and they also have ___ fog and ___ frost.

___ rivers and ___ lakes are seldom covered with ___ ice. As ___ ice, if there is any, is not thick enough, they seldom go skating on ___ rivers in ___ England.

But ___ worst thing about ___ climate in ___ England is ___ thick fog they so often have in ___ autumn or ___ winter. In ___ London it is sometimes so thick that ___ cars may run into each other.

12. Insert prepositions wherever necessary.

1. London and Kyiv are almost ___ the same latitude, with only about ___ one degree difference ___ them. 2. ___ the weather prevailing ___ the west, clouds have plenty ___ time to form ___ the Atlantic Ocean and rain falls once they reach the west ___ the British Isles. 3. Ireland ___ its lush greenery is often called the Emerald Isle. 4. "April Showers" can mean sunshine followed ___ rain, followed ___ sunshine and so ___ very many changes ___ each day. 5. I've read ___ your British "tradition" ___ rain ___ Bank Holidays. 6. I am soaked ___. 7. ___ Kyiv we always need to cover many shrubs ___ winter because ___ the harsh frosts. 8. They will cope ___ a few degrees ___ frost. 9. I'm really looking ___ ___ sitting ___ a blazing fire again.

13. Read and translate a weather forecast broadcast in Great Britain. Think of the weather forecast for the area where you live. Use the italicized words and expressions in your report.

And now here's *the weather forecast* for the next twenty-four hours for the whole of England, Wales, Scotland, and Northern Ireland. Starting with Southern England and the Midlands, well, it'll be *mainly dry and sunny*, but *quite cold*, with temperatures around six or *seven degrees Celsius*. It should *stay dry* all day, but there'll be quite a wind, so wrap up warm.

And the West Country, Wales and Northern Ireland. You can *expect some rain in the morning* and afternoon and quite *strong north easterly winds*, and the temperature will be lower than yesterday, around the three or four degrees mark. I don't think you'll *see much of the sun*: cloudy all day, I'm afraid. The East coast of England will see the best of today's weather. It'll be warmer than yesterday, no winds, and sunshine, so quite warm for the time of year.

In Scotland and Northern Ireland, however, *there'll be heavy rain and maybe some snow* during the afternoon, and on the hills *temperatures will drop* to below freezing, minus four or five, and on the highest spots minus ten. Over much of Scotland it will be *cloudy*, and *windy* too, as the cold front moves in over the Atlantic. Northern Ireland can expect the same, but the rain

will end before dark. But again very cold, with temperatures not going above freezing.

And that's all for now.

14. Choose the correct answer. Only one answer is correct.

1. Water *to boil/boils/is boiling* at a temperature of 100°C.
2. Americans *say/tell/are telling* the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.
3. In most Equatorial regions *is/there is/it is* extremely hot all the time.
4. In cold countries people wear thick clothes *to keep / for keeping / for to keep* warm.
5. In England people supposedly are always talking about *weather /a weather / the weather*.
6. In some parts of the world *it raining / there rains / it rains* almost every day.
7. In deserts there isn't *very few / very many / very much* grass.
8. The Channel Islands have *the warmer / warmer / a warmer* weather than the rest of the UK.
9. In England *colder / coldest / the coldest* time of the year is usually from January to March.
10. *The most / Most of / Most* people haven't been to Antarctica.
11. Very *less / few / little* people now travel by ocean liner.
12. After being a meteorologist, Michael Fish *become / became / was becoming* Britain's most famous weather presenter on television.
13. In Britain, the shipping forecast *says / tells / foretells* the coastal weather over the radio for ships.
14. Today many people *look up / look over / look in* the weather forecast on the Internet.
15. When on holiday, many people *likes / like / are liking* to sunbathe.
16. Others prefer to sit *under / in / at* the shade.
17. Some holidaymakers enjoy swimming *at / on / in* the sea.
18. Snorkelling *at /over / in* coral reefs is enjoyable to many.
19. The most adventurous may *be / go / fall* parascending.
20. If it rains on holiday, we'll travel *to visit / be visiting / for a visit* a museum.
21. What does the weather forecast *tell / say / be telling* for tomorrow?

15. Use the verbs in brackets in the correct tense form.

The climate of the United Kingdom (to be) not always the way it is today. During some periods it (to be) much warmer and in others it (to be) much colder. One of the greatest climatic events the UK (to experience) (to be) the Ice Age. This (to be) the period of extreme cold weather that (to last)

for tens of thousands of years and (to end) about 10,000 years ago. During this period the temperature (to be) so extremely low that much of the surrounding ocean (to freeze) and a great ice sheet (to extend) over all but the very southern edge of the UK.

10,000 years ago the UK (to begin) warming, resulting in the melting of the ice sheets bringing the interglacial period that exists today. There (to be) many glacial and interglacial periods in the geological history of the United Kingdom.

The temperature records in England (to be) continuous back to the mid 17th century. The most quoted record (to be) the Central England temperature (CET) record which (to be) a compound source of cross-correlated records from several locations in central England.

16. Read the following text and compare the climatic differences of the UK and the USA.

The United States of America is a very diverse country. Its nature, climate, and population varies from the East Coast to the West, from the northern border

to the southern. Climate is mostly temperate, but tropical in Hawaii and Florida, arctic in Alaska, semiarid in the Great Plains west of the Mississippi River, and arid in the south-west.

The main land mass of the US is in a temperate zone. In this part of the country there are deserts which receive as little as 12 centimeters of rainfall annually. Yet west of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, there are places with 250 cm of rainfall annually. This is one of the wettest areas in the USA. In some places, the average difference between July and January is as little as 10 degrees. The climate along the northern part of the West Coast is similar to that of England. In the south-eastern corner of the country the climate is mild and spring is not much different from winter, but in summer the temperature may be very high.

17. Read the following weather forecast. What country is it for? Which words point to its location? What is the season described?

A large low pressure system will produce active weather across the central states on Sunday. Snow showers moving from the Central Plains will drop into the lower and middle Mississippi Valley through Sunday morning. High pressure along the Gulf Coast will limit snowfall over the region by blocking moisture from the Gulf of Mexico. Scattered rain showers are expected in the

South

with a little wet snow possible in some areas.

18. Translate the phrases from Ukrainian into English. Find their English equivalents in sentences from the text.

Помірний континентальний клімат, острівний клімат, широта, Британські острови, протікати через Атлантичний океан, мінлива погода, острів Ірландія, пишна зелень, суперечливі питання, стримані люди, велика кількість дощів, нестабільні погодні умови, відрізнятися, впливати на клімат, течія Гольфстрім, знижувати температуру повітря влітку, 10 градусів тепла за Цельсієм, часто, приємна тема для розмови, температура підвищується, зливи.

19. Translate the following sentences from Ukrainian into English.

1. Клімат у Києві помірно континентальний, а у Великій Британії – острівний.
2. Хоча я родом із Британії, я не люблю дощі.
3. Чому англійці дуже часто обговорюють погоду? – Тому що для них це нейтральна й необразлива тема для спілкування. Британці дуже стримані в емоціях, тому й говорять часто лише про погоду Британії.
4. Я не чула прогнозу й не знаю, чи одягати мені сьогодні теплий одяг.
5. Шкода, що в мене немає парасольки, схоже буде дощ.
6. Сильний вітер приніс зниження температури й багато снігу. Раптово стало холодно, чи не так?
7. Ірландію з її пишною зеленню часто називають Смарагдовим островом.
8. Я від'їжджаю до Лондона наступного вівторка. Гадаю, що вже час збирати валізи. Обов'язково необхідно взяти парасольку, тепле пальто, рукавички, шарф й гумові чоботи, оскільки зараз в Лондоні – період холодної погоди й постійних дощів.

20. Find the equivalents of the following proverbs and sayings in the Ukrainian language.

1. After rain comes fair weather.
2. There is no bad weather, there are bad clothes.
3. Other countries have climate, in England they have weather.
4. Everything is good in its season.
5. No one thinks of the snow that fell last year.

Speech Development

21. Read several Ukrainian newspapers and write in English a weather forecast for tomorrow and for the next week in Ukraine, based upon the information you have found.

22. You are packing for a visit to your friend in Mildenhall, UK. Here is a weather forecast for the whole week. You phone your friend and discuss the details of your short vacation there.

Today. Considerable cloudiness. High near 40F. Winds NW at 5 to 10 mph.

Tonight. Some clouds. Slight chance of a rain shower. Low at 35F. Winds WNW at 5 to 10 mph.

Tomorrow. Cloudy with drizzle developing in the afternoon. High 42F. Winds NW at 5 to 10 mph.

Tomorrow night. Periods of light rain and drizzle. Low 39F. Winds NW at 5 to 10 mph. Chance of rain 50%.

Wednesday. Light rain early.

Thursday. Mix of sun and clouds.

Friday. Times of sun and clouds.

23. Make up a story using the pictures.



CHECK YOURSELF!

Check your knowledge of the Topical Vocabulary “Weather and Climate”

| № | Ukrainian | № | English |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 1. | помірний континентальний клімат | 1. | moderate continental climate |
| 2. | постійно | 2. | continually |
| 3. | підніматися вище | 3. | to rise above |
| 4. | високий рівень опадів | 4. | high level of rainfall |
| 5. | прибивати океанські течії | 5. | to bring ocean currents |
| 6. | бути схильним щось зробити | 6. | to tend to do sth |
| 7. | опускатися нижче | 7. | to fall below |
| 8. | переважати | 8. | to prevail |
| 9. | соковита / пишна зелень | 9. | lush greenery |
| 10. | часто змінюватися | 10. | to change frequently |
| 11. | стримана нація | 11. | a reserved nation |
| 12. | необразлива тема для розмови | 12. | an inoffensive topic for conversation |
| 13. | моросити | 13. | to drizzle |
| 14. | слизький | 14. | slippery |
| 15. | погана / неприємна погода | 15. | nasty weather |
| 16. | випускати бруньки | 16. | to shoot young buds |
| 17. | бути оточеним | 17. | to be surrounded by |
| 18. | використовувати бездимне пальне | 18. | to use smokeless fuel |
| 19. | дивуватися | 19. | to wonder at sth |
| 20. | супроводжуватися | 20. | to be accompanied by |
| 21. | щебетати про | 21. | to twitter of sth |
| 22. | море зелені і квіту | 22. | the sea of greenery and blossom |
| 23. | випускати листя | 23. | to break into leaf |
| 24. | наскрізь промокнути | 24. | to get soaked through |
| 25. | лити як з відра (про дощ) | 25. | to pour with rain |
| 26. | серпанок | 26. | a misty rim |
| 27. | завмерти | 27. | to come to a standstill |
| 28. | шукати притулок / ховатися від дощу | 28. | to take shelter |
| 29. | типові погодні умови | 29. | a weather pattern |
| 30. | повільно змінюватися | 30. | to be slow to change |
| 31. | обговорювати суперечливі | 31. | to discuss contentious matters |

питання

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| 32. | вкритий хмарами | 32. | overcast with clouds |
| 33. | мінлива погода | 33. | changeable weather |
| 34. | часта зміна погоди протягом дня (то дощ, то сонце) | 34. | “April Showers” |
| 35. | дощ після сонячної погоди | 35. | sunshine followed by rain |
| 36. | підвищувати температуру | 36. | to raise the temperature |
| 37. | тривати 5 місяців | 37. | to be 5 months long |
| 38. | хуртовина, заметіль | 38. | blizzard, snowstorm |
| 39. | знижувати температуру | 39. | to lower the temperature |
| 40. | період сильної спеки | 40. | heatwave |
| 41. | розташовуватися на однаковій широті | 41. | to be on the same latitude |
| 42. | 42. | longitude | |
| 43. | небо вкрите сірими хмарами | 43. | a silvery gray sky |
| 44. | прояснитися | 44. | to clear up |
| 45. | приємна погода | 45. | balmy weather |
| 46. | нечасті рясні дощі | 46. | occasional abundant rains |
| 47. | попасти під дощ | 47. | to be caught in the rain |
| 48. | яскрава блакить | 48. | brilliant azure |
| 49. | прохолодна дощова погода | 49. | cool rainy weather |
| 50. | нестерпна / гнітюча спека | 50. | unbearable / oppressive heat |
| 51. | легкий бриз / вітерець | 51. | a soft breeze |
| 52. | яскраві сонячні промені | 52. | bright sun rays |
| 53. | скляна / слизька поверхня | 53. | a glassy surface |
| 54. | скупченість транспорту (затор) | 54. | congestion on the roads |
| 55. | додати загадкової атмосфери | 55. | to add mystery and atmosphere to sth |
| 56. | потерпати від тривалих снігопадів | 56. | to experience prolonged snowfalls |
| 57. | порівнювати погодні умови з | 57. | to compare weather conditions with |
| 58. | на противагу загальноприйнятій думці | 58. | contrary to popular opinion |
| 59. | упродовж року | 59. | throughout the year |
| 60. | родючі сільські землі | 60. | richly fertile countryside |
| 61. | особливо | 61. | particularly |
| 62. | густі тумани (у Лондоні) | 62. | “pea-soupers” / “London Particulars” |

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| 63. | вирушати на прибережні курорти | 63. | to rush to coastal resorts |
| 64. | свідчити про наближення грози | 64. | to indicate the approach of a thunderstorm |
| 65. | період гарної погоди | 65. | a spell of good weather |
| 66. | британець (британці) | 66. | a Briton (the British) |
| 67. | важливе явище | 67. | an important phenomenon |
| 68. | впливати на клімат | 68. | to affect the climate |
| 69. | збирати врожай | 69. | to gather the harvest |
| 70. | замерзнути / вкритися товстим шаром льоду | 70. | to freeze into a thick crust |
| 71. | рясніти від стиглих фруктів | 71. | to be laden with ripening fruit |
| 72. | віддзеркалюватись у калюжах | 72. | to be reflected in the puddles |
| 73. | острівний клімат | 73. | an island climate |
| 74. | передбачати | 74. | to predict |
| 75. | низькі понурі хмари | 75. | low dull clouds |
| 76. | курне повітря | 76. | dusty air |
| 77. | синоптик | 77. | weatherman |
| 78. | спекотний період | 78. | a hot spell |
| 79. | бути свідком надзвичайних погодних умов | 79. | to experience extreme weather conditions |
| 80. | через глобальне потепління | 80. | due to global warming |
| 81. | запровадити зони чистого повітря | 81. | to introduce clean air zones |
| 82. | бабине літо | 82. | Indian summer |
| 83. | прогноз погоди | 83. | weather forecast |
| 84. | мінливий клімат | 84. | a variable / changeable climate |
| 85. | скаржитися на щось | 85. | to complain of / about that |
| 86. | стабільна кількість опадів | 86. | steady rainfall |
| 87. | пронизливий сніг із дощем / сльота | 87. | piercing sleet |
| 88. | лютий мороз | 88. | a bitter frost |
| 89. | дуже спекотний | 89. | blazing hot |
| 90. | виносити / витримувати нестерпну спеку | 90. | to stand unbearable heat |
| 91. | засліплюючі спалахи блискавки | 91. | dazzling flashes of lightning |

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY TO THE TOPIC “WEATHER AND CLIMATE”

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| all sorts of weather | sunrays |
| to predict the weather | to drop to zero |
| to clear up | to gather flowers |
| to get colder/milder | a river beach |
| to be covered with hoar-frost | |

Weather Forecast

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| weather report | barometer/thermometer |
| Do you happen to know the weather forecast (for tomorrow)? | temperature may: drop/rise |
| What is the weather outlook for tomorrow? | Fahrenheit, Centigrade/Celsius |
| It doesn't sound promising. | Weather Bureau |
| mixed weather conditions | sky conditions: clear/partly cloudy/cloudy |
| to expect a cloudy (sunny, rainy...) day | precipitation: none/rain/snow/sleet/hail |
| warm (cold...) weather will continue over/in... | wind speed |
| cold front/warm front will bring... | wind direction: north/south... |
| sunny intervals | wind-flow/blast |
| to measure | air pressure: steady/rising/falling |
| to forecast | humidity: low/medium/high |

Climate

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| continental, moderate, tropical, subtropical, insular, temperate | to protect = to defend = to shield |
| Mediterranean climate zone | to protect the country from the cold air |
| mild/modified, soft, hot, cold, | to be determined by geographical location, relief, altitude |
| dry/humid/wet/damp, rainy, good, bad, changeable | |
| favourable (for agriculture, farming) | proximity to seas and oceans |
| to influence = to affect | warm/cold/damp air masses |
| cover an area | fluctuation in weather conditions |
| vast spaces | frequent oscillations in the weather |
| to spread/extend | average temperature |
| extreme west | to adapt to weather changes |
| make the climate more moderate | under warmer skies |

Weather and Weather Conditions

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Weather (day): bright, fine, good, nice, fair, sunny; warm, cold, hot, cool, chilly, mild, calm; windy (windless), rainy, frosty, misty, damp, foggy, cloudy; rough, nasty, bad, wretched, beastly, gloomy/dull. | in the wind's eye/ in the teeth of the wind to catch the wind in the net dew mist |
| Weather: unsettled/ unstable, changeable, unpredictable constant (steady) rain (wind) It is pouring. to drizzle It's beginning to drizzle. thick fog/ mist/ smog to be/get wet through = to get wet to the bone/skin the things are damp/ soaked The wind rises and drives the clouds away. to bring rain The day is hot and stuffy. The heat is stifling/ unbearable. There's hardly a breath of air. Not a leaf is stirring. It's 30°C above (zero) in the shade. a day to tempt anyone out | flash of lightning rumble = clap = peal of thunder breeze thunderstorm, snowstorm, rainstorm drought flood frost tempest whirlwind hurricane earthquake shower, hail, sleet, rain storm-force winds/ gale-force winds tornado = twister blizzard typhoon |

Proverbs

| | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Everything is good in its season. | There is no bad weather, there are bad clothes. |
| After rain comes fair weather. | Make hay while the sun shines. |
| Every cloud has a silver lining. | It never rains but it pours. |
| The morning sun never lasts a day. | |

Nature awakens from winter sleep.
to melt
The thaw sets in.
snowbreak
to plant vegetables and flowers

to look fresh

to bloom /to blossom /to flower
to bud
the sun grows warmer
to sow the seed

Spring

to till the soil, to plough
to yield harvest
Streams murmur.
to look full of promise
to burst into leaf /to come into leaf /to
leaf out
fragrance /scent /perfume of blooming
flowers
The birds return from hot countries.
to twitter in the trees
to nest /to make a nest

to enjoy bright sunny days
the bright flowers
to look colourful = to be rich in colours
sun's backstays /eyelashes, sun drawing
water
to bask in the sun, to take the sun
to sun oneself
Flowers get bright.

Summer

to pick mushrooms/berries
to look magic
oppressive /unbearable heat
The sun scorches the earth.

We can't stand the heat.
to bring relief from the heat

It often rains (drizzles) in autumn.
flashes of lightning, crack of thunder
puffy white clouds
Fruits get ripe.
harvest time, to gather crops
bare branches of the trees
multicoloured carpet of leaves
to rustle under the feet
to cover the ground
Sun rays lose their strength.

Autumn

Sun rays are losing their glittering force.
Indian summer
to fade away /wither away
the frost covers the ground at night
fall of the leaf /leaf fall
to cloud over /up the sky
dull gray sky
to get colder and colder
sleet and slush under the feet

It often snows (freezes...) in winter.
to be covered /feathered with snow

Winter

as cold as ice
to be dead with cold

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| frost: cracking, killing, singing, hard, sharp, bitter | frigid |
| to be caught in the snow | chilly |
| breath of winter in the air | frosty |
| to freeze the rivers and lakes | jacket weather |
| thick sheet of ice = icy sheet | cold surge |
| snow-broth | freezing |
| snowbank /drift | frost bite weather |
| snowflake | bone chilling |
| the snow is 1m (half a metre) deep | like an ice box |
| water freezes at 0 degrees | teeth-clattering cold |
| frostbitten | chilly willy |
| frost-work | snappy cold |
| hoarfrost | It is so cold, polar bears aren't even going outside. |
| black frost | |

SUPPLEMENT: DICTATIONS

Topic: MY FAMILY

Dictation 1.

My name's Meera, and I live in Wolverhampton, near Birmingham, in England. I live with my parents, my brother and my sister. My grandmother lives next door. My mum was born here in Britain, but my grandmother moved here from India in the 1960's when my dad was a little boy. My dad has two sisters – Auntie Sunita and Auntie Rani. Auntie Sunita lives in the same street as us, and Auntie Rani lives in Birmingham, which is only 15 miles away. They're both married, and I've got five cousins. We see them almost every week. Someone is always visiting our house, or we go to Birmingham to see them. And two years ago we all went to India to see our family there.

Dictation 2.

I'm Callum, and I live with my parents in Cambridge, in the east of England. We moved here when I was five because of Dad's job, but my mum comes from the north of England, and Dad comes from Scotland. I've got a grandma in Edinburgh and a granddad in Yorkshire. And I've got two cousins who live near London, because that's where Dad's sister and her husband live. We see my cousins about three times a year, and we go up to Edinburgh every New Year, but I can't remember when I last saw my granddad in Yorkshire. He always sends me presents, though!

Dictation 3.

I'm Ben, from Portland, Oregon, and my family is a bit complicated! I've got a sister called Ella, but three years ago my parents got divorced and now both of them are re-married. We live with my mom, Julie, and my stepfather, Bob. Bob's got a daughter called Daisy, but she doesn't live with us, she lives with her mom. My father's name is Pete. He and his second wife have just had a baby boy, Charles, so I've got a new half-brother!

Dictation 4.

My name's Trudi, and I've got a sister called Beth. Our mum and dad are divorced, so we live with just our mum in the suburbs of Melbourne, Australia. Our dad has an apartment in the centre of town, and we spend every other weekend there. After school every day we go to our grandma's house and have a meal there,

because our mum doesn't finish work until six o'clock. She collects us at half past six, except on Wednesday evenings when we go swimming with our dad.

Dictation 5. Meet Susan Stewart

Susan's maiden name is Stewart. Her married name will be Bennett. After marriage, many American women take their husband's last name (family name). Other American women, however, prefer to keep their maiden name. Some American women combine their two names. Therefore, these could be Susan's choices for her name after she marries Harry Bennett:

Susan Stewart (no change);

Susan Bennett (change of family name);

Susan Stewart Bennett (maiden name plus husband's last name);

Mrs Harry Bennett (for formal situations).

Dictation 6.

My name is Martin Anderson. My wife and I are Danish. As a matter of fact, many of my ancestors were English. I was born in England, and was originally of British nationality. I lost my parents when I was a baby and lived in Denmark with my grandfather, so that Danish is really my native language.

Now I am a third-year student at the local technical college in London. When I arrived in England three years ago I stayed in a hotel for a week. Then I was lucky enough to find a house in the suburbs of London.

Most of my neighbours are kind, but they often ask dull questions, such as "What is the weather like in Denmark?" or "What kind of games do you play?"

I have made a few close friends, who often invite me to their homes. One of them even fetches me in his car on Sunday mornings and brings me back in the evenings. He speaks Danish rather fluently, but I try to speak English to improve my language. Although I am already good at it, spelling causes me a headache.

Dictation 7.

Here are the students of our group. This is Peter, the monitor of the group. Everybody likes him. He has a way with all his groupmates, no doubt about it. Peter is good at everything: sports, studies and art. Besides, he is a good mixer and is very popular with his fellow students. English comes easy to Peter and some people even take him for an Englishman.

And this is Mary. You will take to her at once, as soon as you see her. Everybody does. She is a very nice-looking girl. She never misses a concert, a film, or a dance. Mary is keen on pop and jazz music. She has a lovely voice. You can often hear her ringing voice in a hostel. Mary is fond of singing folk

songs. She can sing folk songs in several languages: Russian, English, French and Italian.

And now meet Nina who is a very hard-working student. She is never late for her classes. You can often see her in the library. She is always at her books. She has chosen an academic career and I won't be surprised if she takes the post-graduate course after the final examination. She says, she will join one of the students' scientific societies as soon as she makes sure which aspect of the language she likes best of all. At present she is busy with her paper which she will read at our seminar in linguistics one of these days. I am sure, she'll be a success.

Dictation 8. Multi-talented Hunk of a Man

He is a handsome eighteen-year-old, dark-skinned, about 6 feet tall, with a glowing smile and bold brown eyes filled with laughter.

He was born with a silver spoon in his mouth and with the talent of being able to repair almost everything.

Making money is one of his favourite hobbies, spending it is another. In the future, he plans to be a skilled banker, make lots of money, and travel.

Dictation 9.

Let me introduce my father to you. His name is Serhyh Petrovych. He is forty-five. He works as a surgeon at a hospital. He is neither old, nor young. He is a good looking man, handsome, rather thin with dark brown hair just beginning to go grey. He is a very sociable person. What I don't like about my dad is that he is always busy. Very often he works overtime. He is a bread-maker in our family. He is fond of going to the country on weekends, because he enjoys working in the garden.

My mother's name is Halyna Mykolayivna. She is three years my father's junior. She works as a teacher at a nursery school. My mother is rather slim and pretty, she is always elegant and smart. In short, she is a pleasant-looking woman of about forty. She always has a lot of work to do both at school and about the house. She is fond of her work and spends a lot of time there. But she has to cook the food for all the family at home. Shopping and cooking is nearly half a day's work for her. But my granny and I are in the habit of helping her about the house.

Dictation 10.

When we speak about somebody's figure, face, hands, feet we mean his or her appearance. A person may be tall, middle-sized or short, thin or plump. "Plump" means "fat in a pleasant-looking way." A face may be round, oval or square.

In summer some people may have freckles on their faces. Old people have wrinkled faces.

People's hair may be long or short, thin or thick, good or bad, straight or curly. If it is long, it is often plaited or arranged in a tail. Its colour may be black or fair, chestnut or red. Old people have grey hair.

Eyes may be large or small. They may be of different colour: grey, green, black or hazel (brown).

Cheeks may be rosy or pale, plump or hollow (if a person is very thin). Some people have dimples in their cheeks when they smile or laugh.

A nose may be long or short, round or protruding. Speaking about one's teeth we say that they are large, small or tiny, even or uneven.

Topic: HOUSING

Dictation 1.

Martin left his sister's house and rented a small room in which he lived, slept, studied, wrote and kept house.

In front the only window, overlooking a tiny porch, was the kitchen table that served as a desk, library, and typewriting stand. The bed, against the wall, occupied two-thirds of the total space of the room. A bureau stood in the corner, and in the opposite corner was the kitchen stove and a box inside of which were dishes and cooking utensils, a shelf on the wall for provisions, and a bucket of water on the floor.

A small closet contained his clothes and his books for which there was no room on the table or under the table. When the only chair in the room was not in use, he put it on top of the bed, though sometimes he sat on the chair when cooking, reading a book while the water boiled.

Dictation 2.

The Bonds live in a suburb of London. They have quite a large house. It has four bedrooms, a living-room, a dining-room, a small study, a kitchen, a bathroom and two lavatories. There are also two empty rooms at the top of the house. Susan's parents bought the house when they got married. They paid eight hundred pounds for it. That was a lot of money in those days, but now the house is worth twenty times that amount.

Mrs Bond likes the house but she sometimes thinks that she will have to sell it and buy something smaller. She has a part-time job at the local public library. The work is interesting, but the pay is not very good. So, the big problem in the lives of the Bond family at the moment is money. Susan thinks, they can let one of

the two empty rooms upstairs. But Mrs Bond doesn't like the idea. She doesn't like a stranger in her house. Besides, the room is unfurnished. Susan says they have plenty of spare furniture, and they can make that room look very nice.

Dictation 3.

I live in a four-room flat. The flat has a roomy hall, a spacious living-room and dining-room combined, a tiny nursery, a study, a bedroom, a kitchenette, a bathroom, a toilet and a larder. It's a palace compared with the bedsit we used to live in. The flat is well-planned, well-furnished, comfy and cosy. The kitchen is well-equipped; the living-room is 25 ft long by 15 ft high, the ceiling is high, white-washed, the walls are papered, the floors are parquetered. We have tiles in the kitchen, the bathroom and the toilet. The windows are large. The entrance door has a good door lock, a shiny door handle, a spy hole and a doorbell. There is also a doormat on the floor.

Dictation 4. What is Student Accommodation Like in Great Britain?

Generally, British students live in halls of residence. These are often newly constructed buildings with a large number of individual "study-bedrooms", consisting of a bed, a table, a chair, bookshelves, cupboards and with sometimes a washbasin. Students usually have a single room but sometimes they have to share for one year with another person. There is a bathroom, a kitchen and a laundry on each floor for communal use. There is also a "common room" (a room where students can meet), a TV room and a games room. Breakfast, lunch and evening meals are usually provided for the students in a self-service cafeteria, within the hall. The student pays for his residence at the beginning of each academic term. Prices vary quite a lot from university to university.

These halls of residence are for "Red Bricks" (Victorian) universities, such as Manchester, Leeds, Birmingham and Liverpool or for modern universities, such as Warwick.

Topic: DAILY ROUTINE

Dictation 1. A Student's Day

Usually I have 3 or 4 classes every day. I have a bite in a cafeteria. It doesn't take me long to have my midday meal. I don't go home at once after my classes are over. I go to the laboratory to have practice in pronunciation because it leaves much to be desired. Then I go home. I feel exhausted and squeezed like a lemon by 5 o'clock and have a short rest. Then I get back to my studies again. I do a lot of

reading and written exercises because my home assignment consists of many items.

Dictation 2. In the Morning

Are you interested in what I did yesterday? To begin with, yesterday I was to be on duty at the hostel. And it takes time, you know. Then, there were some other things to do besides my studies. But let me tell you everything in its turn.

I got up at seven o'clock, did my morning exercises and went to the bathroom. I like a cold shower in the morning. Morning exercises and a cold shower is something I can't do without. Yesterday the water felt very cold but I rubbed myself hard with a towel and soon I felt quite warm and brisk. Then I did my hair which doesn't take me long as a rule and went back to my room. There I did my bed, ironed the dress I wanted to put on and got dressed.

At half past seven I was ready to have breakfast. Breakfast, as doctors say, must be the most substantial meal of the day. I had neither time nor inclination to cook it, so I just had a cup of tea with a cheese sandwich.

Dictation 3. Starting the Day

It is early morning. The hands of the clock point to 6.30. The street is wrapped in darkness. The day has not broken yet. But anyway it is time to get up. And this is what you call getting up at cockcrow.

Soon all your family will go to work. My brother is still fast asleep, with his face toward the wall, the greater part of the blanket trailing over the floor. It is too early to wake him, the more so, because he turned in very late last night – too much work preparing for the exams, poor chap. That bright light may disturb him, I'm afraid.

The fellow sits up in bed, lazily stretches himself and yawns. He is not getting enough sleep these days. Positively not. Sat up late last night reading up on Linguistics. A hard nut to crack that Linguistics is. Thank goodness, two more days, and he'll be through with his exams. And the first thing he'll do he'll catch up with his sleep. He claps his hands and rubs them in anticipation of better days to come. He decides to make a habit of getting up early in the morning. Then he jumps off his bed.

Dictation 4. Holidays And How To Spend Them

The whole point of a holiday is that it should be a change. Most people like a change of scene: if they live in the country, they like to go to a big city and spend their time looking at shops and visiting cinemas, museums and art galleries.

If they are city-dwellers, they like a quiet holiday in the hills or by river, with nothing to do but walk and bathe and laze in the sun.

But such changes of scene are usually quite expensive, and many people, from lack of money, are obliged to spend their holidays in the same surroundings as their working days. The best thing for them is to choose some form of occupation entirely different from their daily routine.

The whole virtue of a holiday which brings a change of scene or occupation is that it is only temporary. Sooner or later it comes to an end and the holiday-maker goes back to his normal life. If he has used his holiday well, he won't feel a very deep regret that it is over, as it has refreshed him and filled him with vigour for the true work of his life to which he is now returning.

Dictation 5. My Household Duties

This is my first year at university, and I work hard to pass my exams successfully. As I am very busy, I can't help my parents much in keeping the house. But still I have some household duties.

Every day I do my room and my bed, wash up dishes, dust the furniture and usually go to the baker's after I have dinner. I buy some brown and white bread, biscuits and cakes there. The shop is not far from our house and it doesn't take me long to do my everyday shopping.

Once a week I help my mother to do all the other work about the house. We wash our linen, iron and mend it and clean the flat. We beat the dust out of the carpets, vacuum the floors and polish them. It's not difficult to keep the flat tidy if you do your rooms regularly. This is my usual round of duties.

But sometimes I have some other things to do. When my mother is ill or away from home, I do the cooking and washing up, buying food and planning the meals. I am not a good cook, but my vegetable soup is always tasty. I can also boil an egg or fry some meat. I also lay the table and clear away the dishes. If I'm too busy or can't do these things, all the duties are organized among other members of our family.

Dictation 6. My Household Duties

I live with my mother and father. I like to help them. Every Sunday I clean my room. I take the vacuum-cleaner and clean the carpets. I sweep the floor, dust the sofa and the chairs, I try to dust the furniture in a proper way. We have got many flowers at home. Twice a week I water them. I like flowers very much.

But best of all I like to lay the table. I do it carefully. I spread the table cloth and then I put out table-mats to protect the table from hot plates and dishes. A small mat for each guest and larger ones for the hot dishes. I put out the cutlery,

which I clean and polish every week, and I sharpen the carving-knife. The cutlery is kept in a drawer in the sideboard. The wine-glasses are kept on the shelves in the sideboard. I take out of the drawer in the sideboard all the cutlery – a fish-knife and a fork for fish, a large knife and a fork for meat, a small knife for butter and a fruit-knife for dessert. Then there is a pudding-spoon and a fork for sweet dishes, and a soup-spoon for soup.

I put the knives and a soup-spoon on the right-hand side and the forks on the left, except the pudding-spoon and fork which I put across the top. Then I put the serving – spoons and forks, the carving-knife and fork, the breadboard and the knife to cut bread. On the left of each guest I put a small plate for bread and on his right a wine-glass if we are having wine. And I am ready for the guests to come.

Dictation 7. Home Keeping

Home keeping is an ongoing art, a process, not an end product. It will never be “all done.” Bathrooms, clothes and dishes, once clean, have a way of getting dirty again. But home is meant to be lived in, in the fullest, most potentially fulfilling way for everyone in it. That means that every room does not need to be picture perfect and waiting for a perfect display, but rather, each room has a sense of order and calmness to it. The home looks like someone lives there, without appearing messy or cluttered. There is an order and a method which is followed faithfully. There is a “place” for everything and everything is in its place. There is a “domestic calendar” for cleaning and chores. And that, my dears, is the first lesson in the “art of home keeping.”

Dictation 8. Housekeeping

Housekeeping is the everyday practice of domestic science in the house. It is the management of the family about the house. It is what someone in your family has to do in spite of all modern conveniences that town people have today.

Domestic duties may take much of your time, but if all the members of the family help, if the duties are distributed among all the inhabitants with the account of their inclinations and abilities so that everybody is in charge of some definite chore and displays some real doing, then housekeeping won't be so difficult.

Children can help their parents in different ways. They can clean the house, do the ironing and even cook simple meals, and that is the great help to the mothers.

Life in the country requires much time and effort. Somebody has to chop wood and bring water for cooking and washing. You may have a vegetable garden where you grow vegetables for the table. You may keep chicken and other domestic animals and somebody must take care of them.

Dictation 9. Private Household Workers

Private household workers clean homes, care for children, plan and cook meals, do the laundry, administer the household, and perform numerous other duties. Many types of households of various income levels employ these workers. Although wealthy families may employ a large staff, it is much more common for one worker to be employed in a household where both parents work. Many workers are employed in households having one parent. A number of household workers work part time for two or more employers.

Most household workers are general house workers and usually the only worker employed in the home. They dust and polish furniture; sweep, mop, and wax floors; vacuum; and clean ovens, refrigerators, and bathrooms. They may also wash dishes, polish silver, and change and make beds. Some wash, fold, and iron clothes; a few wash windows. Other duties may include looking after a child or an elderly person, cooking, feeding pets, answering the telephone and doorbell, and calling and waiting for repair workers. General house workers may also take clothes and laundry to the cleaner's, buy groceries, and do many other errands.

Dictation 10. Live-in Help

Private household workers usually work in pleasant and comfortable homes or apartments. Most are day workers who live in their own homes and travel to work. Some live in the home of their employer, generally with their own room and bath. Live-ins usually work longer hours. However, if they work evenings or weekends, they may get other time off. Live-ins may feel isolated from family and friends. On the other hand, they often become part of their employer's family, and may derive satisfaction from caring for them. Being a general house worker can also be isolating, since work is usually done alone.

Housekeeping is hard work. Both day workers and live-ins are on their feet most of the day and do much walking, lifting, bending, stooping, and reaching. In addition, some employers may be very demanding.

Topic: FOOD AND MEALS

Dictation 1. Meals in Britain

Since the 1970's eating habits in Britain have undergone a change. People have been encouraged by doctors, health experts and government advertisements to eat less fat and more fibre. Fat is believed to be one of the major causes of obesity and heart disease. 40% of adults in Britain are overweight and Britain has one of the highest death rates due to cardiovascular disease in the world.

Britons have also become more aware of calories, the energy value of food. Some people count the number of calories they eat every day, so that they can try to take in fewer calories and lose weight. Food manufacturers have started to help the general public to make more informed choices about what they eat.

So the traditional British breakfast is bacon, eggs or sausages, preceded by fruit and followed by toasts. Britons may eat this breakfast at weekends or on special occasions but prefer a smaller and healthier meal to start a day. Lunch is a light meal and is eaten at school or work. Lunch takes 30-40 minutes. Dinner is usually the main meal of the day and consists of two courses.

In recent years, foreign foods have become a regular part of the British diet. Indian and Chinese dishes are particularly popular for evening meals. Take-aways became extremely popular in the 1980's. The traditional British take-away is fish and chips eaten with salt and vinegar and served in an old newspaper.

The British are famous for their love of sweet things and afternoon tea with sandwiches; scones, jam and several kinds of cake, was once a traditional custom. Most working people don't have tea as an afternoon "meal," but they do have a short break in the middle of the afternoon for a cup of tea. Tea is often drunk with lunch and dinner.

Dictation 2. British Cuisine

Some people criticize English food. They say it's unimaginable, boring, tasteless, it's chips with everything and totally overcooked vegetables.

The basic ingredients, when fresh, are so full of flavour that the British haven't had to invent sauces to disguise their natural taste. What can compare with fresh peas or new potatoes just boiled and served with butter? Why drown spring lamb in wine or cream and spices, when with just one or two herbs it is absolutely delicious?

If you ask foreigners to name some typically English dishes, they will probably say "fish and chips" then stop. It is disappointing, but true, that there is no tradition in England of eating in restaurants, because the food doesn't lend itself to such preparation. English cooking is found at home. So, it is difficult to find a good English restaurant with reasonable prices.

In most cities in Britain you'll find Indian, Chinese, French and Italian restaurants. In London you'll also find Indonesian, Mexican, Greek... Cynics will say that this is because the English have no "cuisine" themselves, but this is not quite true.

Dictation 3. English Meals (1)

An English proverb says: every cook praises his own broth. One can not say English cookery is bad, but there is not a lot of variety in it in comparison with European cuisine. The English are very particular about their meals. The usual meals in England are breakfast, lunch, tea and dinner.

Breakfast time is between 7 and 9 a.m. A traditional English breakfast is a very big meal. It consists of juice, porridge, a rasher or two of bacon and eggs, toast, butter, jam or marmalade, tea or coffee. Marmalade is made from oranges, and jam is made from other fruit. Many people like to begin with porridge with milk or cream and sugar, but no good Scotsman ever puts sugar on it, because Scotland is the home of porridge. For a change you can have sausages, tomatoes, mushrooms, cold ham or perhaps fish.

But nowadays in spite of the fact that the English strictly keep to their meals many people just have cereal with milk and sugar or toast with jam or honey.

The two substantial meals of the day are lunch and dinner. Lunch is usually taken at one o'clock. For many people lunch is a quick meal. Office workers usually go to a cafe at this time. They take fish, poultry or cold meat (beef, mutton, veal and ham), boiled or fried potatoes and all sorts of salad. They may have a mutton chop or steak and chips, followed by biscuits and a cup of coffee. Some people like a glass of light beer with lunch. Pubs also serve good, cheap food. Schoolchildren can have a hot meal at school. Some of them just bring a snack from home.

Dictation 4. English Meals (2)

Tea is very popular among the English; it may almost be called their national drink. Tea is welcome in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. The English like it strong and freshly made. The English put one teaspoonful of tea for each person. Tea means two things. It is a drink and a meal. Some people have afternoon tea, the so-called "high tea" with sandwiches, tomatoes and salad, a tin of apricots, pears or pineapples and cakes, and, of course, a cup of tea. That is what they call good tea. It is a substantial meal.

Cream teas are also popular. Many visitors, who come to Britain, find English instant coffee disgusting!

Dinner time is generally between 6 and 8 p.m. The evening meal is the biggest and the main meal of the day. Very often the whole family eats together. They begin with soup, followed by fish, roast chicken, potatoes and vegetables, fruit and coffee.

On Sundays many families have a traditional lunch that consists of roast chicken, lamb or beef with salads, vegetables and gravy.

The British enjoy delicious food from other countries, for example, French, Italian, Indian and Chinese food. Modern people are so busy that they do not have a lot of time for cooking themselves. So, the British buy the food at the restaurant and bring it home already prepared to eat. So, we can conclude that take-away meals are rather popular among the population. Eating has become rather international in Britain lately.

Dictation 5. Traditional American Food

Americans eat a lot. They have three meals a day: breakfast, lunch and dinner.

Most of Americans don't eat at home but prefer to go to restaurants. They can choose from many kinds of restaurants. There is a great number of ethnic restaurants in the United States. Italian, Chinese and Mexican food is very popular.

An American institution is the fastfood restaurant, which is very convenient but not very healthy.

However, there are some principles of American cuisine (if we may call it so). Americans drink a lot of juices and soda. They eat a lot of meat, fruits and vegetables, not much bread. In the morning Americans have cereal or scrambled eggs, milk or orange juice. Chicken or fish, fried potatoes, vegetable salads, and desert is the most common menu for lunch.

Dinner is probably the most important meal of the day. Some people have a family dinner, when all members of the family have to be there. For dinner, Americans usually have meat, fried or baked potatoes with ketchup or sour cream, corn, peas, sometimes macaroni and cheese or spaghetti; ice-cream, fruit or cake may be for dessert.

Turkey, ham and apple pie are traditional for Christmas and Thanksgiving dinners.

Dictation 6. A Variety of American Foods

The French are famous for their sauces, the Italians are praised for their pasta, the Germans are celebrated for their sausages, but is there anything unique to eat in the United States? When you get right down to it, there's nothing quite as un-American as American food. Because the United States is made up mostly of immigrants, there is an amazing variety of foods, from clam chowder in Boston to chile con carne in Houston. The United States is a vast country influenced by many cultures and climates, and the traditional food of one area is often totally unlike that of another. New Mexico and Massachusetts are good examples of states that have very different traditional foods.

To understand and appreciate the food in any one region, it often helps to know the area's history. For example, New Mexico was once the home of the

Pueblo Indians who lived in villages and grew native crops such as corn, beans, pumpkins, and squash. Later, Spanish settlers arrived in this area. These two groups exchanged ideas and customs and passed these customs on to their descendants. This intermingling of cultures is evident in the food of New Mexico.

Dictation 7. A Variety of American Foods (2)

New Mexican meals make much use of corn, which is served in a variety of ways – baked as tortillas, served fresh as corn on the cob, blended into soups and sauces, and mixed into salads or with other vegetables, especially red and green peppers. Native blue corn is quite surprising when it is served as blue corn bread, chips, or tortillas. In the markets of New Mexico, you can still find *chicos*, or sun-dried grains of roast sweet corn. *Chicos* last a long time, but when soaked and boiled, they taste almost like fresh corn. Many recipes also contain *pinon* or pine nuts, the small sweet seeds of the southwestern pine tree, once a staple food in the Pueblo diet.

A Spanish influence can be found in the sweet, anise-flavored cookies sold in New Mexican bakeries. They are prepared much like they were made in the kitchens of the 17th-century Spain for the Christmas feast.

Some traditional foods of New Mexico that show both a native American and Spanish heritage include enchiladas (corn tortillas stuffed with cheese, onions, tomatoes, and chilies, and sometimes chicken or beef), pinto beans, black beans, and hot and spicy salsa, an uncooked vegetable sauce.

Dictation 8. A Variety of American Foods (3)

Take a trip to Massachusetts, however, and neither a chili pepper nor a tortilla will you find in a traditional meal. Influenced by the cold climate and the English-speaking people who settled there, the New England kitchen gives off the aromas of soups and stews and of meat that is roasted for hours in the oven. Potatoes, carrots, and turnips were popular because these root vegetables grew well in the region and could be stored all winter long in the days before supermarkets and refrigerators. English-style puddings and pies are traditional desserts rather than the fresh fruit one often gets in the Southwest.

Whereas beef and chicken appear in many New Mexican recipes, in Massachusetts fish is very popular because of the nearby sea-coast. New England is famous for its clam chowder, lobster, cod, scallops, and fish cakes. English herbs and spices are the seasonings used in New England dishes, which might taste rather bland to people accustomed to hot and spicy New Mexican food.

Each region of the United States is unique. Louisiana has a French influence. Many Germans populate the Midwest. In traveling around America, a tourist has

the opportunity not only to visit a variety of places and see diverse landscapes, but to taste a variety of foods as well. Some may be very different. Others will taste just like home.

Dictation 9. My Family's Meals

My family isn't large. It consists of four members. But each member of our family has his own tastes and interests. For example, my brother is fond of sports. So early in the morning he goes jogging. That's why he has nothing to eat before it, because it would be bad for him to eat before exercises. But when he comes back, he has a shower and is more than ready for breakfast. He always needs a cup of coffee to really wake him up. His breakfast usually consists of a bowl of cereal with milk and sugar. This is followed by toasts and juice. My father eats the same as my brother. My mother has a lighter breakfast of just yoghurt and a grapefruit. As for me, a cup of tea is enough for breakfast. And my mother sometimes scolds me for it, because it's important to have a really good breakfast.

We don't have our main meal at lunchtime. My father takes sandwiches with him to work. To be healthy, he also eats fruit. My mother is able to be more varied in her lunches, because she is a housewife. It means that she can prepare what she likes. Her favourite dish is roast meat. As she likes to bake, there is always something tasty at home.

Our evening meal is usually eaten at 7 o'clock. The main course is often meat with vegetables. Sometimes we eat pizza or spaghetti with a delicious sauce. We try to eat our main meal together. In our busy lives it is the only time of day when we sit down and have a good talk.

Dictation 10. Meals

It goes without saying that the usual meals are breakfast, lunch, dinner and supper. It is the common order of meals in most Ukrainian families.

Breakfast is the first meal of the day. On weekdays all the members of the family are in a hurry to get to school or to work in time, and as a rule, breakfast is quick and light. It may consist of a cup of strong tea or some coffee, sandwiches or boiled eggs or jam with buttered toast. It depends upon the tastes of the family.

We spend a lot of time at school or at work and it's necessary to have a bite at midday. Generally, we have lunch at about one o'clock. At school pupils go to the canteen to have lunch. But some businessmen find it impossible to come for lunch and they go to a cafe or restaurant. Some people have lunch at their working place. They have potatoes, salad, or steak, followed by biscuits with tea or coffee.

There is no doubt that dinner is the biggest meal of the day. It consists of several courses. For the first course you may have some soup – noodle, mushroom

or cabbage soup, or maybe some fish soup for a change. For the main course you may have meat, chicken or fish dishes, for example steak or fried fish with spaghetti or potatoes (boiled or fried). It is also important to have vegetables – green peas, carrots, tomatoes or cucumbers. For dessert you may have some fruit, fruit juice, or just a cup of tea with a slice of cake.

In many houses the midday meal is the chief one of the day, and in the evening people have a much simpler supper – sausages, beefsteak, eggs, or just bread and cheese, a cup of cocoa or stewed fruit, and nuts.

On Sundays, there is a tradition to have a family dinner. All the family gathers round the table, sometimes other relatives or close friends come. You have a special dinner. You spread the tablecloth and put the knives, forks and soup-spoons on the table. In some families chicken or duck is cooked or you may have a special dish for this occasion. You may take a bottle of wine, start with hors d'oeuvres followed by soup with meat pasties. The second course includes chicken with rice and vegetables. There is ice-cream or fruit for dessert. It is a good tradition, because you not only communicate with your family, you also have a rest together.

Topic: WEATHER AND CLIMATE

Dictation 1.

It's hardly surprising that weather is a favourite topic for so many people around the world – it affects where we choose to live, what we wear, our moods, and perhaps even our national characteristics. A sunny day can relieve the deepest depression, while extreme weather can destroy homes and threaten lives.

Dictation 2.

If you live in a place like Britain, where the weather seems to change daily if not hourly, you could be forgiven for thinking that the weather is random. In fact, the weather is controlled by systems which move around areas of the globe. In the UK the weather depends on depressions, often called “lows”, and anticyclones, also known as “highs”. These systems start in the Atlantic Ocean, and make their way across the British Isles from the west to the east. Highs bring sunny weather, while lows bring rain and wind.

Dictation 3. Weather Signs

The human race has always tried to guess the weather, especially in areas of the world where there are frequent changes. Traditional rhymes point to early attempts to identify weather patterns, popular poems include:

Red sky at night, shepherds' delight; red sky in the morning, shepherds' warning;

Ash leaf before the oak, then we will have a summer soak;

Oak leaf before the ash, the summer comes without a splash.

Flies will swarm before a storm.

Rain before 7, clear by 11.

Dictation 4. Extreme Weather

Although people in Britain often grumble about the weather, we should spare a thought for the inhabitants of parts of the world where extreme weather regularly wreaks havoc on the environment and population. Sandstorms, tornadoes, blizzards and flashfloods regularly kill thousands of people and leave many others homeless.

While most of us try to avoid extreme weather, some adventurous souls actively seek out places with extreme weather conditions. Sports such as surfing, kiteboarding, ice-climbing and white-water rafting are becoming increasingly popular with people seeking relief from the monotony of daily routine. Extreme sports are about exhilaration, skill and danger, and often harness the weather to provide adrenaline addicts with their kicks.

Still more extraordinary are storm-chasers – weather enthusiasts who risk their lives following tornados and thunderstorms at high speed to witness the damage they cause at close hand.

Dictation 5.

Weather has a tremendous influence on human settlement patterns, food production, and personal comfort. Extremes of temperature and humidity cause discomfort and may lead to the transmission of disease; heavy rain can cause flooding, displacing people and interrupting economic activities; thunderstorms, tornadoes, hail, and sleet storms may damage or destroy crops, buildings and transportation, routes and vehicles.

Storms may even kill or injure people and livestock. At sea and along adjacent coastal areas, tropical cyclones (hurricanes, typhoons, and willy-willies) can cause great damage through excessive rainfall and flooding, winds, and wave action to ships, buildings, trees, crops, roads, and railways, and they may interrupt air service and communications. Heavy snowfall and icy conditions can impede transportation and increase the frequency of accidents.

Dictation 6.

The variability of weather phenomena has resulted in a long-standing human concern with forecasts and predictions of future weather conditions. In early

historical times, severe weather was ascribed to annoyed gods. Since the mid-19th century, scientific weather forecasting has evolved, using the precise measurement of air pressure, temperature, humidity, and wind direction and speed to predict changing weather.

The development of radar has enabled meteorologists to track the movement of cyclones and anticyclones and their associated fronts and storms. The use of advanced radar and computers in the second half of the 20th century has enabled weather patterns to be tracked worldwide. These developments have improved the accuracy of local forecasts and have led to extended and long-range forecasts, although the high variability of weather in the mid-latitudes makes these longer-range forecasts less accurate. In tropical regions, by contrast, daily weather variations are minor, with regularly occurring phenomena and perceptible change associated more with seasonal cycles (dry weather and monsoons); tropical cyclones are the main variable.

SUPPLEMENT. TEXTS REVISED TO MODERN AMERICAN ENGLISH

The Browns and the Smiths

The Browns and the Smiths are relatives. Mr Peter Brown and Mrs Helen Smith are brother and sister, the children of senior citizens, Jack and Jill Brown. They are one of those families where all the members look alike. They have dark brown hair, brown eyes and a darkish skin. Their faces are long and thin. Jill looks old and tired now but Jack still has a twinkle in his eye. He was a circus clown by profession, but some of the tricks he did were quite dangerous and wore Jill out with worry.

Helen is the elder of their two children. She is in her early fifties but she carries her age well. Her youthful look is the envy of many younger women. She married her husband, John, when she was twenty-two and he was twenty-five. John works as a teacher of foreign languages at a comprehensive school. He likes his job because he always manages to create a team with the pupils he teaches. He knows that collaboration and mutual feedback make people feel valued. After a year with him his students know that if someone does not fit in, it can be disruptive and can undermine the work of the whole team. Helen does her work as a free-lance translator of German and French in private. She stays at home all day but that doesn't mean that she enjoys doing nothing. Actually most of the time she is as busy as a bee and works her fingers to the bone to finish her translation in time. At weekends, John can join her just to give his wife a hand. Helen does appreciate her husband's help. Their children, Mary, aged twenty-two, and Charles, aged nineteen, decided to follow in their parents' footsteps. Mary is a university graduate. She studied foreign languages. The only difference is that while Mary's parents studied West European languages, Mary is more interested in Eastern Europe. She studied Russian and Czech. Charles wants to be a teacher of physical education. He is fit and sporty.

Peter Brown is two years younger than his sister. He is a doctor, and because of his circus background he has chosen to be a doctor to circus performers. This means that he travels around a lot and does not have enough time to stay with his wife, Ally, and his fifteen-year-old daughter, Jessica. Jessica is a fantastically complicated character. She is not so easy to show affection to and sometimes she may be rather hot-tempered. She is not very keen on some of her subjects at school and Ally is at a loss when it comes to helping her with her studies. Jessica, on the other hand, is sure that mom doesn't remember what it feels like to be a teenager. Jessica is very gifted, especially in music, and Peter tries to encourage her to take up singing for her lifetime career.

Despite the difference in their ages and interests, the cousins get along very well and both families are regular visitors at each other's homes.

My Biography

To tell you the truth, it's very difficult to speak about my biography as I am very young. But still, I shall try to tell you some words about "me, myself and I". First of all, let me introduce myself. My name is Olena, Lena for short. My middle name is Ivanivna. My family name is Harmash. So my full name is Harmash Olena Ivanivna. I come from Ukraine. Actually, I am a native of Cherkasy. Most of my relatives live here, too. I was born on the 28th of November, 1990. Every year on this day I celebrate my birthday with a nice party. I will be 18 this November. So, I am a grown-up already.

I was brought up in a family of university graduates. My father and mother graduated from Cherkasy Pedagogical Institute. So, we are a dynasty of teachers. I followed in my mother's footsteps I entered Bohdan Khmelnytsky National University in Cherkasy. As English-speaking communication is a piece of cake for me, I've made up my mind to become an interpreter. Although I don't consider teaching to be my cup of tea, I think of it as one of the options. I believe teaching to be a very important, necessary and noble profession. But I fully realize that it requires a good deal of effort.

I've got my secondary education at Cherkasy First City Gymnasia. There I studied a great number of subjects: Algebra, History, Biology, Geography, Social Science, Ukrainian Literature, etc. The Humanities were among my favourites. But the subject which I liked best was English. After finishing school I got a school-leaving certificate. I finished school with excellent results and was honoured with a gold medal.

I passed Independent External Assessment with flying colours. I always studied English with zest and efficiency and in the long run, my knowledge and hard work enabled me to enter Bohdan Khmelnytsky National University in Cherkasy. At the moment, I'm a first-year student and I'm enthusiastic about my studying.

I find student life to be full of excitement. I believe that the level of education I am getting is very high. I am giving my all to my studies. I never miss lectures without a valid excuse. It's a usual thing with me to start my day at 6 a.m. and to finish it long after midnight. Please, don't take me for a swot. I just feel like studying. I must say, it's hard to get my act together. I'm always pressed for time and have my hands full with bunches of exercises to do and rules to learn!

Sometimes I have no time to recharge my batteries, but still I am optimistic about my future results.

I am the first-born in my family. My parents have got two more children besides me. Thus, I've got two brothers. As to my marital status, I am not married yet. I am single. I have a lot of friends and acquaintances. I enjoy clubbing and am a good mixer. I try to take time out of my hectic life to bond with my family and friends. Concerning my hobby, I'm keen on modern dancing. Besides that I'm crazy over modern music.

I can add that I am a blond-haired and green-eyed teen. They say, I am a replica of my mother. We are as like as two peas. Regarding my character, I am vigorous and energetic, though a little unpractical. I think I take after my father with my sunny and buoyant disposition. My father, who is a kind, well-read, and well-educated person, exemplifies all the qualities a daughter can wish for.

Nationalities and Stereotypes

Every culture has specific rules of courtesy and certain words for special situations. Different cultures have customary ways to act, look at and touch people. What is considered polite manners in one culture might be terribly rude in another. One of the difficulties of learning a foreign language is learning what is considered polite and rude in the culture of that language. The dictionary doesn't tell you this. You can learn it in different ways. One of them is travelling to different corners of the world, which is getting easier and easier.

We live in a global village today, but how well do we know and understand each other? Here is a simple test. Imagine you have arranged a meeting at 4 p.m. What time should you expect your foreign business colleagues to arrive? If they are German, they'll be bang on time. If they are American, they'll probably be 15 minutes early. If they're British, they'll be 15 minutes late. And you should allow up to an hour for the Italians.

When the European Community began to increase in size, several guidebooks appeared giving advice on international etiquette. At first many people thought this was a joke, especially the British, who seemed to assume that the widespread understanding of their language meant a corresponding understanding of English customs. But soon they had to change their mind as they clearly realized the cultural diversity of the world around them.

Let's dwell on some examples of cultural variety. The British are happy to have a business lunch and discuss business matters with a drink during the meal. The Japanese prefer not to work while eating. For them lunch is the time to relax

and get to know one another, and they rarely drink at lunchtime. The Germans like to talk business before dinner. The French like to eat first and talk afterwards. French people have to be well fed and watered before they discuss anything.

Taking off your jacket and rolling up your sleeves is a sign of getting down to work in Britain and Holland, but in Germany they regard it as taking it easy. Sometimes American executives signal their feeling of ease and importance in their offices by putting their feet on the desk whilst on the telephone. In Japan, people would be shocked! Showing the soles of your feet is the height of bad manners. This social insult may be exceeded only by blowing your nose in public.

They say the Japanese have the strictest rules of social and business behaviour in the world. Seniority is very important. A younger man should not be sent to complete a business deal with an older Japanese man. The Japanese business card practically requires a rulebook of its own. You must exchange business cards immediately on meeting because it is essential to establish everybody's status and position. When the card is handed to a person in a superior position, it must be given and received with both hands. You must take time to read it carefully, not just put it into your pocket! You shouldn't expect the Japanese to shake hands with you. Instead you should learn the art of bowing. The bow is a very important part of a greeting procedure. Bowing the head is a mark of respect and the first bow of the day should be lower than the one you make afterwards.

Sometimes the Americans find it difficult to accept the more formal Japanese manners. They prefer to be casual and more informal, which is well illustrated by the universal "Have a nice day!" The British, of course, are cool and reserved. The great topic of conversation between strangers in Britain is the weather – unemotional and impersonal. In America, the main topic between strangers is the search of a geographical link. "Oh, really? You live in Ohio? I had an uncle who once worked there."

Character and Appearance

Appearances are deceptive. It is a common truth; practically everyone has met at least someone whose character and appearance differ radically.

When one sees a tall broad-shouldered youth, one expects him to be strong-willed and brave. One thinks: "A model to follow!" How often a good-looking individual turns out to be petty, weak-willed or even cowardly. Then one thinks: "A mediocrity!"

At the same time everyone knows that a lot of great people were of a poor build: short and fragile. It did not stop them from displaying intelligence and courage. Ingenuity does not depend on one's complexion or constitution.

Plump or fat people create an impression of generous and kind personalities. Strangely enough, not rarely they may be thrifty or even greedy. One usually thinks: “A scrooge!” On the other hand, thin or slim nervous ladies often tend to be lavish. They like to buy and never think twice when they pay. One thinks: “I would call her open-handed and Mother would call her a spendthrift.” Yes, mothers are always stricter in judgements.

Has it ever happened to you that you come to an important office and see an important boss? You immediately evaluate his looks: “Round-faced, small narrow eyes, dimples in the cheeks and an upturned nose. What a kind-hearted person! A simpleton!” You tell the boss of your troubles and expect immediate help. But the boss appears to be rude, harsh and wilful. You never get his help and think: “A stone heart and an iron fist.”

When someone sees a delicately built pretty blonde with curly hair, blue eyes, a straight nose and a high forehead, one is inclined to think that the beauty is intelligent and nice. It may be disappointing to think later “What a stupid, capricious, impolite bore!”

On the contrary, when one sees a skinny brunette with ugly irregular features – a hooked nose, pointed chin, close-set eyes and thin lips, strange thoughts come to one’s head; because it is the image of evil people – cruel and cunning. It may be a relief some time later to find her a clever, gentle and good-mannered lady and think: “What charm! A heart of gold!”

Another general misconception lies in the fact that children are always expected to resemble their parents. And parents like it when their children take after them. Relatives like to compare moles, the shape of noses, etc. The greatest compliment is: “They are as like as two peas.” The greatest disappointment is to find nothing in common. We want to deny people their exclusiveness, we don’t want to admit that nature has selected other options from an enormous genetic fund developed over generations. Why do we like our copies? Who knows?

Nature likes to play tricks on us. But don’t you think it is a present on the part of nature? Life becomes not a boring routine, but a brilliant kaleidoscope of characters and appearances which often clash.

The Smiths’ and the Browns’ Homes

Mr and Mrs Smith have a two-storeyed semi-detached house in a pleasant suburb of Birmingham. It is very nice and quiet there. The houses seem to blend in with the surrounding scenery. The Smiths bought their house twenty years ago, or rather, the bank bought it for them. They must pay the bank back. Charles and Mary are very fond of the house as it is the home of their childhood. However,

Helen is not entirely satisfied with it; she likes buildings that have character. To compensate, she takes great pains to make Number Sixty-Two, Heath Gardens, as interesting and attractive as possible. She has good taste and every visitor to their home admires its decor. The house is always in apple-pie order. It is surrounded by tall evergreen hedges. In front of the house there is a small garden with two large forsythia bushes that flower in spring and some potted plants dotted about the yard in various corners. At the back there is a large garden. This has an apple-tree and a pear-tree, plus several firs. Helen likes to sunbathe here in summer. The Smiths often dine alfresco in warm summer evenings. When the children were little they had swings in this garden. Inside, there are six rooms – a lounge and a kitchen downstairs, and four bedrooms upstairs. There is also a bathroom and a toilet. The walls are covered with good wallpaper. They've got a parquet floor and an electric fire. The rooms are light and spacious.

Because they travel around so much, Ally and Peter Brown don't find it practical to own a house. Instead, they bought a flat in London. They chose London because it is pretty accessible from any place in the country. Their flat is a comfortable size. It has three bedrooms, a large bathroom and a kitchen which opens onto the living area.

The Browns like this flat very much. It looks over a park and the shops are within easy reach. They find it a very relaxing place. They also get on well with their neighbours. Their block is four storeys high and they live in one of five flats on the third floor. The building is not very old. The Browns bought their flat five years ago. They moved from their old one because it was damp. Their need to move turned out to be a blessing in disguise. It is warmer, the neighbours are friendlier and they have the park to stroll in. Jessica also likes living there.

Note: forsythia is a bush that has yellow flowers on it in spring before the leaves have grown.

A British House

Most people in Britain live in individual houses rather than in flats. Such houses are detached, semi-detached or terraced. Usually, terraced houses, one of a row of similar properties joined together, are the smallest, cheapest and have the smallest gardens. Semis are one of two “mirror-image” properties, very often with a garage by the side of each house. Detached houses are the most varied: by size, by the area of attached land and by their architecture. Often a road may contain very many detached houses, all of which look different and are of different ages.

In Britain, the scope and size of a house are measured by the number of bedrooms it has. So an Englishman may tell you that he lives in a “four-bed semi” as “bed” is the usual shortening for “bedroom” in this context. The other main rooms, such as a parlor, a dining room or a study are often called “reception rooms.” Often attached to the kitchen is a utility room so that appliances such as the washing machine, tumble drier, dishwasher and freezer may be put there rather than in the kitchen. The bathroom in a British house is usually one room with a toilet, bath or shower, sink and sometimes a bidet. No British family would ever dream of putting a washing machine in their bathroom and it is even illegal to place any high-voltage electrical appliance in a bathroom. Almost all larger houses now have a second toilet in a small room called a cloakroom.

So the average British house may have on the ground floor a lounge, a dining room, a kitchen and a cloakroom. Outside there will be a front garden, a back garden and a garage. Many families build an extension to add a utility room, to extend the kitchen, to make a conservatory for plants or to add a “family room” or already study. Larger houses would have been built with one or more of these already. Upstairs,

on the first floor, there may be three bedrooms and a bathroom. Above them will be an attic for storage although some families convert their attic into an extra room.

Having a separate house and many rooms is essential to the British character – “An Englishman’s home is his castle” – and privacy is very important. But the dream of many is to own a cottage in the country with a thatched roof, perhaps built hundreds of years ago, with beautiful flower gardens, far from the noise, dirt and smell of big cities. The compromise is very often to have a house in a suburb or in the country and then commute to work.

Since so many people want land and greenery, most houses have lawns, patios and flower gardens. Gardening is, as a result, a very popular pastime in Britain. Almost all houses shape their gardens for decoration rather than for practical purposes and very few grow vegetables in their gardens.

The American Home

American apartments are usually described as studio, one-bedroom, two-bedroom or three-bedroom apartments. Two- and three-bedroom apartments usually have a connecting living-room; sometimes they have two bathrooms. Virtually all apartments have built-in closets with doors, which are used instead of wardrobes. Frequently apartments are without lights but have several outlets for table or floor lamps. Walls are often painted rather than papered. The entrance generally is directly into the living room area; halls are rarely in evidence. Floors

are generally covered with wall-to-wall carpeting. Apartment buildings usually have laundry facilities on the ground floor. All apartments have refrigerators, ovens and microwave ovens, which provide very convenient and fast cooking. Most apartments and houses have a central thermostat which regulates the temperature.

Apartments are situated together in a larger building and are always rented, never owned. In contrast a condominium is owned by the person living in it, but the building and shared areas are owned by everyone together. In addition, there are town houses, which are joint houses in a compact planned group in a town. Town houses can be purchased or rented. The rent for apartments can range from a few hundred to thousands of dollars per month. The purchase price of condominiums and town-houses varies from thirty thousand to hundreds of thousands of dollars.

In the US the historical preference since the 1950s has been for people to purchase their own houses in the suburbs rather than in the central areas of the cities. Private houses are the most expensive. Real estate firms advertise land and houses and provide a market for buyers and sellers. The cost of private houses has escalated sharply in recent years, and consequently people have sought to buy town houses and condominiums, which generally are cheaper.

A mobile home or a trailer home is the cheapest form of housing and can be moved from place to place by a truck. These are located in special mobile home or trailer home parks. They are often on the outskirts of cities. Retired people and young people with low income reside in mobile homes, which can be purchased or rented.

My Favourite Room

The room in our house I like best is our kitchen. Perhaps the kitchen is the most important room in many houses, but it is particularly so in our house because it's not only where we cook and eat, but it's also where family and friends come together.

I have so many happy memories of times spent there: ordinary daily events such as making breakfast on dark, cold winter mornings for children who are cross and sleepy, before sending them off to school; or special occasions such as homecomings or cooking Christmas dinner. Whenever we have a party, people gravitate with their drinks to the kitchen. It always ends up the fullest and noisiest room in the house.

So what does this special room look like? It's quite big, but not huge. It's big enough to have a good-sized rectangular table in the centre, which is the focal

point of the room. There is a large window above the sink, looking out onto two apple trees in the garden. There's a big, old cooking stove at one end, and at the other end a wall with a huge notice board which tells the story of our lives, past, present, and future: a school photo of the kids; a postcard from Auntie Nancy, whose family have all emigrated to Australia; the menu from a take-away Chinese restaurant; an invitation to a wedding that we're going to next Saturday; a letter from a friend we haven't seen for years. All our world is there for everyone to read!

The front door is seldom used in our house, and only by strangers. All our friends use the back door, which means they come straight into the kitchen and join in whatever is happening there. The kettle goes on immediately and then we all sit round the table, drinking tea and putting the world to rights! Without doubt some of the happiest times of my life have been spent in our kitchen.

My Working Day

My name is Lucy Brown. I'm in the first year at the university, where I'm studying English. My elder sister, Betty, is studying history at the same university. Betty can organize her time wisely, whereas I do not know what order I should do things in. I find it hard to get up on time, and usually I do not get enough sleep. I have to set two alarm clocks to make sure I do not oversleep.

My sister, an early riser, is awake by 7 o'clock, refreshed and full of energy. While I'm wandering round the kitchen, fighting the urge to go back to bed, my sister manages to have a quick shower, make her bed, put on make-up, do her hair, eat a full breakfast and set off for the university. It takes me an hour and a half to get ready. I have a hasty bite and rush out of the house. Even if I catch a bus at once I still arrive at the university 15 minutes late, which always makes me feel guilty.

My studies keep me busy all day long. I have 14 hours of English a week. I also have lectures and seminars. At lunchtime I meet up with my sister and we have a snack at the university cafeteria. After classes I make myself go to the library, where I spend about six hours a week reading for my seminars.

My sister and I come home tired. I always find excuses to put my homework off. Unlike me, my sister manages to do the housework and get down to homework. I like the idea of going to bed early, but quite often I have to stay up late, brushing up on my grammar and vocabulary, though I feel sleepy. My sister says that keeping late hours ruins one's health. Of course, I agree.

As my sister and I do not get any time off during the week, we try to relax on the weekends. One of my greatest pleasures is to lie in bed and read my

favourite books. My sister is a sporty person. To keep herself fit, Betty goes for a run in the park; from time to time she works out at the gym.

I hate staying in, and sometimes on Saturday night my sister takes me out to a concert or a play. Occasionally we go to a party or to a disco. But more often than not I end up catching up on my studies while my sister goes out. I wonder how I manage to spoil my leisure time.

Every Monday when I wake up, I think I should start a new life. I truly do think that I must become well-organized and correct my daily routine. I make plans to go to keep-fit classes, go shopping with my sister, do the cleaning and do a hundred other good things. But then I remember that I have to call on my school friend in the evening, and I put off my plans till next Monday. It is always better to start a new life next week.

My Day Off

It's me again - Lucy. I'm so busy during the week that Sunday has become my most precious day. It's my day to relax, and I try to spend it as I wish.

To begin with, I sleep in. Since it is Sunday, neither the alarm clock nor Mom wakes me up before 9:00. There is no need to hurry anywhere and I can sleep as long as I want.

After washing up and doing my hair, I have breakfast. Sunday breakfast is always different from the rest of the week. No sandwiches with a cup of tea or coffee. Instead, we have fried meat or chicken with potatoes, some salad, and cereal with milk.

They say that the whole point of rest is that it should be a change. Most people like a change of scenery. If they live in the country, they like to go into town and spend their time shopping or going to the movies or a museum. Seeing as though I am a city-dweller, I prefer to get out of town for a change.

In winter my friends and I enjoy skiing and sledding. We put on our snow suits, grab our skis, and head out the door. We always look forward to snow, because the forest is most beautiful when everything is covered with snow.

In summer I often take my bike out for a ride in the country. While riding along country roads, I savor the peace and quiet, far from the bustling city. Quite often I meet up with my friends and we go for a swim in the river. We also like to build a fire and have a cook-out.

When the weather is bad, I generally stay at home and spend time watching TV, knitting, or reading books. Personally, I prefer humor and adventure stories. They stir my imagination and help me escape reality. Sometimes friends come over and we play games, listen to music, watch a movie, or talk.

In the evening our family gathers round the table and has supper. We share our thoughts and tell each other about our day. After supper I help Mom do the dishes and then I take a relaxing bath.

I have a reasonably active social life, mostly with my fellow students and former classmates. Occasionally we go to the theater if there's a good movie out, or to a club where we can have some fun.

If I'm bored, I just slump into an armchair and watch something on TV that may finish long after midnight. So on Sunday my bedtime tends to be rather late, and I always regret it on Monday morning when I have to get up at the break of dawn. I hate those Monday mornings when the whole world seems so gloomy and unfriendly.

When I go to bed on Sunday, it usually feels like the weekend has flown by. There's another busy week ahead, and the next weekend is so far away. But a day of good rest has renewed my energy and refreshed my spirit so I am ready to face a new day.

Household Chores

No matter what country or culture you are from, housework is always a necessity. But the division of these tasks vary from culture to culture, and have changed over time. My family is a good example.

My mother and father are more traditional when it comes to gender roles in the household. My father has always worked, and once my older brother was born, my mother quit her job as a teacher and stayed home to become a full-time mom. She has always been the typical wife and mother in that she does all of the cooking and cleaning. My dad pays bills, makes some repairs, and refinishes furniture, but otherwise, it's up to my mother to take care of the house (and him)! Even though there are some tasks she doesn't like to do, she has never minded her role. She shops for groceries, fixes the meals, does the dishes, and puts the dishes away, while my dad can't do much more in the kitchen than make himself a sandwich! Once, when my mom was sick, he tried to make breakfast for me and my brother, and I remember that the toaster oven caught fire. Once a week, my mother cleans the house: she dusts, vacuums, sweeps, shakes out the rugs, scrubs the floor, washes the windows, and scrubs the sinks, toilet, and bathtub so that everything is spotless. She also does laundry about once a week, and folds, irons, and mends the clothes. She makes the bed in the morning and takes out the garbage when it gets full. Finally, she keeps the house looking nice with seasonal decorations and fresh wildflowers that she picks.

My brother and sister-in-law, on the other hand, are much more contemporary when it comes to the division of labor in their household. As with many younger or middle-aged couples today, David and Barb share the housework and the childcare. Barb cleans when she has time and makes the meals most, but not all, of the time. David often goes grocery shopping on his way home from work if Barb hasn't gotten to it, and he cooks a few times a week as well. He takes care of the kids quite a bit, which was not so common in the previous generation. There have been times in their life together when one of them had a job but the other didn't, and then more of the responsibility

for the house fell on the shoulders of the one at home. And there was also a time when both of them were working full time, as is very common for many couples today in the U.S. At that time it was very difficult for them to get everything done around the house, and they hired a nanny to help out with the chores and the kids. Nannies generally live with the family, as do au pairs, who come from other countries to do such work. (Someone who comes just to clean the house from time to time is a housekeeper or a maid.) While my mother is very much on top of the housework so that things are always kept neat and tidy, it is a different story at David and Barb's. There, it is more likely that you will see dishes piled in the sink, heaps of laundry next to the washer and dryer, or items laying around the house.

And then there are single people like me, also very common in today's society. All of the housework falls on me, because if I don't do it, who will? But then again, there is only me to make a mess, and to take care of. So really, I am the only one to blame for the condition of the house. I tend to keep things fairly clean, and straighten up when others are coming to visit. In the spring, when the sun shines into the house more brightly and you can see the dirt and dust more clearly, I do a spring cleaning. This is a traditional, more thorough cleaning of everything in the house. It is also common for people to go through their closets and drawers at this time of year and weed out what they don't need.

Single parents are the ones who have it the hardest, since they generally need to work, take care of the kids, *and* do all of the housework. Which type of arrangement do you think is best?

Hobbies

Personal interests are numerous, and I'd like to speak about hobbies people have. It has been said that there are more than a thousand personal interests and ways of spending our spare time. The modern term "hobby-horse" comes from the old English word "hobyn, hoby." Originally referring to a small horse or pony, it later came to denote a toy horse or hobby horse, hence an activity done for pleasure. A hobby is usually defined as an interesting activity done in one's spare time. Some people, however, are so dedicated to their profession that it becomes both a means of earning a living and a hobby. In fact, such people find it hard to draw the line between work and pleasure, working hours and leisure time. Others find their work monotonous and search for an escape or at least a change from their daily routine. The main thing about hobbies is that they expand our knowledge in some particular field and broaden our outlook as well as add to our personal interests and experiences in life.

The most popular hobbies are philately, collecting coins, stickers, or books, traveling, hiking, sewing, knitting, etc. Scores of young boys and girls are active in sports or just support their favorite teams. Nowadays, millions of people consider exercise to be their hobby.

The right choice of hobby is very important as it helps us relax after a hard working day full of stress and fills us with a special feeling of happiness and inner harmony.

The character of your pastime can vary greatly and depends upon a lot of factors. It's quite natural for city-dwellers to feel like taking a walk or a drive in the country. The opportunity to enjoy nature can be found through hunting, fishing, hiking, mountain climbing, or photography. People who are interested in photography always have their cameras on them to be ready to take a shot at any time. They take photos of historic buildings, landscapes, and seascapes or just take pictures of their friends and keep a photographic record of family events.

Others enjoy drawing. This kind of leisure time activity is very artistic. Even children can fill their albums with fancy flowers and animals for hours on end. Some amateur artists prefer oils, while others use water-colors and felt-tip pens. However, all of them have a sharp eye. I belong to this company. When sitting with a pencil over my album, I feel at peace with the world and seem to radiate the harmony of the Universe. Sometimes I can hear the song of my Muse, who inspires me and opens my eye to beauty. This kind of hobby removes tension from the mind and rests the soul. Drawing satisfies the need for self-expression and the hunger for beauty. Another thing I can hardly imagine my life without is music. To my mind, music is the most mysterious art. I believe there is hardly a man alive who can clearly explain the effect of harmonious sounds on the human soul. Sometimes I can even see music, especially when I listen to my favorite bands.

Like every normal teenager, I enjoy discos and nightclubs. But dancing is not just a good opportunity to get rid of my tension. I take modern dance seriously, go to two or three classes a week, and sometimes even feel like pursuing it as my career. In my opinion, dancing is a unique body language that helps our soul express its deepest and most cherished dreams in a sincere way.

My friend, on the other hand, is crazy about hiking. A hike, as English dictionaries say, is a long walk in the country for pleasure or exercise. To go hiking is to go for a walk of this kind. Hiking is a good thing and one of its advantages is that you need not worry about language, tickets, trains and other things. All you really need is just a backpack with those few things necessary for a hike. They say that hiking is the best way to see the country.

Another popular hobby is collecting. One can collect quite unexpected things: matches, bottles, stones, or even cars. However, stamp, toy, and souvenir collecting is more popular with the public at large. A real collector is, first and foremost, a curious person who sometimes helps promote historical science.

Our hobbies can hold great importance in our lives. Doctor Chekhov's hobby, for example, made him a world-renowned writer. Who knows what one can achieve due to his or her favorite pastime?

British Meals

The first meal of the day in the morning is *breakfast* (usually eaten between 7:30 a.m. and 9:00 a.m.). Many British people eat toast with butter or margarine and jam (often strawberry, raspberry, apricot or blackcurrant jam), marmalade (a type of jam made from oranges) or Marmite (dark brown spread made from yeast). Melon, grapefruit or fruit cocktail are popular. Others eat a bowl of cereal; for example, cornflakes or muesli with milk, or porridge (a mixture of oats, hot milk and sugar).

A *traditional English breakfast* (also known as a cooked breakfast or a fry-up) is a cooked meal which may contain sausages, bacon, kippers (herring – a type of fish – which has been covered in salt and smoked), black pudding, scrambled, fried, or poached eggs, mushrooms, fried tomatoes, baked beans, hash browns and toast. People sometimes eat a boiled egg, dipping (dunking) strips of toast (soldiers) into the egg yolk.

A *continental breakfast* is a small meal and is not cooked: for example, a roll or croissant with cheese or ham and a cup of coffee. The most common drinks at this time of day are orange juice or a cup of breakfast tea.

Many people have a *tea-break* at around 11:00 in the morning (elevenses). If a meal is eaten in the late morning instead of both breakfast and lunch, it is called brunch.

Lunch is the meal eaten in the middle of the day (usually between 13:00 p.m. and 2:00 p.m.). Many people eat a sandwich (also known as a butty or sarnie in some parts of the UK). Some people have a simple meal such as cheese and biscuits or soup and bread. A *ploughman's lunch* is a traditional lunch for farmers: a roll, Cheddar cheese, Branston pickle, and salad, perhaps with a pork pie.

It is also traditional for people to go to a pub with some friends for a *pub lunch* and a drink. A Sunday roast is a traditional meal eaten by a family at Sunday lunchtime: for example, roast beef with roast potatoes, parsnips, peas, Brussels sprouts, green beans, Yorkshire pudding, bread, and gravy. Mint sauce or redcurrant jelly is often eaten with lamb, apple sauce with pork, horseradish sauce (a type of mustard) with beef, and cranberry sauce with turkey. Stuffing may be eaten with chicken or turkey.

Tea-time is a small meal eaten in the late afternoon (usually between 3:30 p.m. and 5:00 p.m.). People may drink tea, and often eat biscuits (American English: cookies), cakes or savoury foods such as sandwiches, crumpets or tea-cakes. Occasionally people may have a *full afternoon tea* or a *cream tea*: this includes a scone with jam and cream (usually either whipped cream or thick clotted cream) as well as a selection of sandwiches and cakes.

High tea is a light meal eaten in the early evening (for example, 6 o'clock) served with a pot of tea; this is popular in northern England and Scotland. *Supper* is the most common name for the meal eaten in the evening (usually between 7:00 p.m. and 8:30 p.m.). *Dinner* is another common name for supper, but sometimes it is also used to refer to lunch, if this is the main meal of the day. A *dinner party* is a formal evening meal to which guests have been invited. A common type of cooked meal in Britain is meat and two vegetables. This is a meat dish served together on the same plate with two types of vegetables, one of which is often a type of potato. It is common to eat a dessert (also known as a pudding, or informally as afters) after the main dish.

It is increasingly popular for British people to get *a takeaway* or *go to a restaurant* instead of cooking at home, and often this is used as a chance to try different types of food. Most towns have *an Indian restaurant*, serving foods such as curry and chicken tikka masala. *Chinese restaurants* are also very common; popular dishes include sweet and sour pork and aromatic duck. Many people like *Italian pizza* and pasta dishes. *Fast food restaurants* often serve hamburgers or fried chicken. *Fish and chip shops* are still popular, especially in towns by the coast. There is an old tradition of eating fish on Friday.

British people enjoy eating snacks between meals. These include sweets (American English: candy) and crisps (American English: chips).

American Meals and Food

The traditional meal times in America used to include a large hot breakfast with eggs, bacon, toast, potatoes, coffee, and juice; then, around noon, a smaller cold lunch (a sandwich, fruit, and a drink), and a large dinner at 6 p.m. sharp of salad, meat, potatoes, vegetables, and dessert.

However, since both parents now work, there is often no one to do all the required shopping and cooking. Consequently, the modern schedule is much different. Breakfast for adults is often skipped entirely, with coffee in the car or at the office taking its place. Children often have a bowl of cold cereal, though, and on weekends breakfast and lunch are sometimes combined into a large meal called "brunch" around 10 or 11 a.m.

Lunch consists of a sandwich, chips, and a drink, often eaten at the desk in the office or sometimes in a nearby eatery or the company cafeteria. Schoolkids eat at the school cafeteria or bring a sack lunch (a brown paper bag with a sandwich, fruit, and a drink) from home. In addition to lunch, many office workers snack throughout the day on microwave popcorn, chips, candy, or soda.

Dinner is the main meal of the day, and is generally served somewhere between 5:00 and 8:30 p.m. This meal can consist of any number of things, from pizza delivered to the house to several courses of traditional French dishes.

In fact, the old standby of steak and mashed potatoes is now rare, as different ethnic foods have become more and more popular. The most popular nationwide are Mexican (burritos, enchiladas and tacos), Italian (pasta, lasagna and pizza) and Chinese (pot stickers, chop suey and won ton soup) foods. Restaurants featuring these foods can be found almost everywhere. Other ethnic foods have become popular where the people who make these foods have settled. For example, Thai food is extremely popular in San Francisco, where there are a lot of Thai people (and restaurants). There are also many blends appearing, such as “Tex-Mex,” which is a combination of Texas cooking styles and Mexican recipes.

Most popular, of course, is pizza, which comes in many different styles and with almost any topping you can imagine. Next come hamburgers and French fries, which with pizza are considered very typical American foods.

One thing that should be mentioned is that most Americans do not enjoy cooking, which is why fast foods like hamburgers and pizza delivery services are so popular. Also common are pre-prepared meals, or easy-to-prepare meals, which take almost no effort to prepare. Americans often choose the convenience of ready-to-prepare meals over cooking from scratch. The older generation cooks from scratch more often, but they also enjoy eating out and easily-prepared meals.

Ukrainian Cuisine

Ukrainian cuisine has won the hearts and stomachs of those both in Ukraine and abroad. Various pastries, meats and cold collations (home made sausage, poultry, game), dairy products (sour milk, cottage cheese fritters), and various fruit and honey drinks are very popular. But the dearest to many and popular all over the globe is the Ukrainian borsch. It is made with fresh vegetables – cabbages, red beets, tomatoes, etc., adding pork fat pounded with garlic and parsley. This combination makes borsch boast of an exquisite aroma and marvellous flavour. There are more than 30 recipes of true Ukrainian borsch (each region has at least one) and each requires up to 20 diverse ingredients.

Very popular in Ukraine are all kinds of kasha (cereal porridge), and varenyky filled with cottage cheese, mashed potatoes, minced meat, stewed cabbage or berries. Among the favourite dishes are also pechenya (meat and potato stew), Ukrainian bytky (pounded steak) with salo (pork fat) and garlic filling, cold boiled pork stewed with cabbage and salo, and kruchenyky (meat rolls with various fillings). From time immemorial a significant place in Ukrainian cuisine has been taken by fish dishes: sour cream baked crucian or carp, fish kruchenyky

(fish rolls with a filling), mushroom- and buckwheat-filled carp, onion and sour cream baked carp, pike, and perch baked with mushrooms and crayfish.

The peculiarities of the Ukrainian cuisine lie mostly in using pork, pork fat, sweet beets and wheat flour. Ukrainians generally avoid exotic meats and spices. Various alcoholic drinks complement the meals. It is customary to offer a drink to guests, who must not refuse it except for health or religious reasons.

Ukrainian culinary tradition abounds in dishes prepared specially to celebrate a holiday or a rite – marriage, birth, christening, farewell for military service and others. A Christmas Eve supper consists of 12 meatless dishes, including wheat grain, honey, a poppyseed and raisin dish called kutya, and dried fruit compote – uzvar. Wheat or buckwheat mlyntsi (thin pancakes) and varenyky are musts for the Masliana celebration. On Easter Sunday food that has been previously blessed is eaten after Resurrection services. It includes sweet bread called paska, painted eggs, butter, meat, and sausages. On the holiday of Transfiguration (August 19), apples and honey are blessed and eaten along with the other fruits of the season. Meat or liver pies are prepared for most festive holidays.

Now all of these can be found on Ukrainian restaurant menus.

Seasons and Weather

There is nothing as beautiful as nature. In every gentle whisper of the wind, quiet flight of a bird in the endless azure sky or usual silence of the moon surrounded by a misty rim, nature remains mysterious. In spring, summer, winter and autumn people wonder at the secrets of its beauty.

When spring sets in, nature awakens from its long winter sleep. Little streams flow merrily down hillsides. Birds twitter of approaching warm days and sunny weather. The last melting snow can be seen here and there like small islands in a sea of greenery and blossoms. The sun shines brightly. Trees and bushes break into leaves and shoot young buds. One day the weather becomes cloudy and the first spring shower comes down. A magnificent rainbow appears in the sky after it. It clears up and the bright sun rays are merrily reflected in numerous puddles. Everything around looks fresh and lovely.

Spring smoothly turns into summer, the hottest season of the year. Summer is the time of balmy weather, gentle winds and occasional heavy rains. Early in the morning it is a bit cool, but in the middle of the day the sun is usually blazing hot. Summers are always burning hot and many people can't stand such unbearable heat. They go swimming or lie lazily in the sun. The sky is a glassy, brilliant azure and the sun burns down brightly. The glare is so bright that it hurts

to keep your eyes open. Then cool rainy weather comes and saves people from dusty air and oppressive heat. Dazzling flashes of lightning in a cold wet sky indicate the approach of a thunderstorm, and it starts to pour with rain. Those who are caught in the rain take shelter; otherwise, they can get wet to the bone.

Hundreds of people do gardening to gather the harvest of early fruit which gets ripe by the middle of summer.

Summer is the favourite season of many people, so they don't want it to end. As if considering this, nature gives us one more spell of good weather in autumn, known as Indian summer. When the earth is covered with a soft carpet of dying leaves and nature is slowly falling asleep, a soft breeze and bright sun rays say good-bye to still green grass and trees. But gardens are silent and the sky seems sad. Everything begins to fall asleep.

Once the wind has changed, days become drizzly and foggy. The melody of birds is not heard any more because they have flown away to warmer climates. It gets muddy, wet and slippery in the streets. Everything around changes colour, leaves become yellow and gradually fall. Autumn is harvest time, and trees in the gardens are laden with ripen fruit.

It gets cooler day by day and winter sets in. Snow keeps falling and gradually the ground is covered with deep white snow. The temperature falls below freezing, so rivers and lakes freeze over with crust. People like to skate on the glassy surface. Occasionally the weather becomes nasty and a snowstorm begins. A blizzard accompanied by piercing sleet proves that winter doesn't like to joke around. She is the real queen of her kingdom. Hills are covered with deep snow, and icicles hang from the roofs of houses. The silvery grey sky with low dull clouds seems to hang over the earth as if trying to hide the sun. Roads become slippery, and it's easy to slip and fall and break a leg. But how happy the children are who merrily slide down hills on sledges! They are not afraid of the cold because in friendly company even a bitter frost is not frightful.

The British Climate

Britain has a variable climate. The weather changes so frequently that it is difficult to forecast it. It is not unusual for people to complain that the weathermen were wrong. Fortunately, as Britain does not experience extreme weather conditions, it is never very cold or very hot. The temperature rarely rises above +32°C (90°F) in summer, or falls below -10°C (14°F) in winter.

Summers are generally cool, but due to global warming they are starting to get drier and hotter. During a hot spell, newspapers talk of heatwaves and Indian

summer – dry, hot weather in September or October. Hot weather causes terrible congestion on the roads as Britons rush to the coastal resorts.

Winters are generally mild, with the most frequent and prolonged snowfalls in the Scottish Highlands, where it is possible to go skiing. If it does snow heavily in other parts of Britain, the country often comes to a standstill. Trains, buses and planes are late. People enjoy discussing the snow, complaining about the cold and comparing the weather conditions with previous winters!

Contrary to popular opinion, it does not rain all the time. There is certainly steady rainfall throughout most of the year, but the months from September to January are the wettest. Thanks to the rain, Britain has a richly fertile countryside which is famous for its deep green colour.

Since the 1950's, most British cities have introduced clean air zones. Factories and houses cannot burn coal and must use smokeless fuel. The dirt caused by smoke used to cause terrible smog, particularly in London. Londoners used to call their smog "London Particulars" or "pea-soupers" (as thick as pea soup) and you could not see your hand in front of you. Such smog is now a thing of the past, but you can still see it in old films where it adds mystery and atmosphere to murder stories and thrillers!

British Weather and Climate

London and Kyiv are almost on the same latitude, with only about one degree difference between them. But their climate and weather are very different. While Kyiv has a moderate continental climate, Britain has an island climate where the sea consistently lowers temperatures in summer and raises them in winter. Spring and autumn are also much longer seasons than they are in Ukraine and some people may joke that they are each five months long in Britain.

There is another important phenomenon that affects the British Isles: the Gulf Stream. This brings ocean currents from the Caribbean northwest across the Atlantic Ocean, which tends to raise temperatures, especially in winter.

This climate means that temperatures rarely fall below -7 degrees and are rarely higher than $+25$ degrees, and in an island climate that means changeable weather and often a lot of rain.

With the weather prevailing from the west, clouds have plenty of time to form over the Atlantic Ocean and once they reach the west of the British Isles, there can be especially high levels of rainfall. Ireland, with its lush greenery is often called the Emerald Isle. There are many British jokes about how it seems to always rain in western cities, such as Manchester and Glasgow.

People from continental climates where the weather patterns are slow to change are often surprised by how British people can discuss the weather so frequently. Perhaps that's because in Britain there are so few days that have the same weather all day long. April is generally the most changeable month, when "April Showers" can mean sunshine followed by rain, followed by sunshine and so on, with very many changes each day.

Besides, the British are mostly a very reserved nation that doesn't like to discuss private or contentious matters, so the weather is a pleasantly inoffensive topic for conversation.

INDEX

A

adaptation 33
adjectives 50
adverbs 50
air stream 7
allophone 8
alveolar consonant 11
alveolar ridge 7
alveoli 7
articles 50
aspiration 22
assimilation 33, 39
auxiliary verbs 50

B

back vowel 15
backlingual consonant 11
bilabial consonant 11

C

central vowel 15
close vowel 15
closed syllable 34
conjunctions 50
consonant 7, 10
constrictive consonant 11

D

demonstrative pronouns 50
diphthong 14
diphthongoid 14

E

elision 33, 45
enumeration 70
exclamation 74
excursion 33

F

fall-rise 51, 85
finite verbs 50
fore-lingual consonant 11
front vowel 15

G

general question 68
glottal consonant 11
glottis 7

H

hard palate 7
high-fall 51, 75
high-rise 51, 83
high vowel 15

I

interdental consonant 11
interrogative pronouns 50
intonation 50

L

labial consonant 11
labio-dental consonant 11
larynx 7
lax vowel 16
level tone 51
lingual consonant 11
linking R 64
lips 7
logical stress 61
long vowel 15
low-fall 51, 59
low-rise 51, 68
low vowel 15
lungs 7

M

mediolingual consonant 11
mid vowel 15
mid-open vowel 15
modal verbs 50
monophthong 14
mouth cavity 7

N

nasal cavity 7
nasal plosion 33
noise consonant 10
noun 50
nucleus 14, 51
numerals 50

O

occlusive consonant 11
occlusive-constrictive consonant 11
off-glide 33
on-glide 33
open syllable 34
open vowel 15

P

palatalization 25
palato-alveolar consonant 11
personal pronouns 50
pharynx 7
phoneme 8
possessive pronouns 50
prepositions 50
progressive assimilation 39
postalveolar consonant 11
post-verbs 50

Q

qualitative reduction 45
quantitative reduction 45

R

reciprocal assimilation 39
recursion 33
reduction 45
regressive assimilation 39
retention 33
rhythm 50, 53
rise-fall 51, 86
rise-fall-rise 51
rounded vowel 14

S

scale 50
sense group 50, 61
sentence stress 50
short vowel 15
special question 74
speech melody 50
speech tempo 50
soft palate 7
sonorant 10
sound 7
stress 34, 50
stressed syllable 50
strong consonant 10
syllable 34

T

teeth 7
tense vowel 16
tone 51
tongue 7
transcription 7

U

unrounded vowel 14
unstressed syllable 50
uvula 7

V

vocal cords 7

voice timbre 50

voiced consonant 10

voiceless consonant 10

vowel 7

W

weak consonant 10

windpipe 7

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. *Англійська мова для перекладачів і філологів* [Текст] : підручник [для вищ. навч. закладів] / *М.О. Возна, А. Б. Гапонів, О. О. Акулова [та ін.]* – Вінниця: Нова Книга, 2004. – 480 с.
2. *Английский язык* [Текст] : учебник : [для I курса фил. фак. унив.] / *Т. И. Матюшкина-Герке, С. П. Балашова, Н. Н. Броссе [и др.]* – М.: Высш. школа, 1990. – 527с. – ISBN 5-06-000447-3.
3. *Английский язык для студентов университетов. Чтение, письменная и устная практика* [Текст] : уч. пос. / *Е. М. Меркулова, О. Е. Филимонова, О. Е. Костыгина [и др.]* – СПб.: Союз, 2000. – 384 с. – ISBN: 5-87852-114-8.
4. *Бережна О. О. Збірник нових тем сучасної англійської мови* / *О. О. Бережна, Г. Л. Кубарьков, В. О. Тимошук.* – Донецьк: ТОВ ВКФ БАО, 2006. – 688 с. – ISBN: 978-966-338-211-1.
5. *Вікіпедія* [Електронний ресурс] : енциклопедія. – Режим доступу : http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page. – Назва з екрану.
6. *Гужва Т. М. Английский язык. Разговорные темы* [Текст] / *Т. М. Гужва.* – К. : Тандем, 1996. – 352 с.
7. *Гусак Т. М. Посібник з аудіювання* [Текст] : книга для викл. / *Т. М. Гусак, Н. О. Мірошниченко.* – К. : КНЕУ, 2000. – 144 с. – ISBN 966-574-023-7.
8. *Калініна Л. В. Across Cultures: The USA-Ukraine* [Текст] : підручник : [лінгвокраїнознавчий комплекс для учнів стар. класів шкіл з погл. вивч. англ. мови] / *Л. В. Калініна, І. В. Самойлюкевич.* – Х.: Світ дитинства, 2003. – 128 с. – ISBN 978-966-81-74-70-4.
9. *Манси Е. А. Английский язык: Разговорные темы (тексты, диалоги)* [Текст] : в 2 т. / *Е. А. Манси.* – К. : А.С.К., 2000 – Т.1. – 400 с. – ISBN 966-539-162-3.
10. *Практический курс английского языка* [Текст]: учебник : [для пед. вузов по спец. «Иностр. яз.»] / *В. Д. Аракин, Л. И. Селянина, В. Д. Куценко [и др.]* ; под ред. В. Д. Аракина. – М.: Гуманит. изд. центр ВЛАДОС, 1999. – 520 с. – ISBN 5-691-00199-X.
11. *Практичний курс англійської мови* [Текст]: навч. посіб. [для студ. вищ. навч. закл.] Кн. 1 / *В. В. Янсон, Л. В. Свистун, С. Т. Богатирьова, С. М. Лежньов.* – К. : ТОВ ВП Логос, 2002. – 368 с. – ISBN 966-509-071-2.

12. *Ресурси для викладання англійської*. [Електронний ресурс] : тексти, аудіо, відео. – Режим доступу : <http://www.onestopenglish.com/> – Назва з екрану.
13. *British Culture, Traditions and Customs* [Електронний ресурс] : сайт британської школи. – Режим доступу : <http://www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk/customs/> – Назва з екрану.
14. *Evans V. FCE Use of English*. [Текст] : [For the Revised Cambridge Examination] / *Virginia Evans*. – Express Publishing, 2000. – 235 p. – ISBN 978-1-84216-831-8, 1-842-16831-2.
15. *Evans V. Enterprise 4*. [Текст] : coursebook : [Intermediate] / *Virginia Evans, Jenny Dooley*. – Express Publishing, 2002. – 198 p. – ISBN 978-1-84216-821-9, 1-84216-821-5
16. *Misztal M. Tests in English. Thematic vocabulary* [Текст] / *Mariusz Misztal*. – К. : Знання, 2004 – 352 p. – ISBN 966-7293-58-0, 966-8148-29-0.
17. *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* [Текст] : 183 500 entries / ed. by Sally Wehmeier. – Oxford University Press, 2005. – 1791 p. – ISBN 978-0-19-400116-8.
18. *Soars J. New Headway English Course*. [Текст] : [Intermediate. Student's book] / *John Soars, Liz Soars*. – Oxford University Press. – 1999. – 159 p. – ISBN 0-19470-223-5, 978-0-19470-223-2.
19. *Soars J. New Headway English Course*. [Текст] : [Upper-intermediate. Student's book] / *John Soars, Liz Soars*. – Oxford University Press. – 1998. – 160 p. – ISBN 0-19435-800-3, 978-0-19435-800-2.
20. *Workman G. Making Headway. Phrasal Verbs and Idioms* [Текст] : manual : [Upper-Intermediate] / *Graham Workman* – Oxford University Press, 1993.– 96p. – ISBN 0-19435-509-8

Навчальне видання

КРАВЧЕНКО Таміла Миколаївна
РАЗАН Алла Петрівна
ГУК Ірина Анатоліївна та ін.

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

**Навчальний посібник для студентів I курсу
напряму підготовки «Філологія»**

за ред. Н.В. Шпильової

комп'ютерна верстка О.М.Зіноватна, Калько О.М.

Підписано до друку 19.04.2016 р.
Формат 60x90/16. Гарнітура Times.
Папір офсет. Ум. друк. арк. 13. 96. Тираж 50 пр.

Друк: «Поліграфічний цент 306»
Адреса: Україна, м. Черкаси, вул. О.Дашкевича, 39,
тел./факс: (0472) 37-62-60, (096) 3-306-306
e-mail: L_s@2upost.com, <http://www.306.com.ua>

Свідоцтво про внесення до державного реєстру
суб'єктів видавничої справи ДК № 3427 від 17.03.2009 р.